CITY OF
CHULA VISTA

BMP Design Manual

Appendices

December 2015

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Table of Contents

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

A

Submittal Templates

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix A Submittal Templates

The following templates were developed to assist the project applicant and the plan reviewer:

A.1 Storm Water Requirements Applicability Checklist (Intake Form)

A.2 Standard Project SWQMP Template

A.3 PDP SWQMP Template

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

A.1 Storm Water Requirements Applicability Checklist
(Intake Form for ALL Projects)

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Storm Water Requirements Applicability Checklist (Intake Form) for All Permit Applications

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Public Works Department - Storm Water Management Section April 2016

Project Information	
Project Address:	Project Application Number:
Project Name:	APN(s)
Brief Description of Work Proposed:	

Owner/Contact Information	
Name of Person Completing this Form:	
Role: ☐ Property Owner ☐ Contractor ☐ Architect ☐ Engineer ☐ Other ____________	
Email:	Phone:
Signature:	Date Completed:

Answer each section below, starting with Section 1 and progressing through each section. Additional information for determining the requirements is found in the Chula Vista BMP Design Manual available on the City's website at http://www.chulavistaca.gov/departments/public-works/services/storm-water-pollution-prevention/documents-and-reports.

SECTION 1: Storm Water BMP Requirements

Does the project consist of one or both of the following: • Repair or improvements to an existing building or structure that donot alter the size such as: tenant improvements, interior remodeling, electrical work, fire alarm, fire sprinkler system, HVAC work, Gas, plumbing, etc. • Routine maintenance activities such as: roof or exterior structure surface replacement; resurfacing existing roadways and parking lots including digouts, slurry seal, overlay and restriping; repair damaged sidewalks or pedestrian ramps on existing roads without expanding the impervious footprint; routine replacement of damaged pavement, trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work (i.e. sewer, water, gas or electrical laterals, etc.) and pot holing or geotechnical investigation borings.	☐ Yes	Project is **NOT** Subject to Permanent Storm Water BMP requirements, **BUT IS** subject to Construction BMP requirements. Review & sign "Construction Storm Water BMP Certification Statement" on page 2.
	☐ No	Continue to Section 2, page3.

Construction Storm Water BMP Certification Statement

The following stormwater quality protection measures are required by City Chula Vista Municipal Code Chapter 14.20 and the City's Jurisdictional Runoff Management Program.

1. All applicable construction BMPs and non-stormwater discharge BMPs shall be installed and maintained for the duration of the project in accordance with the Appendix K "Construction BMP Standards" of the Chula Vista BMP Design Manual.
2. Erosion control BMPs shall be implemented for all portions of the project area in which no work has been done or is planned to be done over a period of 14 or more days. All onsite drainage pathways that convey concentrated flows shall be stabilized to prevent erosion.
3. Run-on from areas outside the project area shall be diverted around work areas to the extent feasible. Run-on that cannot be diverted shall be managed using appropriate erosion and sediment control BMPs.
4. Sediment control BMPs shall be implemented, including providing fiber rolls, gravel bags, or other equally effective BMPs around the perimeter of the project to prevent transport of soil and sediment offsite. Any sediment tracked onto offsite paved areas shall be removed via sweeping at least daily.
5. Trash and other construction wastes shall be placed in a designated area at least daily and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable requirements.
6. Materials shall be stored to avoid being transported in storm water runoff and non-storm water discharges. Concrete washout shall be directed to a washout area and shall not be washed out to the ground.
7. Stockpiles and other sources of pollutants shall be covered when the chance of rain within the next 48 hours is at least 50%.

I certify that the stormwater quality protection measures listed above will be implemented at the project described on Intake Form. I understand that failure to implement these measures may result in monetary penalties or other enforcement actions. This certification is signed under penalty of perjury and does not require notarization.

Name: ____ Title: _______________________________

Signature: ____ Date: _________________________

Section 2: Determine if Project is a Standard Project or Priority Development Project

1. The project is (select one):

☐ New Development

☐ Redevelopment (is the creation and/or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site)

2. Is the project in any of the following categories, (a) through (j)?		
a. New development that creates 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surfaces (collectively over the entire project site). This includes commercial, industrial, residential, mixed-use, and public development projects on public or private land.	☐Yes	☐No
b. Redevelopment project that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site on an existing site of 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surfaces). This includes commercial, industrial, residential, mixed-use, and public development projects on public or private land.	☐Yes	☐No
c. New development or redevelopment of a restaurant that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site). This category is defined as a facility that sells prepared foods and drinks for consumption, including stationary lunch counters and refreshment stands selling prepared foods and drinks for immediate consumption (Standard Industrial Classification Code 5812).	☐Yes	☐No
d. New development or redevelopment of hillside that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site). This category includes development on any natural slope that is twenty-five percent or greater.	☐Yes	☐No
e. New development or redevelopment of parking lot that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site). This category is defined as a land area or facility for the temporary parking or storage of motor vehicles used personally, for business, or for commerce.	☐Yes	☐No
f. New development or redevelopment of Streets, roads, highways, freeways, and driveways that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site). This category is defined as any paved impervious surface used for the transportation of automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, and other vehicles	☐Yes	☐No
g. New development or redevelopment project that creates and/or replaces 2,500 square feet or more of impervious surface (collectively over the entire project site), discharging directly to an Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA). "Discharging directly to" includes flow that is conveyed overland a distance of 200 feet or less from the project to the ESA, or conveyed in a pipe or open channel any distance as an isolated flow from the project to the ESA (i.e. not commingled with flows from adjacent lands).	☐Yes	☐No
h. New development or redevelopment project of automotive repair shops that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface. This category is defined as a facility that is categorized in any one of the following Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) codes: 5013, 5014, 5541, 7532-7534, or 7536-7539.	☐Yes	☐No
i. New development or redevelopment projects of retail gasoline outlets that creates and/or replaces 5,000 square feet or more of impervious surface or its projected Average Daily Traffic (ADT) of 100 or more vehicles per day.	☐Yes	☐No
j. New development or redevelopment that result in the disturbance of one or more acres of land and are expected to generate pollutants post construction.	☐Yes	☐No

The project is (select one):

☐ If "No" is checked for every category in Section 2, project is **"Standard Development Project"**. Site design and source control BMP requirements apply. Complete and submit Standard SWQMP (refer to Chapter 4 & Appendix E of the BMP Design Manual for guidance). **Continue to Section 4.**

☐ If "Yes" is checked for **ANY** category in Section 2, project is "**Priority Development Project (PDP)"**. **Complete below, if applicable, and continue to Section 3**.

Complete for PDP Redevelopment Projects ONLY:

The total existing (pre-project) impervious area at the project site is: ___________ ft^2 (A)

The total proposed newly created or replaced impervious area is __________ ft^2 (B)

Percent impervious surface created or replaced (B/A)*100: _______%

The percent impervious surface created or replaced is (select one based on the above calculation):

☐ less than or equal to fifty percent (50%) – **only new impervious areas are considered a PDP**

OR

☐ greater than fifty percent (50%) – **the entire project site is considered a PDP**

Continue to Section 3

Section 3: Determine if project is PDP Exempt

1. Does the project ONLY include new or retrofit sidewalk, bicycle lane or trails that:
   - Are designed and constructed to direct storm water runoff to adjacent vegetated areas, or other non-erodible permeable areas? Or;
   - Are designed and constructed to be hydraulically disconnected from paved streets or roads? Or;
   - Are designed and constructed with permeable pavements or surfaces in accordance with USEPA Green Streets guidance?

☐ **Yes. Project is PDP Exempt.** Complete and submit Standard SWQMP (refer to Chapter 4 of the BMP Design Manual for guidance). **Continue to Section 4.**

☐ **No. Next question**

2. Does the project ONLY include retrofitting or redevelopment of existing paved alleys, streets or roads designed and constructed in accordance with the Green Streets standards?

☐ **Yes. Project is PDP Exempt.** Complete and submit Standard SWQMP (refer to Chapter 4 of the BMP Design Manual for guidance). **Continue to Section 4.**

☐ **No. Project is PDP.** Site design, source control and structural pollutant control BMPs apply. Complete and submit PDP SWQMP (refer to Chapters 4, 5 & 6 of the BMP Design Manual for guidance). **Continue to Section 4.**

SECTION 4: Construction Storm Water BMP Requirements:

All construction sites are required to implement construction BMPs in accordance with the performance standards in the BMP Design Manual. Some sites are additionally required to obtain coverage under the State Construction General Permit (CGP), which is administered by the State Water Resource Control Board.

1. Does the project include Building/Grading/Construction permits proposing less than 5,000 square feet of ground disturbance and has less than 5-foot elevation change over the entire project area?

   ☐ Yes; review & sign Construction Storm Water Certification Statement, skip questions 2-4 ☐ No; next question

2. Does the project propose construction or demolition activity, including but not limited to, clearing grading, grubbing, excavation, or other activity that results in ground disturbance of less than one acre and more than 5,000 square feet?

   ☐ Yes. complete & submit Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP), skip questions 3-4 ☐ No; next question

3. Does the project results in disturbance of an acre or more of total land area and are considered regular maintenance projects performed to maintain original line and grade, hydraulic capacity, or original purpose of the facility? (Projects such as sewer/storm drain/utility replacement)

   ☐ Yes. complete & submit Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP), skip question 4 ☐ No; next question

4. Is the project proposing land disturbance greater than or equal to one acre OR the project is part of a larger common plan of development disturbing 1 acre or more?

   ☐ Yes; Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) is required. Refer to online CASQA or Caltrans Template. Visit the SWRCB web site at http://www.waterboards.ca.gov/water_issues/programs/stormwater/construction.shtml.

Note: for Projects that result in disturbance of one to five acres of total land area and can demonstrate that there will be no adverse water quality impacts by applying for a Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver, may be allowed to submit a CSWPCP in lieu of a SWPPP.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

A.2 Standard Projects SWQMP Template

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Standard Project SWQMP

(Standard Projects Storm Water Quality Management Plan)

Project Name:	Permit Application Number:
Assessor's Parcel Number(s)	Drawing Numbers *(if applicable)*

OWNER CERTIFICATION

I have read and understand the City of Chula Vista has adopted minimum requirements for managing urban runoff, including storm water, from construction and land development activities. This Standard Project SWQMP is intended to comply with the Standard Project requirements of the City of Chula Vista BMP Design Manual, which is a design manual for compliance with local City of Chula Vista Ordinance and regional MS4 Permit (California Regional Water Quality Control Board San Diego Region Order No. R9-2013-0001, as amended by Order No. R9-2015-0001 & R9-2015-0100) requirements for storm water management.

I certify the BMPs selected on this form will be implemented to minimize the potentially negative impacts of this project's construction and land development activities on water quality. I further agree to install, monitor, maintain, or revise the selected BMPs to ensure their effectiveness. I also understand that non-compliance with the City's Storm Water Ordinance and Grading Ordinance may result in enforcement by the City, including fines, cease and desist orders, or other actions.

While I own the subject property, I am responsible for the implementation of the provisions of this plan. If I transfer my interest in the property, my successor-in-interest shall bear the aforementioned responsibility to implement the best management practices (BMPs) described within this plan. A signed copy of this document shall be available on the subject property into perpetuity.

____

Owner Signature

_______________________________________, _______________________________

Print Name Date

____

Approved By: City of Chula Vista Date:

Insert completed Intake Form

Included in Appendix A.1

Source Control BMP Checklist			
All development projects must implement source control BMPs SC-1 through SC-6 where applicable and feasible. See Chapter 4 and Appendix E of the City of Chula Vista BMP Design Manual for information to implement source control BMPs shown in this checklist. Answer each category below pursuant to the following. • "Yes" means the project will implement the source control BMP as described in Chapter 4 and/or Appendix E of the Manual. Discussion / justification is not required. • "No" means the BMP is applicable to the project but it is not feasible to implement. Discussion/ justification must be provided. • "N/A" means the BMP is not applicable at the project site because the project does not include the feature that is addressed by the BMP (e.g., the project has no outdoor materials storage areas). Discussion / justification may be provided. **Note: All selected BMPs below must be included on the BMP plan incorporated into the construction plan sets**			
Source Control Requirement	**Applied?**		
SC-1 Prevention of Illicit Discharges into the MS4	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion/justification if SC-1 not implemented:			
SC-2 Storm Drain Stenciling or Signage	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion/justification if SC-2 not implemented:			
SC-3 Protect Outdoor Materials Storage Areas from Rainfall, Run-On, Runoff, and Wind Dispersal	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion/justification if SC-3 not implemented:			
SC-4 Protect Materials Stored in Outdoor Work Areas from Rainfall, Run-On, Runoff, and Wind Dispersal	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion/justification if SC-4 not implemented:			
SC-5 Protect Trash Storage Areas from Rainfall, Run-On, Runoff, and Wind Dispersal	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion/justification if SC-5 not implemented:			

Source Control Requirement	Applied?		
SC-6 Additional BMPs Based on Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants (must answer for each source listed below)			
☐ Onsite storm drain inlets	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Interior parking garages	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Need for future indoor & structural pest control	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Landscape/outdoor pesticide use	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Food service	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Refuse areas	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Industrial processes	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Outdoor storage of equipment or materials	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Vehicle and equipment cleaning	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Vehicle/equipment repair and maintenance	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Fuel dispensing areas	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Loading docks	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Fire sprinkler test water	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Miscellaneous drain or wash water	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-6 not implemented. Clearly identify which sources of runoff pollutants are discussed. Justification must be provided for <u>all</u> "No" answers shown above.			

Site Design BMP Checklist

All development projects must implement site design BMPs SD-1 through SD-8 where applicable and feasible. See Chapter 4 and Appendix E of the City's BMP Design Manual for information to implement site design BMPs shown in this checklist.

Answer each category below pursuant to the following.

- "Yes" means the project will implement the site design BMP as described in Chapter 4 and/or Appendix E of the City's BMP Design Manual. Discussion/justification is not required.
- "No" means the BMP is applicable to the project but it is not feasible to implement. Discussion/justification must be provided.
- "N/A" means the BMP is not applicable at the project site because the project does not include the feature that is addressed by the BMP (e.g., the project site has no existing natural areas to conserve). Discussion / justification may be provided.

Note: All selected BMPs below must be included on the BMP plan incorporated into the construction plan sets

Site Design Requirement	Applied?		
SD-1 Maintain Natural Drainage Pathways and Hydrologic Features	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-2 Conserve Natural Areas, Soils, and Vegetation	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-3 Minimize Impervious Area	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-4 Minimize Soil Compaction	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-5 Impervious Area Dispersion	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-6 Runoff Collection	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-7 Landscaping with Native or Drought Tolerant Species	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-8 Harvesting and Using Precipitation	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			

ATTACHMENT 1

Copy of Plan Sheets Showing
Site and Source Control Permanent Storm Water BMPs

This is the cover sheet for Attachment 1.

A.3 PDP SWQMP Template

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

PDP SWQMP

PRIORITY DEVELOPMENT PROJECT (PDP)
STORM WATER QUALITY MANAGEMENT PLAN
FOR
[Insert Project Name]
[Insert Assessor's Parcel Number(s)
[Insert Permit Application Number]
[Insert Drawing Numbers]

ENGINEER OF WORK:

[Insert Civil Engineer's Name and PE Number Here
Provide Wet Signature and Stamp above]

PREPARED FOR:
[Insert Applicant Name]
[Insert Address]
[Insert City, State, Zip Code]
[Insert Telephone Number]

PREPARED BY:
[Insert Company Name & Logo]
[Insert Address]
[Insert City, State, Zip Code]
[Insert Telephone Number]

DATE:

Approved By: City of Chula Vista **Date:**

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACRONYMS

APN	Assessor's Parcel Number
BMP	Best Management Practice
HMP	Hydromodification Management Plan
HSG	Hydrologic Soil Group
MS4	Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System
N/A	Not Applicable
NRCS	Natural Resources Conservation Service
PDP	Priority Development Project
PE	Professional Engineer
SC	Source Control
SD	Site Design
SDRWQCB	San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board
SIC	Standard Industrial Classification
SWQMP	Storm Water Quality Management Plan

CERTIFICATION PAGE

Project Name:
Permit Application Number:

I hereby declare that I am the Engineer in Responsible Charge of design of storm water best management practices (BMPs) for this project, and that I have exercised responsible charge over the design of the BMPs as defined in Section 6703 of the Business and Professions Code, and that the design is consistent with the PDP requirements of the City of Chula Vista BMP Design Manual, which is based on the requirements of the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by R9-2015-0001 and R9-2015-0100 (MS4 Permit).

I have read and understand that the City Engineer has adopted minimum requirements for managing urban runoff, including storm water, from land development activities, as described in the BMP Design Manual. I certify that this PDP SWQMP has been completed to the best of my ability and accurately reflects the project being proposed and the applicable BMPs proposed to minimize the potentially negative impacts of this project's land development activities on water quality. I understand and acknowledge that the plan check review of this PDP SWQMP by the City Engineer is confined to a review and does not relieve me, as the Engineer in Responsible Charge of design of storm water BMPs for this project, of my responsibilities for project design.

____
Engineer of Work's Signature, PE Number & Expiration Date

____
Print Name

____
Company

____
Date

Engineer's Seal

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

SUBMITTAL RECORD

Use this Table to keep a record of submittals of this PDP SWQMP. Each time the PDP SWQMP is re-submitted, provide the date and status of the project. In column 4 summarize the changes that have been made or indicate if response to plancheck comments is included. When applicable, insert response to plancheck comments behind this page.

Submittal Number	**Date**	**Project Status**	**Summary of Changes**
1		☐ Preliminary Design / Planning/ CEQA ☐ Final Design	Initial Submittal
2		☐ Preliminary Design / Planning/ CEQA ☐ Final Design	
3		☐ Preliminary Design / Planning/ CEQA ☐ Final Design	
4		☐ Preliminary Design / Planning/ CEQA ☐ Final Design	

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

PROJECT VICINITY MAP

Project Name:
Permit Application Number:

[Insert Project Vicinity Map here]

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Complete and attach Storm Water Requirements Applicability Checklist (Intake Form) included in Appendix A.1

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Site Information Checklist For PDPs	Form I-3B (for PDPs)
Project Summary Information	
Project Name	
Project Address	
Assessor's Parcel Number(s) (APN(s))	
Permit Application Number	
Project Hydrologic Unit	Select One: ☐ Pueblo San Diego 908 ☐ Sweetwater 909 ☐ Otay 910 ☐ Tijuana 911
Project Watershed (Complete Hydrologic Unit, Area, and Subarea Name with Numeric Identifier)	
Parcel Area (total area of Assessor's Parcel(s) associated with the project)	________ Acres (____________ Square Feet)
Area to be Disturbed by the Project (Project Area)	________ Acres (____________ Square Feet)
Project Proposed Impervious Area (subset of Project Area)	________ Acres (____________ Square Feet)
Project Proposed Pervious Area (subset of Project Area)	________ Acres (____________ Square Feet)
Note: Proposed Impervious Area + Proposed Pervious Area = Area to be Disturbed by the Project. This may be less than the Parcel Area.	
The proposed increase or decrease in impervious area in the proposed condition as compared to the pre-project condition.	______________________________ %

Form I-3B Page 2 of 10
Description of Existing Site Condition and Drainage Patterns
Current Status of the Site (select all that apply): ☐ Existing development ☐ Previously graded but not built out ☐ Demolition completed without new construction ☐ Agricultural or other non-impervious use ☐ Vacant, undeveloped/natural Description / Additional Information:
Existing Land Cover Includes (select all that apply): ☐ Vegetative Cover ☐ Non-Vegetated Pervious Areas ☐ Impervious Areas Description / Additional Information:
Underlying Soil belongs to Hydrologic Soil Group (select all that apply): ☐ NRCS Type A ☐ NRCS Type B ☐ NRCS Type C ☐ NRCS Type D
Approximate Depth to Groundwater (GW): ☐ GW Depth < 5 feet ☐ 5 feet < GW Depth < 10 feet ☐ 10 feet < GW Depth < 20 feet ☐ GW Depth > 20 feet
Existing Natural Hydrologic Features (select all that apply): ☐ Watercourses ☐ Seeps ☐ Springs ☐ Wetlands ☐ None Description / Additional Information:

Form I-3B Page 3 of 10
Description of Existing Site Topography and Drainage
How is storm water runoff conveyed from the site? At a minimum, this description should answer: (1) whether existing drainage conveyance is natural or urban; (2) Is runoff from offsite conveyed through the site? if yes, quantify all offsite drainage areas, design flows, and locations where offsite flows enter the project site, and summarize how such flows are conveyed through the site; (3) Provide details regarding existing project site drainage conveyance network, including any existing storm drains, concrete channels, swales, detention facilities, storm water treatment facilities, natural or constructed channels; and (4) Identify all discharge locations from the existing project site along with a summary of conveyance system size and capacity for each of the discharge locations. Provide summary of the pre-project drainage areas and design flows to each of the existing runoff discharge locations. Description / Additional Information:

Form I-3B Page 4 of 10
Description of Proposed Site Development and Drainage Patterns
Project Description / Proposed Land Use and/or Activities:
List/describe proposed impervious features of the project (e.g., buildings, roadways, parking lots, courtyards, athletic courts, other impervious features):
List/describe proposed pervious features of the project (e.g., landscape areas):
Does the project include grading and changes to site topography? ☐ Yes ☐ No Description / Additional Information:

Form I-3B Page 5 of 10
Does the project include changes to site drainage (e.g., installation of new storm water conveyance systems)? ☐ Yes ☐ No If yes, provide details regarding the proposed project site drainage conveyance network, including storm drains, concrete channels, swales, detention facilities, storm water treatment facilities, natural or constructed channels, and the method for conveying offsite flows through or around the proposed project site. Identify all discharge locations from the proposed project site along with a summary of the conveyance system size and capacity for each of the discharge locations. Provide a summary of pre- and post-project drainage areas and design flows to each of the runoff discharge locations. Reference the drainage study for detailed calculations. Describe proposed site drainage patterns::

Form I-3B Page 6 of 10
Identify whether any of the following features, activities, and/or pollutant source areas will be present (select all that apply): ☐ On-site storm drain inlets ☐ Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps ☐ Interior parking garages ☐ Need for future indoor & structural pest control ☐ Landscape/Outdoor Pesticide Use ☐ Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features ☐ Food service ☐ Refuse areas ☐ Industrial processes ☐ Outdoor storage of equipment or materials ☐ Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning ☐ Vehicle/Equipment Repair and Maintenance ☐ Fuel Dispensing Areas ☐ Loading Docks ☐ Fire Sprinkler Test Water ☐ Miscellaneous Drain or Wash Water ☐ Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots Description / Additional Information:

Form I-3B Page 7 of 10
Identification and Narrative of Receiving Water and Pollutants of Concern
Describe flow path of storm water from the project site discharge location(s), through urban storm conveyance systems as applicable, to receiving creeks, rivers, and lagoons as applicable, and ultimate discharge to the Pacific Ocean (or bay, lagoon, lake or reservoir, as applicable):
List any 303(d) impaired water bodies within the path of storm water from the project site to the Pacific Ocean (or bay, lagoon, lake or reservoir, as applicable), identify the pollutant(s)/stressor(s) causing impairment, and identify any TMDLs and/or Highest Priority Pollutants from the WQIP for the impaired water bodies:

303(d) Impaired Water Body	Pollutant(s)/Stressor(s)	TMDLs / WQIP Highest Priority Pollutant

Identification of Project Site Pollutants*
***Identification of project site pollutants is only required if flow-thru treatment BMPs are implemented onsite in lieu of retention or biofiltration BMPs (note the project must also participate in an alternative compliance program unless prior lawful approval to meet earlier PDP requirements is demonstrated)**
Identify pollutants anticipated from the project site based on all proposed use(s) of the site (see BMP Design Manual Appendix B.6):

Pollutant	Not Applicable to the Project Site	Anticipated from the Project Site	Also a Receiving Water Pollutant of Concern
Sediment			
Nutrients			
Heavy Metals			
Organic Compounds			
Trash & Debris			
Oxygen Demanding Substances			
Oil & Grease			
Bacteria & Viruses			
Pesticides			

Form I-3B Page 8 of 10
Hydromodification Management Requirements
Do hydromodification management requirements apply (see Section 1.6 of the BMP Design Manual)? ☐ Yes, hydromodification management flow control structural BMPs required. ☐ No, the project will discharge runoff directly to existing underground storm drains discharging directly to water storage reservoirs, lakes, enclosed embayments, or the Pacific Ocean. ☐ No, the project will discharge runoff directly to conveyance channels whose bed and bank are concrete-lined all the way from the point of discharge to water storage reservoirs, lakes, enclosed embayments, or the Pacific Ocean. ☐ No, the project will discharge runoff directly to an area identified as appropriate for an exemption by the WMAA for the watershed in which the project resides. Description / Additional Information (to be provided if a 'No' answer has been selected above):
Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas* ***This Section only required if hydromodification management requirements apply**
Based on the maps provided within the WMAA, do potential critical coarse sediment yield areas exist within the project drainage boundaries? ☐ Yes ☐ No, No critical coarse sediment yield areas to be protected based on WMAA maps If yes, have any of the optional analyses presented in Section 6.2 of the BMP Design Manual been performed? ☐ 6.2.1 Verification of Geomorphic Landscape Units (GLUs) Onsite ☐ 6.2.2 Downstream Systems Sensitivity to Coarse Sediment ☐ 6.2.3 Optional Additional Analysis of Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas Onsite ☐ No optional analyses performed, the project will avoid critical coarse sediment yield areas identified based on WMAA maps If optional analyses were performed, what is the final result? ☐ No critical coarse sediment yield areas to be protected based on verification of GLUs onsite ☐ Critical coarse sediment yield areas exist but additional analysis has determined that protection is not required. Documentation attached in Attachment 2.b of the SWQMP. ☐ Critical coarse sediment yield areas exist and require protection. The project will implement management measures described in Sections 6.2.4 and 6.2.5 as applicable, and the areas are identified on the SWQMP Exhibit. Discussion / Additional Information:

Form I-3B Page 9 of 10
Flow Control for Post-Project Runoff* ***This Section only required if hydromodification management requirements apply**
List and describe point(s) of compliance (POCs) for flow control for hydromodification management (see Section 6.3.1). For each POC, provide a POC identification name or number correlating to the project's HMP Exhibit and a receiving channel identification name or number correlating to the project's HMP Exhibit.
Has a geomorphic assessment been performed for the receiving channel(s)? ☐ No, the low flow threshold is 0.1Q2 (default low flow threshold) ☐ Yes, the result is the low flow threshold is 0.1Q2 ☐ Yes, the result is the low flow threshold is 0.3Q2 ☐ Yes, the result is the low flow threshold is 0.5Q2 If a geomorphic assessment has been performed, provide title, date, and preparer: Discussion / Additional Information: (optional)

Form I-3B Page 10 of 10
Other Site Requirements and Constraints
When applicable, list other site requirements or constraints that will influence storm water management design, such as zoning requirements including setbacks and open space, or local codes governing minimum street width, sidewalk construction, allowable pavement types, and drainage requirements.
Optional Additional Information or Continuation of Previous Sections As Needed
This space provided for additional information or continuation of information from previous sections as needed.

Source Control BMP Checklist for All Development Projects (Standard Projects and PDPs)			Form I-4
Project Identification			
Project Name			
Permit Application Number			
Source Control BMPs			
All development projects must implement source control BMPs SC-1 through SC-6 where applicable and feasible. See Chapter 4 and Appendix E of the manual for information to implement source control BMPs shown in this checklist. Answer each category below pursuant to the following. • "Yes" means the project will implement the source control BMP as described in Chapter 4 and/or Appendix E of the manual. Discussion / justification is not required. • "No" means the BMP is applicable to the project but it is not feasible to implement. Discussion / justification must be provided. • "N/A" means the BMP is not applicable at the project site because the project does not include the feature that is addressed by the BMP (e.g., the project has no outdoor materials storage areas). Discussion / justification may be provided.			
Source Control Requirement	**Applied?**		
SC-1 Prevention of Illicit Discharges into the MS4	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-1 not implemented:			
SC-2 Storm Drain Stenciling or Signage	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-2 not implemented:			
SC-3 Protect Outdoor Materials Storage Areas from Rainfall, Run-On, Runoff, and Wind Dispersal	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-3 not implemented:			
SC-4 Protect Materials Stored in Outdoor Work Areas from Rainfall, Run-On, Runoff, and Wind Dispersal	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-4 not implemented:			

Form I-4 Page 2 of 2			
Source Control Requirement	**Applied?**		
SC-5 Protect Trash Storage Areas from Rainfall, Run-On, Runoff, and Wind Dispersal	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-5 not implemented:			
SC-6 Additional BMPs Based on Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants (must answer for each source listed below)			
☐ Onsite storm drain inlets	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Interior parking garages	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Need for future indoor & structural pest control	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Landscape/outdoor pesticide use	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Food service	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Refuse areas	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Industrial processes	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Outdoor storage of equipment or materials	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Vehicle and equipment cleaning	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Vehicle/equipment repair and maintenance	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Fuel dispensing areas	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Loading docks	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Fire sprinkler test water	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Miscellaneous drain or wash water	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
☐ Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SC-6 not implemented. Clearly identify which sources of runoff pollutants are discussed. Justification must be provided for all "No" answers shown above.			

Site Design BMP Checklist for All Development Projects (Standard Projects and PDPs)			Form I-5
Project Identification			
Project Name			
Permit Application Number			
Site Design BMPs			
All development projects must implement site design BMPs SD-1 through SD-8 where applicable and feasible. See Chapter 4 and Appendix E of the manual for information to implement site design BMPs shown in this checklist. Answer each category below pursuant to the following. • "Yes" means the project will implement the site design BMP as described in Chapter 4 and/or Appendix E of the manual. Discussion / justification is not required. • "No" means the BMP is applicable to the project but it is not feasible to implement. Discussion / justification must be provided. • "N/A" means the BMP is not applicable at the project site because the project does not include the feature that is addressed by the BMP (e.g., the project site has no existing natural areas to conserve). Discussion / justification may be provided.			
Site Design Requirement	**Applied?**		
SD-1 Maintain Natural Drainage Pathways and Hydrologic Features	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-1 not implemented:			
SD-2 Conserve Natural Areas, Soils, and Vegetation	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-2 not implemented:			
SD-3 Minimize Impervious Area	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-3 not implemented:			
SD-4 Minimize Soil Compaction	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-4 not implemented:			

Form I-5 Page 2 of 2			
Site Design Requirement	**Applied?**		
SD-5 Impervious Area Dispersion	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-5 not implemented:			
SD-6 Runoff Collection	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-6 not implemented:			
SD-7 Landscaping with Native or Drought Tolerant Species	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-7 not implemented:			
SD-8 Harvesting and Using Precipitation	☐ Yes	☐ No	☐ N/A
Discussion / justification if SD-8 not implemented:			

Summary of PDP Structural BMPs	Form I-6 (For PDPs)
Project Identification	
Project Name	
Permit Application Number	
PDP Structural BMPs	
All PDPs must implement structural BMPs for storm water pollutant control (see Chapter 5 of the manual). Selection of PDP structural BMPs for storm water pollutant control must be based on the selection process described in Chapter 5. PDPs subject to hydromodification management requirements must also implement structural BMPs for flow control for hydromodification management (see Chapter 6 of the manual). Both storm water pollutant control and flow control for hydromodification management can be achieved within the same structural BMP(s). PDP structural BMPs must be verified by the local jurisdiction at the completion of construction. This may include requiring the project owner or project owner's representative to certify construction of the structural BMPs (see Section 1.12 of the manual). PDP structural BMPs must be maintained into perpetuity, and the local jurisdiction must confirm the maintenance (see Section 7 of the manual). Use this form to provide narrative description of the general strategy for structural BMP implementation at the project site in the box below. Then complete the PDP structural BMP summary information sheet (page 3 of this form) for each structural BMP within the project (copy the BMP summary information page as many times as needed to provide summary information for each individual structural BMP).	
Describe the general strategy for structural BMP implementation at the site. This information must describe how the steps for selecting and designing storm water pollutant control BMPs presented in Section 5.1 of the manual were followed, and the results (type of BMPs selected). For projects requiring hydromodification flow control BMPs, indicate whether pollutant control and flow control BMPs are integrated or separate. (Continue on page 2 as necessary.)	

Form I-6 Page 2 of X
(Page reserved for continuation of description of general strategy for structural BMP implementation at the site)
(Continued from page 1)

Form I-6 Page 3 of X (Copy as many as needed)	
Structural BMP Summary Information **(Copy this page as needed to provide information for each individual proposed structural BMP)**	
Structural BMP ID No.	
Construction Plan Sheet No.	
Type of structural BMP: ☐ Retention by harvest and use (HU-1) ☐ Retention by infiltration basin (INF-1) ☐ Retention by bioretention (INF-2) ☐ Retention by permeable pavement (INF-3) ☐ Partial retention by biofiltration with partial retention (PR-1) ☐ Biofiltration (BF-1) ☐ Flow-thru treatment control with prior lawful approval to meet earlier PDP requirements (provide BMP type/description in discussion section below) ☐ Flow-thru treatment control included as pre-treatment/forebay for an onsite retention or biofiltration BMP (provide BMP type/description and indicate which onsite retention or biofiltration BMP it serves in discussion section below) ☐ Flow-thru treatment control with alternative compliance (provide BMP type/description in discussion section below) ☐ Detention pond or vault for hydromodification management ☐ Other (describe in discussion section below)	
Purpose: ☐ Pollutant control only ☐ Hydromodification control only ☐ Combined pollutant control and hydromodification control ☐ Pre-treatment/forebay for another structural BMP ☐ Other (describe in discussion section below)	
Who will certify construction of this BMP? Provide name and contact information for the party responsible to sign BMP verification forms if required by the City Engineer (See Section 1.12 of the manual)	
Who will be the final owner of this BMP?	
Who will maintain this BMP into perpetuity?	
What is the funding mechanism for maintenance?	
Discussion (as needed):	

Form I-6 Page 4 of X (Copy as many as needed)
Structural BMP ID No.
Construction Plan Sheet No.
Discussion (as needed):

ATTACHMENT 1

BACKUP FOR PDP POLLUTANT CONTROL BMPS

This is the cover sheet for Attachment 1.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Indicate which Items are Included behind this cover sheet:

Attachment Sequence	Contents	Checklist
Attachment 1a	DMA Exhibit (Required) See DMA Exhibit Checklist on the back of this Attachment cover sheet.	☐ Included
Attachment 1b	Tabular Summary of DMAs Showing DMA ID matching DMA Exhibit, DMA Area, and DMA Type (Required)* *Provide table in this Attachment OR on DMA Exhibit in Attachment 1a	☐ Included on DMA Exhibit in Attachment 1a ☐ Included as Attachment 1b, separate from DMA Exhibit
Attachment 1c	Form I-7, Harvest and Use Feasibility Screening Checklist (Required unless the entire project will use infiltration BMPs) Refer to Appendix B.3-1 of the BMP Design Manual to complete Form I-7.	☐ Included ☐ Not included because the entire project will use infiltration BMPs
Attachment 1d	Form I-8, Categorization of Infiltration Feasibility Condition (Required unless the project will use harvest and use BMPs) Refer to Appendices C and D of the BMP Design Manual to complete Form I-8.	☐ Included ☐ Not included because the entire project will use harvest and use BMPs
Attachment 1e	Pollutant Control BMP Design Worksheets / Calculations (Required) Refer to Appendices B and E of the BMP Design Manual for structural pollutant control BMP design guidelines	☐ Included

Use this checklist to ensure the required information has been included on the DMA Exhibit:

The DMA Exhibit must identify:

- ☐ Underlying hydrologic soil group
- ☐ Approximate depth to groundwater
- ☐ Existing natural hydrologic features (watercourses, seeps, springs, wetlands)
- ☐ Critical coarse sediment yield areas to be protected
- ☐ Existing topography and impervious areas
- ☐ Existing and proposed site drainage network and connections to drainage offsite
- ☐ Proposed demolition
- ☐ Proposed grading
- ☐ Proposed impervious features
- ☐ Proposed design features and surface treatments used to minimize imperviousness
- ☐ Drainage management area (DMA) boundaries, DMA ID numbers, and DMA areas (square footage or acreage), and DMA type (i.e., drains to BMP, self-retaining, or self-mitigating)
- ☐ Potential pollutant source areas and corresponding required source controls (see Chapter 4, Appendix E.1, and Form I-3B)
- ☐ Structural BMPs (identify location, type of BMP, and size/detail)

ATTACHMENT 2

BACKUP FOR PDP HYDROMODIFICATION CONTROL MEASURES

This is the cover sheet for Attachment 2.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

☐ Mark this box if this attachment is empty because the project is exempt from PDP hydromodification management requirements.

Indicate which Items are Included behind this cover sheet:

Attachment Sequence	**Contents**	**Checklist**
Attachment 2a	Hydromodification Management Exhibit (Required)	☐ Included See Hydromodification Management Exhibit Checklist on the back of this Attachment cover sheet.
Attachment 2b	Management of Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas (WMAA Exhibit is required, additional analyses are optional) See Section 6.2 of the BMP Design Manual.	☐ Exhibit showing project drainage boundaries marked on WMAA Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area Map (Required) Optional analyses for Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area Determination ☐ 6.2.1 Verification of Geomorphic Landscape Units Onsite ☐ 6.2.2 Downstream Systems Sensitivity to Coarse Sediment ☐ 6.2.3 Optional Additional Analysis of Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas Onsite
Attachment 2c	Geomorphic Assessment of Receiving Channels (Optional) See Section 6.3.4 of the BMP Design Manual.	☐ Not performed ☐ Included ☐ Submitted as separate stand-alone document
Attachment 2d	Flow Control Facility Design, including Structural BMP Drawdown Calculations and Overflow Design Summary (Required) See Chapter 6 and Appendix G of the BMP Design Manual	☐ Included ☐ Submitted as separate stand-alone document
Attachment 2e	Vector Control Plan (Required when structural BMPs will not drain in 96 hours)	☐ Included ☐ Not required because BMPs will drain in less than 96 hours

Use this checklist to ensure the required information has been included on the Hydromodification Management Exhibit:

The Hydromodification Management Exhibit must identify:

- ☐ Underlying hydrologic soil group
- ☐ Approximate depth to groundwater
- ☐ Existing natural hydrologic features (watercourses, seeps, springs, wetlands)
- ☐ Critical coarse sediment yield areas to be protected
- ☐ Existing topography
- ☐ Existing and proposed site drainage network and connections to drainage offsite
- ☐ Proposed grading
- ☐ Proposed impervious features
- ☐ Proposed design features and surface treatments used to minimize imperviousness
- ☐ Point(s) of Compliance (POC) for Hydromodification Management
- ☐ Existing and proposed drainage boundary and drainage area to each POC (when necessary, create separate exhibits for pre-development and post-project conditions)
- ☐ Structural BMPs for hydromodification management (identify location, type of BMP, and size/detail)

ATTACHMENT 3

Structural BMP Maintenance Information

This is the cover sheet for Attachment 3.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Indicate which Items are Included behind this cover sheet:

Attachment Sequence	Contents	Checklist
Attachment 3a	Structural BMP Maintenance Thresholds and Actions (Required)	☐ Included See Structural BMP Maintenance Information Checklist on the back of this Attachment cover sheet.
Attachment 3b	Draft Maintenance Agreement (when applicable)	☐ Included ☐ Not Applicable

Use this checklist to ensure the required information has been included in the Structural BMP Maintenance Information Attachment:

☐ **Preliminary Design / Planning / CEQA level submittal:**

Attachment 3a must identify:

- ☐ Typical maintenance indicators and actions for proposed structural BMP(s) based on Section 7.7 of the BMP Design Manual

Attachment 3b is not required for preliminary design / planning / CEQA level submittal.

☐ **Final Design level submittal:**

Attachment 3a must identify:

- ☐ Specific maintenance indicators and actions for proposed structural BMP(s). This shall be based on Section 7.7 of the BMP Design Manual and enhanced to reflect actual proposed components of the structural BMP(s)
- ☐ How to access the structural BMP(s) to inspect and perform maintenance
- ☐ Features that are provided to facilitate inspection (e.g., observation ports, cleanouts, silt posts, or other features that allow the inspector to view necessary components of the structural BMP and compare to maintenance thresholds)
- ☐ Manufacturer and part number for proprietary parts of structural BMP(s) when applicable
- ☐ Maintenance thresholds specific to the structural BMP(s), with a location-specific frame of reference (e.g., level of accumulated materials that triggers removal of the materials, to be identified based on viewing marks on silt posts or measured with a survey rod with respect to a fixed benchmark within the BMP)
- ☐ Recommended equipment to perform maintenance
- ☐ When applicable, necessary special training or certification requirements for inspection and maintenance personnel such as confined space entry or hazardous waste management

Attachment 3b: For private entity operation and maintenance, Attachment 3b shall include a draft maintenance agreement in the local jurisdiction's standard format (PDP applicant to contact the City Engineer to obtain the current maintenance agreement forms).

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

ATTACHMENT 4

Copy of Plan Sheets Showing Permanent Storm Water BMPs

This is the cover sheet for Attachment 4.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Use this checklist to ensure the required information has been included on the plans:

The plans must identify:

- ☐ Structural BMP(s) with ID numbers matching Form I-6 Summary of PDP Structural BMPs
- ☐ The grading and drainage design shown on the plans must be consistent with the delineation of DMAs shown on the DMA exhibit
- ☐ Details and specifications for construction of structural BMP(s)
- ☐ Signage indicating the location and boundary of structural BMP(s) as required by the [City Engineer]
- ☐ How to access the structural BMP(s) to inspect and perform maintenance
- ☐ Features that are provided to facilitate inspection (e.g., observation ports, cleanouts, silt posts, or other features that allow the inspector to view necessary components of the structural BMP and compare to maintenance thresholds)
- ☐ Manufacturer and part number for proprietary parts of structural BMP(s) when applicable
- ☐ Maintenance thresholds specific to the structural BMP(s), with a location-specific frame of reference (e.g., level of accumulated materials that triggers removal of the materials, to be identified based on viewing marks on silt posts or measured with a survey rod with respect to a fixed benchmark within the BMP)
- ☐ Recommended equipment to perform maintenance
- ☐ When applicable, necessary special training or certification requirements for inspection and maintenance personnel such as confined space entry or hazardous waste management
- ☐ Include landscaping plan sheets showing vegetation requirements for vegetated structural BMP(s)
- ☐ All BMPs must be fully dimensioned on the plans
- ☐ When proprietary BMPs are used, site-specific cross section with outflow, inflow, and model number shall be provided. Photocopies of general brochures are not acceptable.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

ATTACHMENT 5
Copy of Project's Drainage Report

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

ATTACHMENT 6

Copy of Project's Geotechnical and Groundwater Investigation Report

Attach project's geotechnical and groundwater investigation report. Refer to Appendix C.4 to determine the reporting requirements.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

B

Storm Water Pollutant Control Hydrologic Calculations and Sizing Methods

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix B Storm Water Pollutant Control Hydrologic Calculations and Sizing Methods

Table of Contents:

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

B.1 DCV

DCV is defined as the volume of storm water runoff resulting from the 85th percentile, 24-hr storm event. The following hydrologic method shall be used to calculate the DCV:

Equation B.1-1: Hydrologic Method for D

$$DCV = C \times d \times A \times 43{,}560\ sf/ac \times 1/12\ in/ft$$

$$DCV = 3{,}630 \times C \times d \times A$$

Where:

DCV	=	Design Capture Volume in cubic feet
C	=	Runoff factor (unitless); refer to section B.1.1
d	=	85th percentile, 24-hr storm event rainfall depth (inches), refer to section B.1.3
A	=	Tributary area (acres) which includes the total area draining to the BMP, including any offsite or onsite areas that comingles with project runoff and drains to the BMP. Refer to Chapter 3, Section 3.3.3 for additional guidance. Street redevelopment projects consult section 1.4.3.

B.1.1 Runoff Factor

Estimate the area weighted runoff factor for the tributary area to the BMP using runoff factor (from Table B.1-1) and area of each surface type in the tributary area and the following equation:

Equation B.1-2: Estimating Runoff Factor for Area

$$C = \frac{\sum C_x A_x}{\sum A_x}$$

Where:

C_x	=	Runoff factor for area X
A_x	=	Tributary area X (acres)

These runoff factors apply to areas receiving direct rainfall only. For conditions in which runoff is routed onto a surface from an adjacent surface, see Section B.2 for determining composite runoff factors for these areas.

Table B.1-1: Runoff factors for surfaces draining to BMPs – Pollutant Control BMPs

Surface	Runoff Factor
Roofs[1]	0.90
Concrete or Asphalt[1]	0.90
Unit Pavers (grouted)[1]	0.90
Decomposed Granite	0.30
Cobbles or Crushed Aggregate	0.30
Amended, Mulched Soils or Landscape	0.10
Compacted Soil (e.g., unpaved parking)	0.30
Natural (A Soil)	0.10
Natural (B Soil)	0.14
Natural (C Soil)	0.23
Natural (D Soil)	0.30

1. Surface is considered impervious and could benefit from use of Site Design BMPs and adjustment of the runoff factor per Section B.2.1.

B.1.2 Offline BMPs

Diversion flow rates for offline BMPs shall be sized to convey the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of every storm event. The following hydrologic method shall be used to calculate the diversion flow rate for off-line BMPs:

Equation B.1-3: Hydrologic Method

$$\boldsymbol{Q = C \times i \times A}$$

Where:

Q	=	Diversion flow rate in cubic feet per second
C	=	Runoff factor, area weighted estimate using Table B.1
I	=	Rainfall intensity of 0.2 in/hr
A	=	Tributary area (acres) which includes the total area draining to the BMP, including any offsite or onsite areas that comingle with project runoff and drain to the BMP. Refer to Chapter 3, Section 3.3.3 for additional guidance. Street redevelopment projects also consult Section 1.4.3.

B.1.3 85th Percentile, 24-Hour Storm Event

The 85th percentile, 24-hour isopluvial map is provided as Figure B.1-1. The rainfall depth to estimate the DCV shall be determined using Figure B.1-1. The methodology used to develop this map is presented below:

B.1.3.1 Gage data and calculation of 85th percentile

The method of calculating the 85th percentile is to produce a list of values, order them from smallest to largest, and then pick the value that is 85 percent of the way through the list. Only values that are capable of producing run off are of interest for this purpose. Lacking a legislative definition of rainfall values capable of producing runoff, Flood Control staff in San Diego County have observed that the point at which significant runoff begins is rather subjective, and is affected by land use type and soil moisture. In highly-urbanized areas, the soil has a high impermeability and runoff can begin with as little as 0.02" of rainfall. In rural areas, soil impermeability is significantly lower and even 0.30" of rain on dry soil will frequently not produce significant runoff. For this reason, San Diego County has chosen to use the more objective method of including all non-zero 24-hour rainfall totals when calculating the 85th percentile. To produce a statistically significant number, only stations with 30 years or greater of daily rainfall records are used.

B.1.3.2 Mapping the gage data

A collection of 56 precipitation gage points was developed with 85th percentile precipitation values based on multiple years of gage data. A raster surface (grid of cells with values) was interpolated from that set of points. The surface initially did not cover the County's entire jurisdiction. A total of 13 dummy points were added. Most of those were just outside the County boundary to enable the software to generate a surface that covered the entire County. A handful of points were added to enforce a plausible surface. In particular, one point was added in the desert east of Julian, to enforce a gradient from high precipitation in the mountains to low precipitation in the desert. Three points were added near the northern boundary of the County to adjust the surface to reflect the effect of elevation in areas lacking sufficient operating gages.

Several methods of interpolation were considered. The method chosen is named by Environmental Systems Research Institute as the Natural Neighbor technique. This method produces a surface that is highly empirical, with the value of the surface being a product of the values of the data points nearest each cell. It does not produce peaks or valleys of surface based on larger area trends, and is free of artifacts that appeared with other methods.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

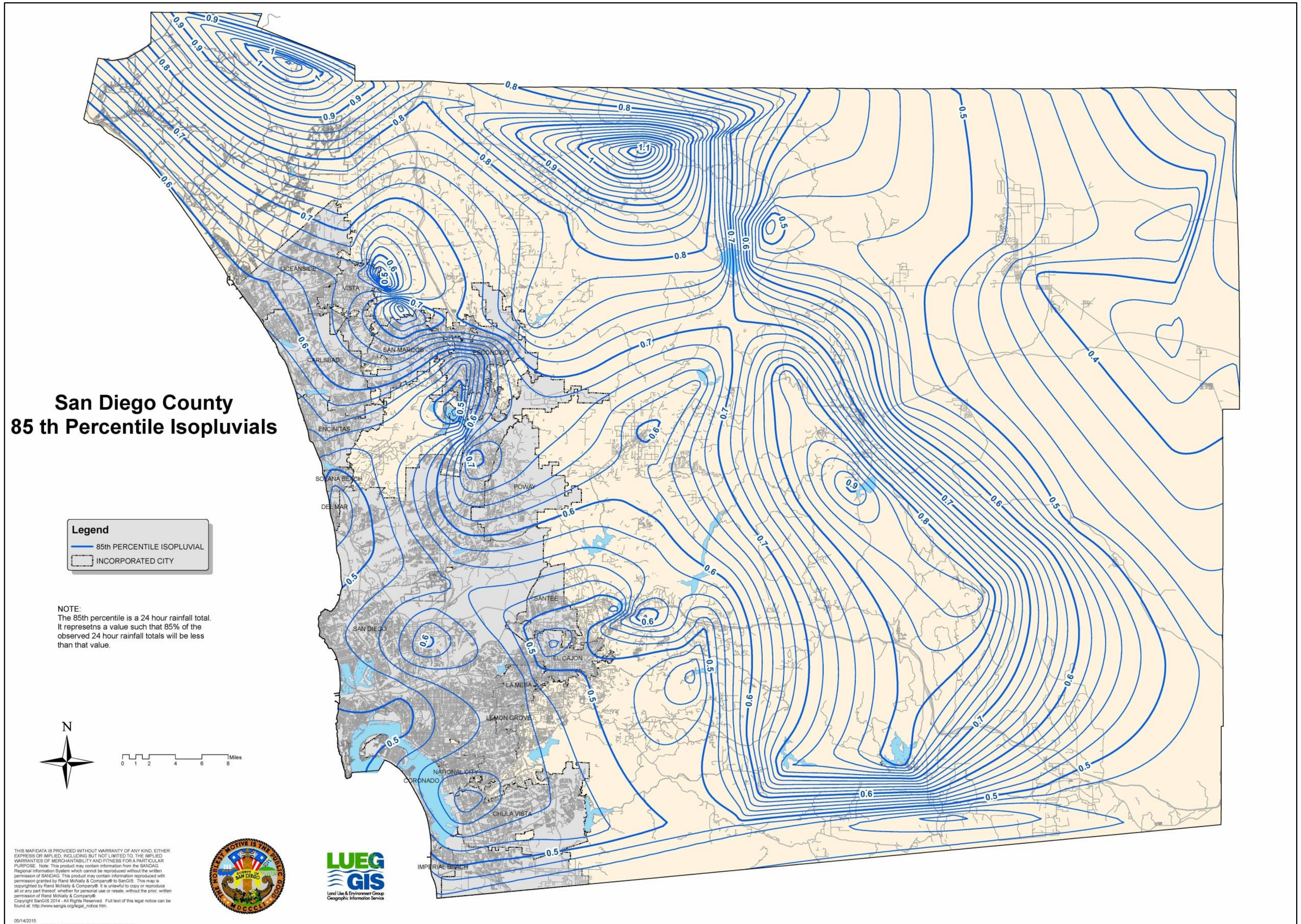


Figure B.1-1: 85th Percentile 24-hour Isopluvial Map

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

B.2 Adjustments to Account for Site Design BMPs

This section provides methods to adjust the DCV (for sizing pollutant control BMPs) as a result of implementing site design BMPs. The adjustments are provided by one of the following two methods:

- Adjustment to impervious runoff factor
- Adjustment to DCV

B.2.1 Adjustment to Impervious Runoff Factor

When one of the following site design BMPs is implemented the runoff factor of 0.9 for impervious surfaces identified in Table B.1-1 should be adjusted using the factors listed below and an adjusted area weighted runoff factor shall be estimated following guidance from Section B.1.1 and used to calculate the DCV.

- SD-5 Impervious area dispersion
- SD-6A Green roofs
- SD-6B Permeable pavement

B.2.1.1 Impervious area dispersion (SD-5)

Dispersion of impervious areas through pervious areas: The following adjustments are allowed to impervious runoff factors when dispersion is implemented in accordance with the SD-5 fact sheet (Appendix E). Adjustments are only credited up to a 4:1 maximum ratio of impervious to pervious areas. In order to adjust the runoff factor, the pervious area shall have a minimum width of 10 feet and a maximum slope of 5%. Based on the ratio of **impervious area to pervious area** and the hydrologic soil group of the pervious area, the adjustment factor from Table B.2-1 shall be multiplied with the unadjusted runoff factor (Table B.1-1) of the impervious area to estimate the adjusted runoff factor for sizing pollutant control BMPs. The adjustment factors in Table B.2-1 are **only** valid for impervious surfaces that have an unadjusted runoff factor of 0.9.

Table B.2-1: Impervious area adjustment factors that accounts for dispersion

Pervious area hydrologic soil group	Ratio = Impervious area/Pervious area			
	<=1	2	3	4
A	0.00	0.00	0.23	0.36
B	0.00	0.27	0.42	0.53
C	0.34	0.56	0.67	0.74
D	0.86	0.93	0.97	1.00

Continuous simulation modeling in accordance with Appendix G is required to develop adjustment factors for surfaces that have an unadjusted runoff factor less than 0.9. Approval of adjustment factors for surfaces that have an unadjusted runoff factor less than 0.9 is at the discretion of the City Engineer.

The adjustment factors in Table B.2-1 were developed by performing continuous simulations in SWMM with default parameters from Appendix G and impervious to pervious area ratios of 1, 2, 3, and 4. When using adjustment factors from Table B.2-1:

- **Linear interpolation** shall be performed if the impervious to pervious area ratio of the site is in between one of ratios for which an adjustment factor was developed;
- Use adjustment factor for a ratio of 1 when the impervious to pervious area ratio is less than 1; and
- Adjustment factor is not allowed when the impervious to pervious area ratio is greater than 4, when the pervious area is designed as a site design BMP.

Example B.2-1: DMA is comprised of one acre of impervious area that drains to a 0.4 acre hydrologic soil group B pervious area and then the pervious area drains to a BMP. Impervious area dispersion is implemented in the DMA in accordance with SD-5 factsheet. Estimate the adjusted runoff factor for the DMA.

- Baseline Runoff Factor per Table B.1-1 = [(1*0.9+0.4*0.14)/1.4] = 0.68.
- Impervious to Pervious Ratio = 1 acre impervious area/ 0.4 acre pervious area = 2.5; since the ratio is 2.5 adjustment can be claimed.
- From Table B.2-1 the adjustment factor for hydrologic soil group B and a ratio of 2 = 0.27; ratio of 3 = 0.42.
- Linear interpolated adjustment factor for a ratio of 2.5 = 0.27 + {[(0.42 -0.27)/(3-2)]*(2.5-2)} = 0.345.
- Adjusted runoff factor for the DMA = [(1*0.9*0.345+0.4*0.14)/1.4] = 0.26.
- Note only the runoff factor for impervious area is adjusted, there is no change made to the pervious area.

B.2.1.2 Green Roofs

When green roofs are implemented in accordance with the SD-6A factsheet the green roof footprint shall be assigned a runoff factor of 0.10 for adjusted runoff factor calculations when the green roof receives runon from other areas within the project footprint.

If a DMA only contains a green roof that is designed in accordance with SD-6A fact sheet, then it can be considered as a self-retaining DMA that meets the storm water pollutant control obligations and no additional DCV calculations are necessary for this DMA.

B.2.1.3 Permeable Pavement

When a permeable pavement is implemented in accordance with the SD-6B factsheet and it does not have an impermeable liner and has storage greater than the 85th percentile depth below the underdrain, if an underdrain is present, then the footprint of the permeable pavement shall be assigned a runoff factor of 0.10 for adjusted runoff factor calculations.

Permeable Pavement can also be designed as a structural BMP to treat run on from adjacent areas. Refer to INF-3 factsheet and Appendix B.4 for additional guidance.

B.2.2 Adjustment to DCV

When the following site design BMPs are implemented the anticipated volume reduction from these BMPs shall be deducted from the DCV to estimate the volume for which the downstream structural BMP should be sized for:

- SD-1: Street trees
- SD-8 Rain barrels

B.2.2.1 Street Trees

Street tree credit volume from tree trenches or boxes (tree BMPs) is a sum of three runoff reduction volumes provided by trees that decrease the required DCV for a tributary area. The following reduction in DCV is allowed per tree based on the mature diameter of the tree canopy, when trees are implemented in accordance with SD-1 factsheet and meet the following criteria:

- Total tree credit volume is less than 0.25DCV of the project footprint and
- Single tree credit volume is less than 400 ft^3

Credit for trees that do not meet the above criteria shall be based on the criteria for sizing the tree as a storm water pollutant control BMP in SD-1 fact sheet.

Table B.2-2: Allowable Reduction in DCV

Mature Tree Canopy Diameter (ft)	Tree Credit Volume (ft^3/tree)
5	10
10	40
15	100
20	180
25	290
30	420

Basis for the reduction in DCV:

Tree credit volume was estimated based on typical characteristics of street trees as follows:

It is assumed that each tree and associated trench or box is considered a single BMP, with calculations based on the media storage volume and/or the individual tree within the tree BMP as appropriate. Tree credit volume is calculated as:

Equation B.2-1: Tree Credit Volume

$$TCV = TIV + TCIV + TETV$$

Where:

TCV = Tree credit volume (ft^3)
TIV = Total infiltration volume of all storage layers within tree BMPs (ft^3)
TCIV = Total canopy interception volume of all individual trees within tree

		BMPs (ft^3)
TETV	=	Total evapotranspiration volume, sums the media evapotranspiration storage within each tree BMP (ft^3)

Total infiltration volume was calculated as the total volume infiltrated within the BMP storage layers. Infiltration volume was assumed to be 20% of the total BMP storage layer volume, the available pore space in the soil volume (porosity – field capacity). Total canopy interception volume was calculated for all street trees within the tributary area as the average interception capacity for the entire mature tree total canopy projection area. Interception capacity was determined to be 0.04 inches for all street tree sizes, an average from the findings published by Breuer et al (2003) for coniferous and deciduous trees. Total evapotranspiration volume is the available evapotranspiration storage volume (field capacity – wilting point) within the BMP storage layer media. TEVT is assumed to be 10% of the minimum soil volume. The minimum soil volume as required by SD-1 fact sheet of 2 cubic feet per unit canopy projection area was assumed for estimating reduction in DCV.

B.2.2.2 Rain Barrels

Rain barrels are containers that can capture rooftop runoff and store it for future use. Credit can be taken for the full rain barrel volume when each barrel volume is smaller than 100 gallons, implemented per SD-8 fact sheet and meet the following criteria:

- Total rain barrel volume is less than 0.25 DCV and
- Landscape areas are greater than 30 percent of the project footprint.

Credit for harvest and use systems that do not meet the above criteria shall be based on the criteria in Appendix B.3 and HU-1 fact sheet.

Worksheet B.2-1. DCV

Design Capture Volume		Worksheet B-2.1		
1	85th percentile 24-hr storm depth from Figure B.1-1	d=		inches
2	Area tributary to BMP (s)	A=		acres
3	Area weighted runoff factor (estimate using Appendix B.1.1 and B.2.1)	C=		unitless
4	Street trees volume reduction	TCV=		cubic-feet
5	Rain barrels volume reduction	RCV=		cubic-feet
6	Calculate DCV =(3630 x C x d x A) – TCV - RCV	DCV=		cubic-feet

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

B.3 Harvest and Use BMPs

The purpose of this section is to provide guidance for evaluating feasibility of harvest and use BMPs, calculating harvested water demand and sizing harvest and use BMPs.

B.3.1 Planning Level Harvest and Use Feasibility

Harvest and use feasibility should be evaluated at the scale of the entire project, and not limited to a single DMA. For the purpose of initial feasibility screening, it is assumed that harvested water collected from one DMA could be used within another. Types of non-potable water demand that may apply within a project include:

- Toilet and urinal flushing
- Irrigation
- Vehicle washing
- Evaporative cooling
- Dilution water for recycled water systems
- Industrial processes
- Other non-potable uses

Worksheet B.3-1 provides a screening process for determining the preliminary feasibility for harvest and use BMPs. This worksheet should be completed for the overall project.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Worksheet B.3-1. Harvest and Use Feasibility Screening

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Harvest and Use Feasibility Screening</th><th>Worksheet B.3-1</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">1. Is there a demand for harvested water (check all that apply) at the project site that is reliably present during the wet season?
☐ Toilet and urinal flushing
☐ Landscape irrigation
☐ Other:_______________</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">2. If there is a demand; estimate the anticipated average wet season demand over a period of 36 hours. Guidance for planning level demand calculations for toilet/urinal flushing and landscape irrigation is provided in Section B.3.2.

[Provide a summary of calculations here]</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">3. Calculate the DCV using worksheet B-2.1.

[Provide a results here]</td></tr>
<tr><td>3a. Is the 36-hour demand greater than or equal to the DCV?
Yes / No ⇨
⇩</td><td>3b. Is the 36-hour demand greater than 0.25DCV but less than the full DCV?
Yes / No ⇨
⇩</td><td>3c. Is the 36-hour demand less than 0.25DCV?
Yes
⇩</td></tr>
<tr><td>Harvest and use appears to be feasible. Conduct more detailed evaluation and sizing calculations to confirm that DCV can be used at an adequate rate to meet drawdown criteria.</td><td>Harvest and use may be feasible. Conduct more detailed evaluation and sizing calculations to determine feasibility. Harvest and use may only be able to be used for a portion of the site, or (optionally) the storage may need to be upsized to meet long term capture targets while draining in longer than 36 hours.</td><td>Harvest and use is considered to be infeasible.</td></tr>
</table>

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

B.3.2 Harvested Water Demand Calculation

The following sections provide technical references and guidance for estimating the harvested water demand of a project. These references are intended to be used for the planning phase of a project for feasibility screening purposes.

B.3.2.1 Toilet and Urinal Flushing Demand Calculations

The following guidelines should be followed for computing harvested water demand from toilet and urinal flushing:

- If reclaimed water is planned for use for toilet and urinal flushing, then the demand for harvested storm water is equivalent to the total demand minus the reclaimed water supplied, and should be reduced by the amount of reclaimed water that is available during the wet season.
- Demand calculations for toilet and urinal flushing should be based on the average rate of use during the wet season for a typical year.
- Demand calculations should include changes in occupancy over weekends and around holidays and changes in attendance/enrollment over school vacation periods.
- For facilities with generally high demand, but periodic shut downs (e.g., for vacations, maintenance, or other reasons), a project specific analysis should be conducted to determine whether the long term storm water capture performance of the system can be maintained despite shut downs.
- Such an analysis should consider the statistical distributions of precipitation and demand, most importantly the relationship of demand to the wet seasons of the year.

Table B.3-1 provides planning level demand estimates for toilet and urinal flushing per resident, or employee, for a variety of project types. The per capita use per day is based on daily employee or resident usage. For non-residential types of development, the “visitor factor” and “student factor” (for schools) should be multiplied by the employee use to account for toilet and urinal usage for non-employees using facilities.

Table B.3-1. Toilet and Urinal Water Usage per Resident or Employee

Land Use Type	Toilet User Unit of Normalization	Per Capita Use per Day		Visitor Factor[4]	Water Efficiency Factor	Total Use per Resident or Employee
		Toilet Flushing[1,2]	Urinals[3]			
Residential	Resident	18.5	NA	NA	0.5	9.3
Office	Employee (non-visitor)	9.0	2.27	1.1	0.5	7 (avg)
Retail	Employee (non-visitor)	9.0	2.11	1.4	0.5	
Schools	Employee (non-student)	6.7	3.5	6.4	0.5	33
Various Industrial Uses (excludes process water)	Employee (non-visitor)	9.0	2	1	0.5	5.5

1. Based on American Waterworks Association Research Foundation,1999. Residential End Uses of Water. Denver, CO: AWWARF

2. Based on use of 3.45 gallons per flush and average number of per employee flushes per subsector, Table D-1 for MWD (Pacific Institute, 2003)

3. Based on use of 1.6 gallons per flush, Table D-4 and average number of per employee flushes per subsector, Appendix D (Pacific Institute, 2003)

4. Multiplied by the demand for toilet and urinal flushing for the project to account for visitors. Based on proportion of annual use allocated to visitors and others (includes students for schools; about 5 students per employee) for each subsector in Table D-1 and D-4 (Pacific Institute, 2003)

5. Accounts for requirements to use ultra low flush toilets in new development projects; assumed that requirements will reduce toilet and urinal flushing demand by half on average compared to literature estimates. Ultra low flush toilets are required in all new construction in California as of January 1, 1992. Ultra low flush toilets must use no more than 1.6 gallons per flush and Ultra low flush urinals must use no more than 1 gallon per flush. Note: If zero flush urinals are being used, adjust accordingly.

B.3.2.2 General Requirements for Irrigation Demand Calculations

The following guidelines should be followed for computing harvested water demand from landscape irrigation:

- If reclaimed water is planned for use for landscape irrigation, then the demand for harvested storm water should be reduced by the amount of reclaimed water that is available during the wet season.
- Irrigation rates should be based on the irrigation demand exerted by the types of landscaping that are proposed for the project, with consideration for water conservation requirements.
- Irrigation rates should be estimated to reflect the average wet season rates (defined as October through April) accounting for the effect of storm events in offsetting harvested water demand. In the absence of a detailed demand study, it should be assumed that irrigation demand is not present during days with greater than 0.1 inches of rain and the subsequent 3-day period. This irrigation shutdown period is consistent with standard practice in land application of wastewater and is applicable to storm water to prevent irrigation from resulting in dry weather runoff. Based on a statistical analysis of San Diego County rainfall patterns, approximately 30 percent of wet season days would not have a demand for irrigation.
- If land application of storm water is proposed (irrigation in excess of agronomic demand), then this BMP must be considered to be an infiltration BMP and feasibility screening for infiltration must be conducted. In addition, it must be demonstrated that land application would not result in greater quantities of runoff as a result of saturated soils at the beginning of storm events. Agronomic demand refers to the rate at which plants use water.

The following sections describe methods that should be used to calculate harvested water irrigation demand. While these methods are simplified, they provide a reasonable estimate of potential harvested water demand that is appropriate for feasibility analysis and project planning. These methods may be replaced by a more rigorous project-specific analysis that meets the intent of the criteria above.

B.3.2.2.1 Demand Calculation Method

This method is based on the San Diego Municipal Code Land Development Code Landscape Standards Appendix E which includes a formula for estimating a project's annual estimated total water use based on reference evaporation, plant factor, and irrigation efficiency.

For the purpose of calculating harvested water irrigation demand applicable to the sizing of harvest and use systems, the estimated total water use has been modified to reflect typical wet-season irrigation demand. This method assumes that the wet season is defined as October through April. This method further assumes that no irrigation water will be applied during days with precipitation totals greater than 0.1 inches or within the 3 days following such an event. Based on these assumptions and an analysis of Lake Wohlford, Lindbergh and Oceanside precipitation patterns, irrigation would not be applied during approximately 30 percent of days from October through April.

The following equation is used to calculate the Modified Estimated Total Water Usage:

Equation B.3-1: Modified Estimated Total Water Usage

$$\text{Modified ETWU} = ETo_{Wet} \times [[\Sigma(PF \times HA)/IE] + SLA] \times 0.015$$

Where:

Modified ETWU	=	Estimated daily average water usage during wet season
ETo_{Wet}	=	Average reference evapotranspiration from November through April (use 2.7 inches per month, using CIMS Zone 4 from Table G.1-1)
PF	=	Plant Factor
HA	=	Hydrozone Area (sq-ft); A section or zone of the landscaped area having plants with similar water needs.
Σ(PF x HA)	=	The sum of PF x HA for each individual Hydrozone (accounts for different landscaping zones).
IE	=	Irrigation Efficiency (assume 90 percent for demand calculations)
SLA	=	Special Landscape Area (sq-ft); Areas used for active and passive recreation areas, areas solely dedicated to the production of fruits and vegetables, and areas irrigated with reclaimed water

Note: In this equation, he coefficient (0.015) accounts for unit conversions and shut down of irrigation during and for the three days following a significant precipitation event:

0.015 = (1 mo/30 days)×(1 ft/12 in)×(7.48 gal/cu-ft)×(approximately 7 out of 10 days with irrigation demand from October through April)

Table B.3-2. Planning Level Plant Factor Recommendations

Plant Water Use	Plant Factor	Also Includes
Low	< 0.1 – 0.2	Artificial Turf
Moderate	0.3 – 0.7	
High	0.8 and greater	Water features
Special Landscape Area	1.0	

B.3.2.2.2 Planning Level Irrigation Demands

To simplify the planning process, the method described above has been used to develop daily average wet season demands for a one-acre irrigated area based on the plant/landscape type. These demand estimates can be used to calculate the drawdown of harvest and use systems for the purpose of LID BMP sizing calculations.

Table B.3-3. Planning Level Irrigation Demand by Plant Factor and Landscape Type

General Landscape Type	36-Hour Planning Level Irrigation Demand (gallons per irrigated acre per 36 hour period)
Hydrozone – Low Plant Water Use	390
Hydrozone – Moderate Plant Water Use	1,470
Hydrozone – High Plant Water Use	2,640
Special Landscape Area	2,640

B.3.2.3 Calculating Other Harvested Water Demands

Calculations of other harvested water demands should be based on the knowledge of land uses, industrial processes, and other factors that are project-specific. Demand should be calculated based on the following guidelines:

- Demand calculations should represent actual demand that is anticipated during the wet season (October through April).
- Sources of demand should only be included if they are reliably and consistently present during the wet season.
- Where demands are substantial but irregular, a more detailed analysis should be conducted based on a statistical analysis of anticipated demand and precipitation patterns.

B.3.3 Sizing Harvest and Use BMPs

Sizing calculations shall demonstrate that one of two equivalent performance standards is met:

1. Harvest and use BMPs are sized to drain the tank in 36 hours following the end of rainfall. The size of the BMP is dependent on the demand (Section B.3.2) at the site.
2. Harvest and use BMP is designed to capture at least 80 percent of average annual (long term) runoff volume.

It is rare cisterns can be sized to capture the full DCV and use this volume in 36 hours. So when using Worksheet B.3-1 if it is determined that harvest and use BMP is feasible then the BMP should be sized to the estimated 36-hour demand.

B.4 Infiltration BMPs

Sizing calculations shall demonstrate that one of two equivalent performance standards is met:

1. The BMP or series of BMPs captures the DCV and infiltrates this volume fully within 36 hours following the end of precipitation. This can be demonstrated through the Simple Method (Section B.4.1).
2. The BMP or series of BMPs infiltrates at least 80 percent of average annual (long term) runoff volume. This can be demonstrated using the percent capture method (Section B.4.2), through reporting of output from the San Diego Hydrology Model, or through other continuous simulation modeling meeting the criteria in Appendix G, as acceptable to the City Engineer. This method is **not** applicable for sizing biofiltration BMPs.

The methods to show compliance with these standards are provided in the following sections.

B.4.1 Simple Method

Stepwise Instructions:

1. Compute DCV using Worksheet B.4-1
2. Estimate design infiltration rate using Worksheet D.5-1
3. Design BMP(s) to ensure that the DCV is fully retained (i.e., no surface discharge during the design event) and the stored effective depth draws down in no longer than 36 hours.

Worksheet B.4-1: Simple Sizing Method for Infiltration BMPs

Simple Sizing Method for Infiltration BMPs		Worksheet B.4-1		
1	DCV (Worksheet B-2.1)	DCV=		cubic-feet
2	Estimated design infiltration rate (Worksheet D.5-1)	K_{design}=		in/hr
3	Available BMP surface area	A_{BMP}=		sq-ft
4	Average effective depth in the BMP footprint (DCV/A_{BMP})	D_{avg}=		feet
5	Drawdown time, T (D_{avg} *12/K_{design})	T=		hours
6	Provide alternative calculation of drawdown time, if needed.			

Notes:

- Drawdown time must be less than 36 hours. This criterion was set to achieve average annual capture of 80% to account for back to back storms (See rationale in Section B.4.3). In order to use a different drawdown time, BMPs should be sized using the percent capture method (Section B.4.2).
- The average effective depth calculation should account for any aggregate/media in the BMP. For example, 4 feet of stone at a porosity of 0.4 would equate to 1.6 feet of effective depth.
- This method may overestimate drawdown time for BMPs that drain through both the bottom and walls of the system. BMP specific calculations of drawdown time may be provided that account for BMP-specific geometry.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

B.4.2 Percent Capture Method

This section describes the recommended method of sizing volume-based BMPs to achieve the 80 percent capture performance criterion. This method has a number of potential applications for sizing BMPs, including:

- Use this method when a BMP can draw down in less than 36 hours and it is desired to demonstrate that 80 percent capture can be achieved using a BMP volume smaller than the DCV.
- Use this method to determine how much volume (greater than the DCV) must be provided to achieve 80 percent capture when the drawdown time of the BMP exceeds 36 hours.
- Use this method to determine how much volume should be provided to achieve 80 percent capture when upstream BMP(s) have achieved some capture, but have not achieved 80 percent capture.

By nature, the percent capture method is an iterative process that requires some initial assumptions about BMP design parameters and subsequent confirmation that these assumptions are valid. For example, sizing calculations depend on the assumed drawdown time which depends on BMP depth, which may in turn need to be adjusted to provide the required volume within the allowable footprint. In general, the selection of reasonable BMP design parameters in the first iteration will result in minimal required additional iterations. Figure B.4-1 presents the nomograph for use in sizing retention BMPs in San Diego County.

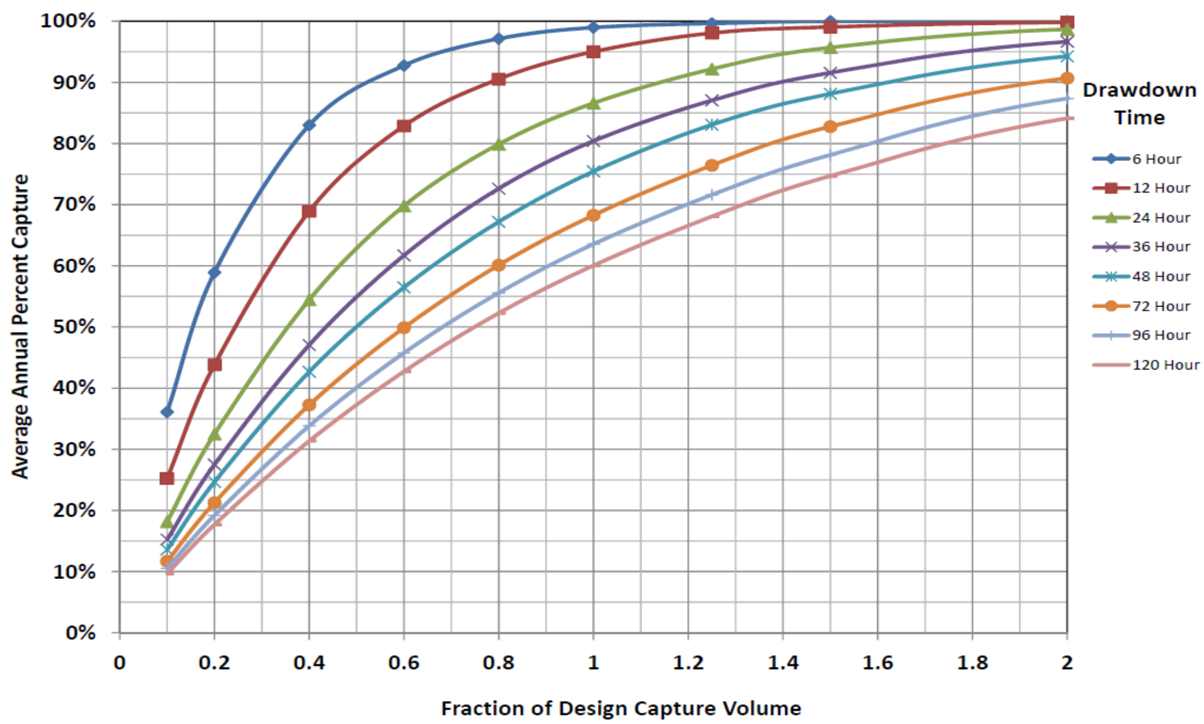


Figure B.4-1: Percent Capture Nomograph

B.4.2.1 Stepwise Instructions for sizing a single BMP:

1. Estimate the drawdown time of the proposed BMP by estimating the design infiltration rate (Worksheet D.5-1) and accounting for BMP dimensions/geometry. See the applicable BMP Fact Sheet for specific guidance on how to convert BMP geometry to estimated drawdown time.

2. Using the estimated drawdown time and the nomograph from Figure B.4-1 locate where the line corresponding to the estimated drawdown time intersects with 80 percent capture. Pivot to the X axis and read the fraction of the DCV that needs to be provided in the BMP to achieve this level of capture.

3. Calculate the DCV using Worksheet B.2-1.

4. Multiply the result of Step 2 by the DCV (Step 3). This is the required BMP design volume.

5. Design the BMP to retain the required volume, and confirm that the drawdown time is no more than 25 percent greater than estimated in Step 1. If the computed drawdown time is greater than 125 percent of the estimated drawdown, then return to Step 1 and revise the initial drawdown time assumption.

See the respective BMP facts sheets for BMP-specific instructions for the calculation of volume and drawdown time. The above method can also be used to size and/or evaluate the performance of other retention BMPs (evapotranspiration, harvest and use) that have a drawdown rate that can be approximated as constant throughout the year or over the wet season. In order to use this method for other retention BMPs, drawdown time in Step 1 will need to be evaluated using an applicable method for the type of BMP selected. After completing Step 1 continue to Step 2 listed above.

Example B.4.2.1 Percent Capture Method for Sizing a Single BMP:

Given:

- Estimated drawdown time: 72 Hours
- DCV: 3000 ft^3

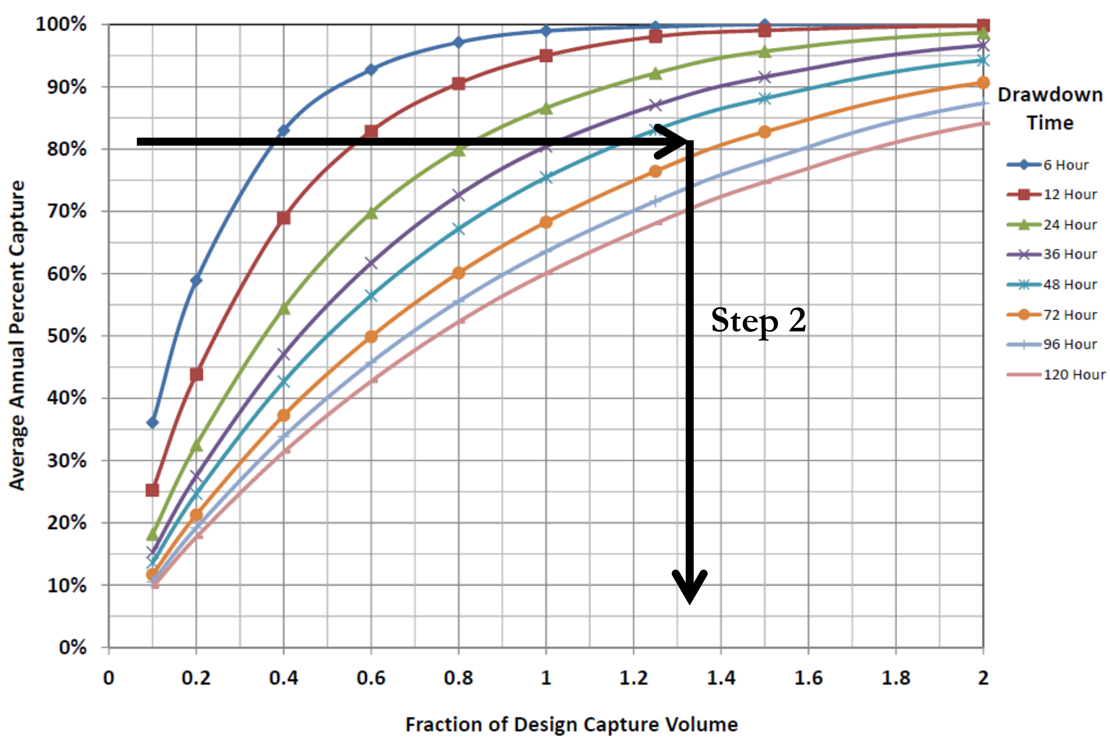
Required:

- Determine the volume required to achieve 80 percent capture.

Solution:

1. Estimated drawdown time = 72 Hours
2. Fraction of DCV required = 1.35
3. DCV = 3000 ft^3 (Given for this example; To be estimated using Worksheet B.2-1)
4. Required BMP volume = 1.35 x 3000 = 4050 ft^3
5. Design BMP and confirm drawdown Time is $\leq$ 90 Hours (72 Hours +25%)

Graphical Operations Supporting Solution:



Percent Capture Nomograph

B.4.2.2 Stepwise Instructions for sizing BMPs in series:

For projects where BMPs in series have to be implemented to meet the performance standard the following stepwise procedure shall be used to size the downstream BMP to achieve the 80 percent capture performance criterion:

1. Using the upstream BMP parameters (volume and drawdown time) estimate the average annual capture efficiency achieved by the upstream BMP using the nomograph.

2. Estimate the drawdown time of the proposed downstream BMP by estimating the design infiltration rate (Worksheet D.5-1) and accounting for BMP dimensions/geometry. See the applicable BMP Fact Sheet for specific guidance on how to convert BMP geometry to estimated drawdown time. Use the nomograph and locate where the line corresponding to the estimated drawdown time intersects with 80 percent capture. Pivot to the horizontal axis and read the fraction of the DCV that needs to be provided in the BMP. This is referred to as X_1.

3. Trace a horizontal line on the nomograph using the capture efficiency of the upstream BMP estimated in Step 1. Find where the line traced intersects with the drawdown time of the downstream BMP (Step 2). Pivot and read down to the horizontal axis to yield the fraction of the DCV already provided by the upstream BMP. This is referred to as X_2.

4. Subtract X_2 (Step 3) from X_1 (Step 2) to determine the fraction of the design volume that must be provided in the downstream BMP to achieve 80 percent capture to meet the performance standard.

5. Multiply the result of Step 4 by the DCV. This is the required downstream BMP design volume.

6. Design the BMP to retain the required volume, and confirm that the drawdown time is no more than 25 percent greater than estimated in Step 2. If the computed drawdown time is greater than 125 percent of the estimated drawdown, then return to Step 2 and revise the initial drawdown time assumption.

See the respective BMP facts sheets for BMP-specific instructions for the calculation of volume and drawdown time.

Example B.4.2.2 Percent Capture Method for Sizing BMPs in Series:

Given:

- Estimated drawdown time for downstream BMP: 72 Hours
- DCV for the area draining to the BMP: 3000 ft^3
- Upstream BMP volume: 900 ft^3
- Upstream BMP drawdown time: 24 Hours

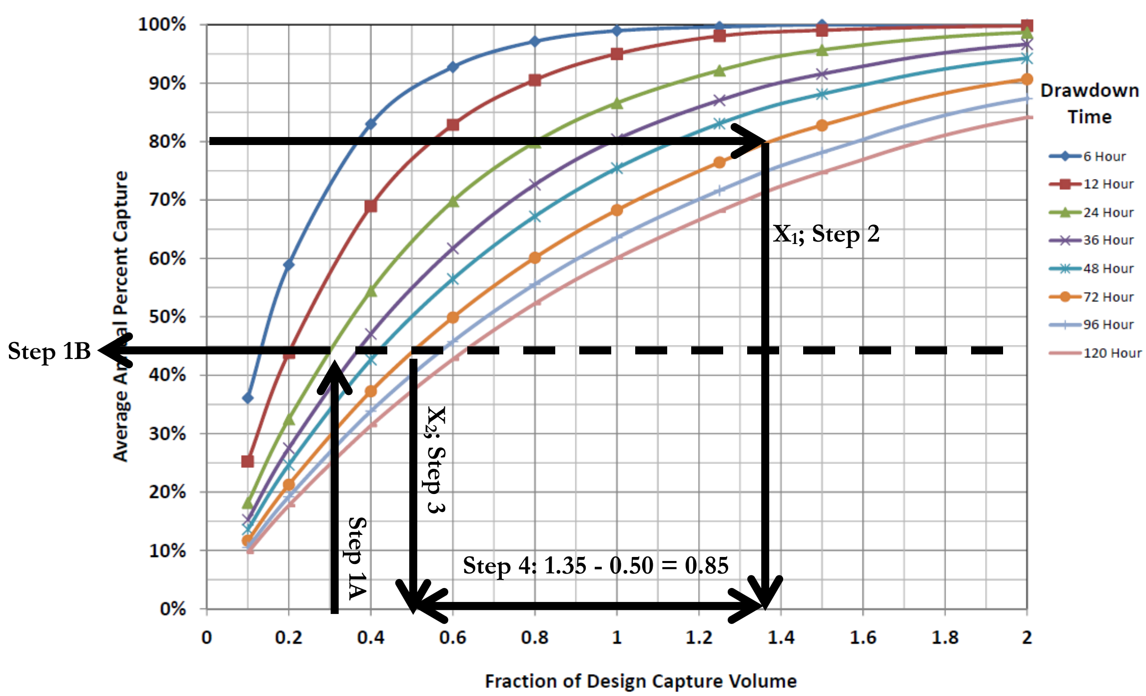
Required:

- Determine the volume required in the downstream BMP to achieve 80 percent capture.

Solution:

1. Step 1A: Upstream BMP Capture Ratio = 900/3000 = 0.3; Step 1B: Average annual capture efficiency achieved by upstream BMP = 44%
2. Downstream BMP drawdown = 72 hours; Fraction of DCV required to achieve 80% capture = 1.35
3. Locate intersection of design capture efficiency and drawdown time for upstream BMP (See Graph); Fraction of DCV already provided (X_2) = 0.50 (See Graph)
4. Fraction of DCV Required by downstream BMP = 1.35-0.50 = 0.85
5. DCV (given) = 3000 ft^3 ; Required downstream BMP volume = 3000 ft^3 x 0.85 = 2,550 ft^3
6. Design BMP and confirm drawdown Time is ≤ 90 Hours (72 Hours +25%)

Graphical Operations Supporting Solution:



Percent Capture Nomograph

B.4.3 Technical Basis for Equivalent Sizing Methods

Storm water BMPs can be conceptualized as having a storage volume and a treatment rate, in various proportions. Both are important in the long-term performance of the BMP under a range of actual storm patterns, depths, and inter-event times. Long-term performance is measured by the operation of a BMP over the course of multiple years, and provides a more complete metric than the performance of a BMP during a single event, which does not take into account antecedent conditions, including multiple storms arriving in short timeframes. A BMP that draws down more quickly would be expected to capture a greater fraction of overall runoff (i.e., long-term runoff) than an identically sized BMP that draws down more slowly. This is because storage is made available more quickly, so subsequent storms are more likely to be captured by the BMP. In contrast a BMP with a long drawdown time would stay mostly full, after initial filling, during periods of sequential storms. The volume in the BMP that draws down more quickly is more "valuable" in terms of long term performance than the volume in the one that draws down more slowly. The MS4 permit definition of the DCV does not specify a drawdown time, therefore the definition is not a complete indicator of a BMP's level of performance. An accompanying performance-based expression of the BMP sizing standard is essential to ensure uniformity of performance across a broad range of BMPs and helps prevents BMP designs from being used that would not be effective.

An evaluation of the relationships between BMP design parameters and expected long term capture efficiency has been conducted to address the needs identified above. Relationships have been developed through a simplified continuous simulation analysis of precipitation, runoff, and routing, that relate BMP design volume and storage recovery rate (i.e., drawdown time) to an estimated long term level of performance using United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) SWMM and parameters listed in Appendix G for Lake Wohlford, Lindbergh, and Oceanside rain gages. Comparison of the relationships developed using the three gages indicated that the differences in relative capture estimates are within the uncertainties in factors used to develop the relationships. For example, the estimated average annual capture for the BMP sized for the DCV and 36 hour drawdown using Lake Wohlford, Lindbergh, and Oceanside are 80%, 76% and 83% respectively. In an effort to reduce the number of curves that are made available, relationships developed using Lake Wohlford are included in this manual for use in the whole San Diego County region.

Figure B.4-1 demonstrated that a BMP sized for the runoff volume from the 85th percentile, 24-hour storm event (i.e., the DCV), which draws down in 36 hours is capable of managing approximately 80 percent of the average annual. There is long precedent for 80 percent capture of average annual runoff as approximately the point at which larger BMPs provide decreasing capture efficiency benefit (also known as the "knee of the curve") for BMP sizing. The characteristic shape of the plot of capture efficiency versus storage volume in Figure B.4-1 illustrates this concept.

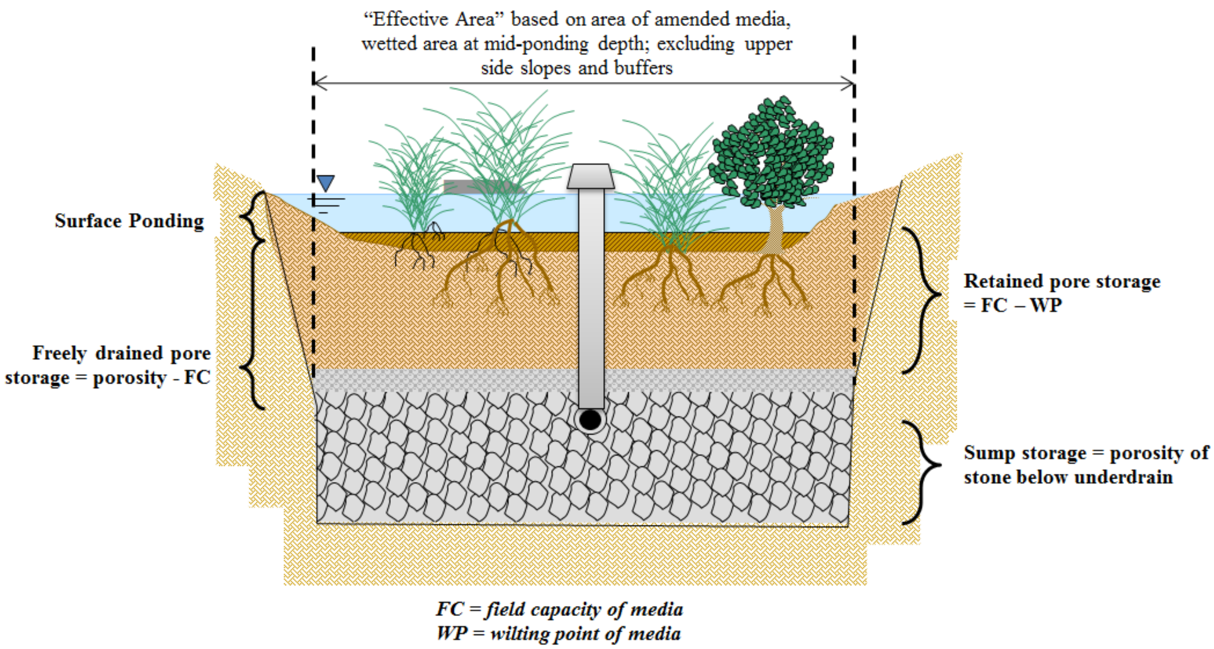
As such, this equivalency (between DCV draw down in 36-hours and 80 percent capture) has been utilized to provide a common currency between volume-based BMPs with a wide range of drawdown rates. This approach allows flexibility in the design of BMPs while ensuring consistent performance.

B.5 Biofiltration BMPs

Biofiltration BMPs shall be sized by one of the following sizing methods:

Option 1: Treat 1.5 times the portion of the DCV not reliably retained onsite, OR

Option 2: Treat 1.0 times the portion of the DCV not reliably retained onsite; and additionally check that the system has a total static (i.e., non-routed) storage volume, including pore spaces and pre-filter detention volume, equal to at least 0.75 times the portion of the DCV not reliably retained onsite.



Explanation of Biofiltration Volume Compartments for Sizing Purposes

Worksheet B.5-1 provides a simple sizing method for sizing biofiltration BMP with partial retention and biofiltration BMP.

When using sizing option 1 a routing period of 6 hours is allowed. The routing period was estimated based on 50th percentile storm duration for storms similar to 85th percentile rainfall depth. It was estimated based on inspection of continuous rainfall data from Lake Wohlford, Lindbergh and Oceanside rain gages.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Worksheet B.5-1: Simple Sizing Method for Biofiltration BMPs

Simple Sizing Method for Biofiltration BMPs		Worksheet B.5-1	
1	Remaining DCV after implementing retention BMPs		cubic-feet
Partial Retention			
2	Infiltration rate from Worksheet D.5-1 if partial infiltration is feasible		in/hr.
3	Allowable drawdown time for aggregate storage below the underdrain	36	hours
4	Depth of runoff that can be infiltrated [Line 2 x Line 3]		inches
5	Aggregate pore space	0.40	in/in
6	Required depth of gravel below the underdrain [Line 4/ Line 5]		inches
7	Assumed surface area of the biofiltration BMP		sq-ft
8	Media retained pore storage	0.1	in/in
9	Volume retained by BMP [[Line 4 + (Line 12 x Line 8)]/12] x Line 7		cubic-feet
10	DCV that requires biofiltration [Line 1 – Line 9]		cubic-feet
BMP Parameters			
11	Surface Ponding [6 inch minimum, 12 inch maximum]		inches
12	Media Thickness [18 inches minimum], also add mulch layer thickness to this line for sizing calculations		inches
13	Aggregate Storage above underdrain invert (12 inches typical) – use 0 inches for sizing if the aggregate is not over the entire bottom surface area		inches
14	Media available pore space	0.2	in/in
15	Media filtration rate to be used for sizing (5 in/hr. with no outlet control; if the filtration rate is controlled by the outlet use the outlet controlled rate)	5	in/hr.
Baseline Calculations			
16	Allowable Routing Time for sizing	6	hours
17	Depth filtered during storm [Line 15 x Line 16]	30	inches
18	Depth of Detention Storage [Line 11 + (Line 12 x Line 14) + (Line 13 x Line 5)]		inches
19	Total Depth Treated [Line 17 + Line 18]		inches

Worksheet B.5 1: Simple Sizing Method for Biofiltration BMPs

Simple Sizing Method for Biofiltration BMPs		Worksheet B.5-1 (Page 2 of 2)	
Option 1 – Biofilter 1.5 times the DCV			
20	Required biofiltered volume [1.5 x Line 10]		cubic-feet
21	Required Footprint [Line 20/ Line 19] x 12		sq-ft
Option 2 - Store 0.75 of remaining DCV in pores and ponding			
22	Required Storage (surface + pores) Volume [0.75 x Line 10]		cubic-feet
23	Required Footprint [Line 22/ Line 18] x 12		sq-ft
Footprint of the BMP			
24	Area draining to the BMP		sq-ft
25	Adjusted Runoff Factor for drainage area (Refer to Appendix B.1 and B.2)		
26	Minimum BMP Footprint [Line 24 x Line 25 x 0.03]		sq-ft
25	Footprint of the BMP = Maximum(Minimum(Line 21, Line 23), Line 26)		sq-ft
26	BMP Footprint Sizing Factor (Default 0.03 or an alternative minimum footprint sizing factor from Worksheet B.5-2, Line 11)		unitless
27	Minimum BMP Footprint [Line 24 x Line 25 x Line 26]		sq-ft
28	Footprint of the BMP = Maximum(Minimum(Line 21, Line 23), Line 27)		sq-ft
Check for Volume Reduction [Not applicable for No Infiltration Condition]			
29	Calculate the fraction of the DCV retained by the BMP [Line 9/ Line 1]		unitless
30	Minimum required fraction of DCV retained for partial infiltration condition	.375	unitless
31	Is the retained DCV > 0.375? If the answer is no increase the footprint sizing factor in Line 26 until the answer is yes for this criterion.	☐ Yes	☐ No

Note:

1. Line 7 is used to estimate the amount of volume retained by the BMP. Update assumed surface area in Line 7 until its equivalent to the required biofiltration footprint (either Line 21 or Line 23)
2. The DCV fraction of 0.375 is based on a 40% average annual percent capture and a 36-hour drawdown time.
3. The increase in footprint for volume reduction can be optimized using the approach presented in Appendix B.5.2. The optimized footprint cannot be smaller than the alternative minimum footprint sizing factor from Worksheet B.5-2.
4. If the proposed biofiltration BMP footprint is smaller than the alternative minimum footprint sizing factor from Worksheet B.5-2, but satisfies Option 1 or Option 2 sizing, it is considered a compact biofiltration BMP and may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer], if it meets the requirements in Appendix F.

B.5.1 Basis for Minimum Sizing Factor for Biofiltration BMPs

B.5.1.1 Introduction

MS4 Permit Provision E.3.c.(1)(a)(i)

The MS4 Permit describes conceptual performance goals for biofiltration BMPs and specifies numeric criteria for sizing biofiltration BMPs (See Section 2.2.1 of this Manual).

However, the MS4 Permit does not define a specific footprint sizing factor or design profile that must be provided for the BMP to be considered "biofiltration." Rather, the MS4 Permit specifies (Footnote 25):

> **As part of the Copermittee's update to its BMP Design Manual, pursuant to Provision E.3.d, the Copermittee must provide guidance for hydraulic loading rates and other biofiltration design criteria necessary to maximize storm water retention and pollutant removal.**

To meet this provision, this manual includes specific criteria for design of biofiltration BMPs. Among other criteria, a minimum footprint sizing factor of 3 percent (BMP footprint area as percent of contributing area times adjusted runoff factor) is specified. The purpose of this section is to provide the technical rationale for this 3 percent minimum sizing factor.

B.5.1.2 Conceptual Need for Minimum Sizing Factor

Under the 2011 Model SUSMP, a sizing factor of 4 percent was used for sizing biofiltration BMPs. This value was derived based on the goal of treating the runoff from a 0.2 inch per hour uniform precipitation intensity at a constant media flow rate of 5 inches per hour. While this method was simple, it was considered to be conservative as it did not account for significant transient storage present in biofiltration BMPs (i.e., volume in surface storage and subsurface storage that would need to fill before overflow occurred). Under this manual, biofiltration BMPs will typically provide subsurface storage to promote infiltration losses; therefore typical BMP profiles will tend to be somewhat deeper than those provided under the 2011 Model SUSMP. A deeper profile will tend to provide more transient storage and allow smaller footprint sizing factors while still providing similar or better treatment capacity and pollutant removal. Therefore a reduction in the minimum sizing factor from the factor used in the 2011 Model SUSMP is supportable. However, as footprint decreases, issues related to potential performance, operations, and/or maintenance can increase for a number of reasons:

1) As the surface area of the media bed decreases, the sediment loading per unit area increases, increasing the risk of clogging. While vigorous plant growth can help maintain permeability of soil, there is a conceptual limit above which plants may not be able to mitigate for the sediment loading. Scientific knowledge is not conclusive in this area.
2) With smaller surface areas and greater potential for clogging, water may be more likely to bypass the system via overflow before filling up the profile of the BMP.
3) As the footprint of the system decreases, the amount of water that can be infiltrated from subsurface storage layers and evapotranspire from plants and soils tends to decrease.

4) With smaller sizing factors, the hydraulic loading per unit area increases, potentially reducing the average contact time of water in the soil media and diminishing treatment performance.

The MS4 Permit requires that volume and pollutant retention be maximized. Therefore, a minimum sizing factor was determined to be needed. This minimum sizing factor does not replace the need to conduct sizing calculations as described in this manual; rather it establishes a lower limit on required size of biofiltration BMPs as the last step in these calculations. Additionally, it does not apply to alternative biofiltration designs that utilize the checklist in Appendix F (Biofiltration Standard and Checklist). Acceptable alternative designs (such as proprietary systems meeting Appendix F criteria) typically include design features intended to allow acceptable performance with a smaller footprint and have undergone field scale testing to evaluate performance and required O&M frequency.

B.5.1.3 Lines of Evidence to Select Minimum Sizing Factor

Three primary lines of evidence were used to select the minimum sizing factor of 3 percent (BMP footprint area as percent of contributing area times adjusted runoff factor) in this manual:

1. Typical design calculations.
2. Volume reduction performance.
3. Sediment clogging calculations.

These lines of evidence and associated findings are explained below.

Typical Design Calculations

A range of BMP profiles were evaluated for different design rainfall depths and soil conditions. Worksheet B.5-1 was used for each case to compute the required footprint sizing factor. For these calculations, the amount of water filtered during the storm event was determined based on a media filtration rate of 5 inches per hour and a routing time of 6 hours. These input assumptions are considered to be well-supported and consistent with the intent of the MS4 Permit. These calculations generally yielded footprint factors between 1.5 and 4.9 percent. In the interest of establishing a uniform County-wide minimum sizing factor, a 3 percent sizing factor was selected from this range, consistent with other lines of evidence.

Volume Reduction Performance

Consistent with guidance in Fact Sheet PR-1, the amount of retention storage (in gravel sump below underdrain) that would drain in 36 hours was calculated for a range of soil types. This was used to estimate the volume reduction that would be expected to be achieved. For a sizing factor of 3 percent and a soil filtration rate of 0.20 inches per hour, the average annual volume reduction was estimated to be approximately 40 percent (via percent capture method; see Appendix B.4.2).

In describing the basis for equivalency between retention and biofiltration (1.5 multiplier), the MS4 Permit Fact Sheet referred to analysis prepared in the Ventura County Technical Guidance Manual. The Ventura County analysis considered the pollutant treatment as well as the volume reduction provided by biofiltration in considering equivalency to retention. This analysis assumed an average long term volume reduction of 40 percent based on analysis of data from the International Stormwater BMP Database. The calculations of estimated volume reduction at a 3 percent sizing factor is (previous paragraph) consistent with this value. While estimated volume reduction is sensitive to site-specific factors, this analysis suggests that a sizing factor of approximately 3 percent provides levels of volume reduction that are reasonably consistent with the intent of the MS4 Permit.

Sediment Clogging Calculations

As sediment accumulates in a filter, the permeability of the filter tends to decline. The lifespan of the filter bed can be estimated by determining the rate of sediment loading per unit area of the filter bed. To determine the media bed surface area sizing factor needed to provide a target lifespan, simple sediment loading calculations were conducted based on typical urban conditions. The inputs and results of this calculation are summarized in Table B.5-3.

Table B.5-1: Inputs and Results of Clogging Calculation

Parameter	Value	Source
Representative TSS Event Mean Concentration, mg/L	100	Approximate average of San Diego Land Use Event Mean Concentrations from San Diego River and San Luis Rey River WQIP
Runoff Coefficient of Impervious Surface	0.90	Table B.1-1
Runoff Coefficient of Pervious Surface	0.10	Table B.1-1 for landscape areas
Imperviousness	40% to 90%	Planning level assumption, covers typical range of single family to commercial land uses
Average Annual Precipitation, inches	11 to 13	Typical range for much of urbanized San Diego County
Load to Initial Maintenance, kg/m²	10	Pitt, R. and S. Clark, 2010. Evaluation of Biofiltration Media for Engineered Natural Treatment Systems.
Allowable period to initial clogging, yr	10	Planning-level assumption
Estimated BMP Footprint Needed for 10-Year Design Life	2.8 to 3.3%	Calculated

This analysis suggests that a 3 percent sizing factor, coupled with sediment source controls and careful system design, should provide reasonable protection against premature clogging. However, there is substantial uncertainty in sediment loading and the actual load to clog that will be observed under field conditions in the San Diego climate. Additionally this analysis did not account for the effect of plants on maintaining soil permeability. Therefore this line of evidence should be considered provisional, subject to refinement based on field scale experience. As field scale experience is gained about the lifespan of biofiltration BMPs in San Diego and the mitigating effects of plants on long term clogging, it may be possible to justify lower factors of safety and therefore smaller design sizes in some cases. If a longer lifespan is desired and/or greater sediment load is expected, then a larger sizing factor may be justified.

B.5.1.4 Discussion

Generally, the purpose of a minimum sizing factor is to help improve the performance and reliability of standard biofiltration systems and limit the use of sizing methods and assumptions that may lead to designs that are less consistent with the intent of the MS4 Permit.

Ultimately, this factor is a surrogate for a variety of design considerations, including clogging and associated hydraulic capacity, volume reduction potential, and treatment contact time. A prudent design approach should consider each of these factors on a project-specific basis and identify whether site conditions warrant a larger or smaller factor. For example a system treating only rooftop runoff in an area without any allowable infiltration may have negligible clogging risk and negligible volume reduction potential – a smaller sizing factor may not substantially reduce performance in either of these areas. Alternatively, for a site with high sediment load and limited pre-treatment potential, a larger sizing factor may be warranted to help mitigate potential clogging risks. City Engineer has discretion to accept alternative sizing factor(s) based on project-specific or jurisdiction-specific considerations. Additionally, the recommended minimum sizing factor may change over time as more experience with biofiltration is obtained.

The worksheet B.5-2 below shall be used to support a request for an alternative minimum footprint sizing factor. Based on a review of the submitted worksheet and supporting documentation, the use of a smaller footprint sizing factor may be approved at the discretion of the [City Engineer]. If approved, the estimated footprint from the worksheet below can be used in line 26 of worksheet B.5-1 in lieu of the 3 percent minimum footprint value.

This worksheet includes the following general steps to calculate the minimum footprint sizing factor:

- Select a "load to clog" that is representative of the type of BMP proposed
- Select a target life span (i.e., frequency of major maintenance) that is acceptable to the [City Engineer]. A default value of 10 years is recommended.
- Compile information about the DMA from other parts of the SWQMP development process.
- Determine the event mean concentration (EMC) of TSS that is appropriate for the DMA
- Perform calculations to determine the minimum footprint to provide the target lifespan.

Worksheet B.5-2: Calculation of Alternative Minimum Footprint Sizing Factor

Alternative Minimum Footprint Sizing Factor			Worksheet B.5-2 (Page 1 of 2)	
1	Area draining to the BMP			sq-ft
2	Adjusted Runoff Factor for drainage area (Refer to Appendix B.1 and B.2)			
3	Load to Clog[1] (See Table B.5-2 for guidance; L_c)		2.0	lb/sq-ft
4	Allowable Period to Accumulate Clogging Load (T_L)		10	years
Volume Weighted EMC Calculation				
Land Use	**Fraction of Total DCV**	**TSS EMC (mg/L)**	**Product**	
Single Family Residential		123		
Commercial		128		
Industrial		125		
Education (Municipal)		132		
Transportation		78		
Multi-family Residential		40		
Roof Runoff		14		
Low Traffic Areas		50		
Open Space		216		
Other, specify:				
Other, specify:				
Other, specify:				
5	Volume Weighted EMC (sum of all products)			mg/L
BMP Parameters				
6	If pretreatment measures are included in the design, apply an adjustment of 25%[2] [Line 5 x (1-0.25)]			mg/L
7	Average Annual Precipitation			inches
8	Calculate the Average Annual Runoff (Line 7 x 43,560/12) x Line2			cu-ft/yr
9	Calculate the Average Annual TSS Load (Line 8 x 62.4 x Line 6)/10^6			lb/yr
10	Calculate the BMP Footprint Needed (Line 9 x Line 4)/Line 3			sq-ft
11	Calculate the Alternative Minimum Footprint Sizing Factor [Line 10/ (Line 1 x Line 2)]			

[1] Load to clog value should be in the range of 2 – 5 lb/sq-ft per Pitt and Clark (2010). If selecting a value other than 2, a justification for the value selected is required. See guidance in Table B.5-2.

[2] A value of 25 percent is supported by Maniquiz-Redillas et al. (2014) study, which found a pretreatment sediment capture range of 15% - 35%. If using a value outside of this range, documentation of the selected value is required. A value of 50 percent can be claimed for a system with an active Washington State TAPE approval rating for "pre-treatment."

Table B.5-1: Typical land use total suspended solids (TSS) event mean concentration (EMC) values.

Land Use	TSS EMC[3], mg/L
Single Family Residential	123
Commercial	128
Industrial	125
Education (Municipal)	132
Transportation[4]	78
Multi-family Residential	40
Roof Runoff[5]	14
Low Traffic Areas[6]	50
Open Space	216

Table B.5-2: Guidance for Selecting Load to Clog (LC)

BMP Configuration	Load to Clog, L_c, lb/sq-ft
Baseline: Approximately 50 percent vegetative cover; typical fine sand and compost blend	2
Baseline + increase vegetative cover to at least 75 percent	3
Baseline + include coarser sand to increase initial permeability to 20 to 30 in/hr; control flowrate with outlet control	3
Baseline + increase vegetative cover and include more permeable media with outlet control, per above	4

References

Charters, F.J., Cochrane, T.A., and O'Sullivan, A.D., (2015). Particle Size Distribution Variance in Untreated Urban Runoff and its implication on treatment selection. Water Research, 85 (2015), pg. 337-345.

Davis, A.P. and McCuen, R.H., (2005). Stormwater Management for Smart Growth. Springer Science & Business Media, pg. 155.

Maniquiz-Redillas, M.C., Geronimo, F.K.F, and Kim, L-H. Investigation on the Effectiveness of Pretreatment in Stormwater Management Technologies. Journal of Environmental Sciences, 26 (2014), pg. 1824-1830.

Pitt, R. and Clark, S.E., (2010). Evaluation of Biofiltration Media for Engineered Natural Treatment Systems. Geosyntec Consultants and The Boeing Company.

[3] EMCs are from SBPAT datasets for SLR and SDR Watersheds – Arithmetic Estimates of the Lognormal Summary Statistics for San Diego, unless otherwise noted.
[4] EMCs are based on Los Angeles region default SBPAT datasets due to lack of available San Diego data.
[5] Value represents the average first flush concentration for roof runoff (Charters et al., 2015).
[6] Davis and McCuen (2005)

B.5.2 Sizing Biofiltration BMPs Downstream of a Storage Unit

B.5.2.1 Introduction

In scenarios, where the BMP footprint is governed based on Option 1 (Line 21 of Worksheet B.5-1) or the required volume reduction of 40% average annual (long term) runoff capture for partial infiltration conditions (Line 31 of Worksheet B.5.1) the footprint of the biofiltration BMP can be optimized using the sizing calculations in this Appendix B.5.2 when there is an upstream storage unit (e.g. cistern) that can be used to regulate the flows through the biofiltration BMP.

This methodology is **not** applicable when the minimum footprint factor is governed based on the alternative minimum footprint sizing factor calculated using Worksheet B.5-2 (Line 11). Biofiltration BMP smaller than the alternative minimum footprint sizing factor is considered compact biofiltration BMP and may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer] if the BMP meets the requirements in Appendix F **and** Option 1 or Option 2 sizing in Worksheet B.5-1.

B.5.2.2 Sizing Calculations

Sizing calculations for the biofiltration footprint shall demonstrate that one of two equivalent performance standards is met:

1. Use continuous simulation and demonstrate one of the following is met based on the infiltration condition identified in Chapter 5.4.2:
   a. **No infiltration condition**: The BMP or series of BMPs biofilters at least 92 percent of average annual (long term) runoff volume. This can be demonstrated through reporting of output from the San Diego Hydrology Model, or through other continuous simulation modeling meeting the criteria in Appendix G, as acceptable to the [City Engineer]. The 92 percent of average annual runoff treatment corresponds to the average capture achieved by implementing a BMP with 1.5 times the DCV and a drawdown time of 36 hours (Appendix B.4.2).
   b. **Partial infiltration condition**: The BMP or series of BMPs biofilters at least 92 percent of average annual (long term) runoff volume and achieves a volume reduction of at least 40 percent of average annual (long term) runoff volume. This can be demonstrated through reporting of output from the San Diego Hydrology Model, or through other continuous simulation modeling meeting the criteria in Appendix G, as acceptable to the [City Engineer].
2. Use the simple sizing method in Worksheet B.5-3. The applicant is also required to complete Worksheet B.5-1 and B.5-2 when the applicant elects to use Worksheet B.5-3 to optimize the biofiltration BMP footprint. Worksheet B.5-3 was developed to satisfy the following two criteria as applicable:
   a. Greater than 92 percent of the average annual runoff volume from the storage unit is routed to the biofiltration BMP through the low flow orifice and the peak flow from the low flow orifice can instantaneously be filtered through the biofiltration media. If the outlet design includes orifices at different elevations and an overflow structure,

only flows from the overflow structure should be excluded from the calculation (both for 92 percent capture and for peak flow to the biofiltration BMP that needs to be instantaneously filtered), unless the flows from other orifices also bypass the biofiltration BMP, in which case flows from the orifices that bypass should also be excluded.

b. The retention losses from the optimized biofiltration BMP is equal to or greater than the retention losses from the conventional biofiltration BMP. This second criterion is only applicable for partial infiltration condition.

Table B.5-3 Storage required for different drawdown times

Drawdown Time (hours)	Storage requirement (below the overflow elevation, or below outlet elevation that bypass the biofiltration BMP)
12	0.85 DCV
24	1.25 DCV
36	1.50 DCV
48	1.80 DCV
72	2.20 DCV
96	2.60 DCV
120	2.80 DCV

For drawdown times that are outside the range of values presented in Table B.5-4 above the storage unit should be designed to discharge greater than 92% average annual capture to the downstream Biofiltration BMP.

Worksheet B.5-3: Optimized Biofiltration BMP Footprint when Downstream of a Storage Unit

Optimized Biofiltration BMP Footprint when Downstream of a Storage Unit		Worksheet B.5-3	
1	Area draining to the storage unit and biofiltration BMP		sq-ft
2	Adjusted runoff factor for drainage area (Refer to Appendix B.1 and B.2)		
3	Effective impervious area draining to the storage unit and biofiltration BMP [Line 1 x Line 2]		sq-ft
4	Remaining DCV after implementing retention BMPs		cubic-feet
5	Infiltration rate from Worksheet D.5-1 if partial infiltration is feasible		ft/hr.
6	Media Thickness [1.5 feet minimum], also add mulch layer thickness to this line for sizing calculations		ft
7	Media filtration rate to be used for sizing (0.42 ft/hr. with no outlet control; if the filtration rate is controlled by the outlet use the outlet controlled rate)		ft/hr
8	Media retained pore storage	0.1	ft/ft
Storage Unit Requirement			
9	Drawdown time of the storage unit, minimum(from the elevation that bypasses the biofiltration BMP, overflow elevation)		hours
10	Storage required to achieve greater than 92 percent capture (see Table B.5-4)		fraction
11	Storage required in cubic feet (Line 4 x Line 10)		cubic-feet
12	Storage provided in the design, minimum(from the elevation that bypasses the biofiltration BMP, overflow elevation)		cubic-feet
13	Is Line 12 ≥ Line 11. If no increase storage provided until this criteria is met	☐ Yes	☐ No
Criteria 1: BMP Footprint Biofiltration Capacity			
14	Peak flow from the storage unit to the biofiltration BMP (using the elevation used to evaluate the percent capture)		cfs
15	Required biofiltration footprint [(3,600 x Line 14)/Line 7]		sq-ft
Criteria 2: Alternative Minimum Sizing Factor (Clogging)			
16	Alternative Minimum Footprint Sizing Factor [Line 11 of Worksheet B.5-2]		Fraction
17	Required biofiltration footprint [Line 3 x Line 16]		sq-ft
Criteria 3: Retention requirement [Not applicable for No Infiltration Condition]			
18	Conventional biofiltration footprint Line 28 of Worksheet B.5-1		sq-ft
19	Retention Losses from the conventional footprint (36 x Line 5 + Line 6 x Line 8) x Line 18		cubic-feet
20	Average discharge rate from the storage unit to the biofiltration BMP		cfs
21	Depth retained in the optimized biofiltration BMP {Line 6 x Line 8} + {[(Line 4)/(2400 x Line 20)] x Line 5}		ft
22	Required optimized biofiltration footprint (Line 19/Line 21)		sq-ft
Optimized Biofiltration Footprint			
23	Optimized biofiltration footprint, maximum(Line 15, Line 17, Line 22)		sq-ft

Note: Biofiltration BMP smaller than the alternative minimum footprint sizing (Line 17) is considered compact biofiltration BMP and may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer] if the BMP meets the requirements in Appendix F and Option 1 or Option 2 sizing in Worksheet B.5-1.

B.6 Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs (for use with Offsite Alternative Compliance)

The following methodology shall be used for selecting and sizing onsite flow-thru treatment control BMPs. These BMPs are to be used only when the project is participating in an alternative compliance program. This methodology consists of three steps:

1) Determine the PDP most significant pollutants of concern (Appendix B.6.1).
2) Select a flow-thru treatment control BMP that treats the PDP most significant pollutants of concern and meets the pollutant control BMP treatment performance standard (Appendix B.6.2).
3) Size the selected flow-thru treatment control BMP (Appendix B.6.3).

B.6.1 PDP Most Significant Pollutants of Concern

The following steps shall be followed to identify the PDP most significant pollutants of concern:

1) Compile the following information for the PDP and receiving water:
    a. Receiving water quality (including pollutants for which receiving waters are listed as impaired under the Clean Water Act section 303(d) List; refer to Section 1.9);
    b. Pollutants, stressors, and/or receiving water conditions that cause or contribute to the highest priority water quality conditions identified in the WQIP (refer to Section 1.9);
    c. Land use type(s) proposed by the PDP and the storm water pollutants associated with the PDP land use(s) (see Table B.6–1).
2) From the list of pollutants identified in Step 1 identify the most significant PDP pollutants of concern. A PDP could have multiple most significant pollutants of concerns and shall include the highest priority water quality condition identified in the watershed WQIP and pollutants anticipated to be present onsite/generated from land use.

TABLE B.6–1: Anticipated and Potential Pollutants Generated by Land Use Type

Priority Project Categories	General Pollutant Categories								
	Sediment	Nutrients	Heavy Metals	Organic Compounds	Trash & Debris	Oxygen Demanding Substances	Oil & Grease	Bacteria & Viruses	Pesticides
Detached Residential Development	X	X			X	X	X	X	X
Attached Residential Development	X	X			X	P(1)	P(2)	P	X
Commercial Development >one acre	P(1)	P(1)	X	P(2)	X	P(5)	X	P(3)	P(5)
Heavy Industry	X		X	X	X	X	X		
Automotive Repair Shops			X	X(4)(5)	X		X		
Restaurants					X	X	X	X	P(1)
Hillside Development >5,000 ft2	X	X			X	X	X		X
Parking Lots	P(1)	P(1)	X		X	P(1)	X		P(1)
Retail Gasoline Outlets			X	X	X	X	X		
Streets, Highways & Freeways	X	P(1)	X	X(4)	X	P(5)	X	X	P(1)

X = anticipated
P = potential
(1) A potential pollutant if landscaping exists onsite.
(2) A potential pollutant if the project includes uncovered parking areas.
(3) A potential pollutant if land use involves food or animal waste products.
(4) Including petroleum hydrocarbons.
(5) Including solvents.

B.6.2 Selection of Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs

The following steps shall be followed to select the appropriate flow-thru treatment control BMPs for the PDP:

1) For each PDP most significant pollutant of concern identify the grouping using Table B.6-2. Table B.6-2 is adopted from the Model SUSMP.

2) Select the flow-thru treatment control BMP based on the grouping of pollutants of concern that are identified to be most significant in Step 1. This section establishes the pollutant control BMP treatment performance standard to be met for each grouping of pollutants in order to meet the standards required by the MS4 permit and how an applicant can select a non-proprietary or a proprietary BMP that meets the established performance standard. The grouping of pollutants of concern are:

    a. Coarse Sediment and Trash (Appendix B.6.2.1)

    b. Pollutants that tend to associate with fine particles during treatment (Appendix B.6.2.2)

    c. Pollutants that tend to be dissolved following treatment (Appendix B.6.2.3)

TABLE B.6–2: Grouping of Potential Pollutants of Concern

Pollutant	Coarse Sediment and Trash	Suspended Sediment and Particulate-bound Pollutants[1]	Soluble-form Dominated Pollutants[2]
Sediment	X	X	
Nutrients			X
Heavy Metals		X	
Organic Compounds		X	
Trash & Debris	X		
Oxygen Demanding		X	
Bacteria		X	
Oil & Grease		X	
Pesticides		X	

[1] Pollutants in this category can be addressed to Medium or High effectiveness by effectively removing suspended sediments and associated particulate-bound pollutants. Some soluble forms of these pollutants will exist, however treatment mechanisms to address soluble pollutants are not necessary to remove these pollutants to a Medium or High effectiveness.

[2] Pollutants in this category are not typically addressed to a Medium or High level of effectiveness with particle and particulate-bound pollutant removal alone.

One flow-thru BMP can be used to satisfy the required pollutant control BMP treatment performance standard for the PDP most significant pollutants of concern. In some situations it might be necessary to implement multiple flow-thru BMPs to satisfy the pollutant control BMP treatment performance standards. For example, a PDP has trash, nutrients and bacteria as the most significant pollutants of concern. If a vegetated filter strip is selected as a flow-thru BMP then it is anticipated to meet the performance standard in Appendix B.6.2.2 and B.6.2.3 but would need a trash removal BMP to meet the pollutant control BMP treatment performance standard in Appendix B.6.2.1 upstream of the vegetated filter strip. This could be achieved by fitting the inlets and/or outlets with racks or screens on to address trash.

B.6.2.1 Coarse Sediment and Trash

If coarse sediment and/or trash and debris are identified as a pollutant of concern for the PDP, then BMPs must be selected to capture and remove these pollutants from runoff. The BMPs described below can be effective in removing coarse sediment and/or trash. These devices must be sized to treat the flow rate estimated using Worksheet B.6-1. Applicant can only select BMPs that have High or Medium effectiveness.

Trash Racks and Screens [Coarse Sediment: Low effectiveness; Trash: Medium to High effectiveness] are simple devices that can prevent large debris and trash from entering storm drain infrastructure and/or ensure that trash and debris are retained with downstream BMPs. Trash racks and screens can be installed at inlets to the storm drain system, at the inflow line to a BMP, and/or on the outflow structure from the BMP. Trash racks and screens are commercially available in many sizes and configurations or can be designed and fabricated to meet specific project needs.

Hydrodynamic Separation Devices [Coarse Sediment: Medium to High effectiveness; Trash: Medium to High effectiveness] are devices that remove coarse sediment, trash, and other debris from incoming flows through a combination of screening, settlement, and centrifugal forces. The design of hydrodynamic devises varies widely, more specific information can be found by contacting individual vendors. A list of hydrodynamic separator products approved by the Washington State Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology protocol can be found at:

http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/technologies.html.

Systems should be rated for "pretreatment" with a General Use Level Designation or provide results of field-scale testing indicating an equivalent level of performance.

Catch Basin Insert Baskets [Coarse Sediment: Low effectiveness; Trash: Medium effectiveness, if appropriately maintained] are manufactured filters, fabrics, or screens that are placed in inlets to remove trash and debris. The shape and configuration of catch basin inserts varies based on inlet type and configuration. Inserts are prone to clogging and bypass if large trash items are accumulated, and therefore require frequent observation and maintenance to remain effective. Systems with screen size small enough to retain coarse sediment will tend to clog rapidly and should be avoided.

Other Manufactured Particle Filtration Devices [Coarse Sediment: Medium to High effectiveness; Trash: Medium to High effectiveness] include a range of products such as cartridge filters, bag filters, and other configurations that address medium to coarse particles. Systems should be rated for "pretreatment" with a General Use Level Designation under the

Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology program or provide results of field-scale testing indicating an equivalent level of performance.

Note, any BMP that achieves Medium or High performance for suspended solids (See Section B.6.2.2) is also considered to address coarse sediments. However, some BMPs that address suspended solids do not retain trash (for example, swales and detention basins). These types of BMPs could be fitted with racks or screens on inlets or outlets to address trash.

BMP Selection for Pretreatment: Devices that address both coarse sediment and trash can be used as pretreatment devices for other BMPs, such as infiltration BMPs. However, it is recommended that BMPs that meet the performance standard in Appendix B.6.2.2 be used. A device with a "pretreatment" rating and General Use Level Designation under Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology is required for pretreatment upstream of infiltration basins and underground galleries. Pretreatment may also be provided as presettling basins or forebays as part of a pollutant control BMP instead of implementing a specific pretreatment device for systems where maintenance access to the facility surface is possible (to address clogging), expected sediment load is not high, and appropriate factors of safety are included in design.

B.6.2.2 Suspended Sediment and Particulate-Bound Pollutants

Performance Standard

The pollutant treatment performance standard is shown in Table B.6-3. This performance standard is consistent with the Washington State Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology Basic Treatment Level, and is also met by technologies receiving Phosphorus Treatment or Enhanced Treatment certification. This standard is based on pollutant removal performance for total suspended solids. Systems that provide effective TSS treatment also typically address trash, debris, and particulate bound pollutants and can serve as pre-treatment for offsite mitigation projects or for onsite infiltration BMPs.

Table B.6-3: Performance Standard for Flow-Thru Treatment Control

Influent Range	Criteria
20 – 100 mg/L TSS	Effluent goal ≤ 20 mg/L TSS
100 – 200 mg/L TSS	≥ 80% TSS removal
>200 mg/L TSS	> 80% TSS removal

Selecting Non-Proprietary BMPs

Table B.6-4 identifies the categories of non-proprietary BMPs that are considered to meet the pollutant treatment performance standard if designed to contemporary design standards[7]. BMP types with an "High" ranking should be considered before those with an "Medium" ranking. Statistical analysis by category from the International Stormwater BMP Database (also presented in Table B.6-4) indicates each of these BMP types (as a categorical group) meets or nearly meets the performance standard. The International Stormwater BMP Database includes historic as well as contemporary BMP studies; contemporary BMP designs in these categories are anticipated to meet or exceed this standard on average.

Table B.6-4: Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs Meeting Performance Standard

List of Acceptable Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs	Statistical Analysis of International Stormwater BMP Database				Evaluation of Conformance to Performance Standard		
	Count In/Out	TSS Mean Influent, mg/L	TSS Mean Effluent[1], mg/L	Average Category Volume Reduct.	Volume-Adjusted Effluent Conc[2], mg/L	Volume-Adjusted Removal Efficiency[2]	Level of Attainment of Performance Standard (with rationale)
Vegetated Filter Strip	361/ 282	69	31	38%	19	72%	Medium, effluent < 20 mg/L after volume adjustment
Vegetated Swale	399/ 346	45	33	48%	17	61%	Medium, effluent < 20 mg/L after volume adjustment
Detention Basin	321/ 346	125	42	33%	28	77%	Medium, percent removal near 80% after volume adjustment
Sand Filter/ Media Bed Filter	381/ 358	95	19	NA[3]	19	80%	High, effluent and % removal meet criteria without adjustment
Lined Porous Pavement[4]	356/ 220	229	46	NA[3,4]	46	80%	High, % removal meets criteria without adjustment
Wet Pond	923/ 933	119	31	NA[3]	31	74%	Medium, percent removal near 80%

Source: 2014 BMP Performance Summaries and Statistical Appendices; 2010 Volume Performance Summary; available at: www.bmpdatabase.org

[1] A statistically significant difference between influent and effluent was detected at a p value of 0.05 for all categories.

[2] Estimates were adjusted to account for category-average volume reduction.

---

[7] Contemporary design standards refers to design standards that are reasonably consistent with the current state of practice and are based on desired outcomes that are reasonably consistent with the context of the MS4 Permit and this manual. For example, a detention basin that is designed solely to mitigate peak flow rates would not be considered a contemporary water quality BMP design because it is not consistent with the goal of water quality improvement. Current state of the practice recognizes that a drawdown time of 24 to 72 hours is typically needed to promote settling. For practical purposes, design standards can be considered "contemporary" if they have been published within the last 10 years, preferably in California or Washington State, and are specifically intended for storm water quality management.

[3] Not Applicable as these BMPs are not designed for volume reduction and are anticipated to have very small incidental volume reduction.

[4] The category presented in this table represents a lined system for flow-thru treatment purposes. Porous pavement for retention purposes is an infiltration BMP, not a flow-thru BMP. This table should not be consulted for porous pavement for infiltration.

Selecting Proprietary BMPs

Proprietary BMPs can be used if the BMP meets each of the following conditions:

(1) The proposed BMP meets the performance standard in Appendix B.6.2.2 as certified through third-party, field scale evaluation. An active General Use Level Designation for Basic Treatment, Phosphorus Treatment or Enhanced Treatment under the Washington State Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology program is the preferred method of demonstrating that the performance standard is met. The list of certified technologies is updated as new technologies are approved (link below). Technologies with Pilot Use Level Designation and Conditional Use Level Designations are not acceptable. Refer to: **http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/technologies.html.**
Alternatively, other field scale verification of 80 percent TSS capture, such as through Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership or New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing may be acceptable. A list of field-scale verified technologies under Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership Tier II and New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing can be accessed at: **http://www.njcat.org/verification-process/technology-verification-database.html** (refer to field verified technologies only).

(2) The proposed BMP is designed and maintained in a manner consistent with its performance certifications (see explanation below). The applicant must demonstrate conclusively that the proposed application of the BMP is consistent with the basis of its certification/verification. Certifications or verifications issued by the Washington Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology program and the Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership or New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing programs are typically accompanied by a set of guidelines regarding appropriate design and maintenance conditions that would be consistent with the certification/verification. It is common for these approvals to specify the specific model of BMP, design capacity for given unit sizes, type of media that is the basis for approval, and/or other parameters.

(3) The proposed BMP is acceptable at the discretion of the City Engineer. The applicant may be required to provide additional studies and/or required to meet additional design criteria beyond the scope of this document in order to demonstrate that these criteria are met. In determining the acceptability of a proprietary flow-thru treatment control BMP, the City Engineer should consider, as applicable, (a) the data submitted; (b) representativeness of the data submitted; (c) consistency of the BMP performance claims with pollutant control objectives; certainty of the BMP performance claims; (d) for projects within the public right of way and/or public projects: maintenance requirements, cost of maintenance activities, relevant previous local experience with operation and maintenance of the BMP type, ability to continue to operate the system in event that the vending company is no longer operating as a business; and (e) other relevant factors. If a proposed BMP is not accepted by the City Engineer, a written explanation/reason will be provided to the applicant.

B.6.2.3 Soluble-form dominated Pollutants (Nutrients)

If nutrients are identified as a most significant pollutant of concern for the PDP, then BMPs must be selected to meet the performance standard described in Appendix B.6.2.2 **and** must be selected to provide medium or high level of effectiveness for nutrient treatment as described in this section. The most common nutrient of concern in the San Diego region is nitrogen, therefore total nitrogen (TN) was used as the primary indicator of nutrient performance in storm water BMPs.

Selection of BMPs to address nutrients consists of two steps:

1) Determine if nutrients can be addressed via source control BMPs as described in Appendix E and Chapter 4. After applying source controls, if there are no remaining source areas for soluble nutrients, then this pollutant can be removed from the list of pollutants of concerns for the purpose of selecting flow-thru treatment control BMPs. Particulate nutrients will be addressed by the performance standard in Appendix B.6.2.2.

2) If soluble nutrients cannot be fully addressed with source controls, then select a flow-thru treatment control BMPs that meets the performance criteria in Table B.6-5 or select from the nutrient-specific menu of treatment control BMPs in Table B.6-6.

    a. The performance standard for nitrogen removal (Table B.6-5) has been developed based on evaluation of the relative performance of available categories of non-proprietary BMPs.

    b. For proprietary BMPs, submit third party performance data indicating that the criteria in Table B.6-5 are met. The applicant may be required to provide additional studies and/or required to meet additional design criteria beyond the scope of this document in order to demonstrate that these criteria are met. In determining the acceptability of a proprietary flow-thru treatment control BMP, the City Engineer should consider, as applicable, (a) the data submitted; (b) representativeness of the data submitted; (c) consistency of the BMP performance claims with pollutant control objectives; certainty of the BMP performance claims; (d) for projects within the public right of way and/or public projects: maintenance requirements, cost of maintenance activities, relevant previous local experience with operation and maintenance of the BMP type, ability to continue to operate the system in event that the vending company is no longer operating as a business; and (e) other relevant factors. If a proposed BMP is not accepted by the City Engineer, a written explanation/reason will be provided to the applicant.

Table B.6-5: Performance Standard for Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs for Nutrient Treatment

Basis	Criteria
Treatment Basis	Comparison of mean influent and effluent indicates significant concentration reduction of TN approximately 40 percent or higher based on studies with representative influent concentrations
Combined Treatment and Volume Reduction Basis	Combination of concentration reduction and volume reduction yields TN mass removal of approximately 40 percent or higher based on studies with representative influent concentrations

Table B.6-6: Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs Meeting Nutrient Treatment Performance Standard

List of Acceptable Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs for Nutrients	Statistical Analysis of International Stormwater BMP Database				Evaluation of Conformance to Performance Standard		
	Count In/Out	TN Mean Influent, mg/L	TN Mean Effluent[1], mg/L	Average Category Volume Reduct.	Volume-Adjusted Effluent Conc[2], mg/L	Volume-Adjusted Removal Efficiency[2]	Level of Attainment of Performance Standard (with rationale)
Vegetated Filter Strip	138/ 122	1.53	1.37	38%	0.85	44%	Medium, if designed to include volume reduction processes
Detention Basin	90/ 89	2.34	2.01	33%	1.35	42%	Medium, if designed to include volume reduction processes
Wet Pond	397/ 425	2.12	1.33	NA	1.33	37%	Medium, best concentration reduction among BMP categories, but limited volume reduction

Source: 2014 BMP Performance Summaries and Statistical Appendices; 2010 Volume Performance Summary; available at: www.bmpdatabase.org

[1] A statistically significant difference between influent and effluent was detected at a p value of 0.05 for all categories included.

[2] Estimates were adjusted to account for category-average volume reduction.

B.6.3 Sizing Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs:

Flow-thru treatment control BMPs shall be sized to filter or treat the maximum flow rate of runoff produced from a rainfall intensity of 0.2 inch of rainfall per hour, for each hour of every storm event. The required flow-thru treatment rate should be adjusted for the portion of the DCV already retained or biofiltered onsite as described in Worksheet B.6-1. The following hydrologic method shall be used to calculate the flow rate to be filtered or treated:

Equation B.6-1: Flow Rate

$$\boldsymbol{Q = C \times i \times A}$$

Where:

Q	=	Design flow rate in cubic feet per second
C	=	Runoff factor, area-weighted estimate using Table B.1-1
I	=	Rainfall intensity of 0.2 in/hr.
A	=	Tributary area (acres) which includes the total area draining to the BMP, including any offsite or onsite areas that comingle with project runoff and drain to the BMP. Refer to Section 3.3.3 for additional guidance. Street projects consult Section 1.4.3.

Worksheet B.6-1: Flow-Thru Design Flows

Flow-thru Design Flows		Worksheet B.6-1		
1	DCV	DCV		cubic-feet
2	DCV retained	$DCV_{retained}$		cubic-feet
3	DCV biofiltered	$DCV_{biofiltered}$		cubic-feet
4	DCV requiring flow-thru (Line 1 – Line 2 – 0.67*Line 3)	$DCV_{flow\text{-}thru}$		cubic-feet
5	Adjustment factor (Line 4 / Line 1)*	AF=		unitless
6	Design rainfall intensity	i=	0.20	in/hr
7	Area tributary to BMP (s)	A=		acres
8	Area-weighted runoff factor (estimate using Appendix B.2)	C=		unitless
9	Calculate Flow Rate = AF x (C x i x A)	Q=		cfs

1) Adjustment factor shall be estimated considering only retention and biofiltration BMPs located upstream of flow-thru BMPs. That is, if the flow-thru BMP is upstream of the project's retention and biofiltration BMPs then the flow-thru BMP shall be sized using an adjustment factor of 1.
2) Volume based (e.g., dry extended detention basin) flow-thru treatment control BMPs shall be sized to the volume in Line 4 and flow based (e.g., vegetated swales) shall be sized to flow rate in Line 9. Sand filter and media filter can be designed either by volume in Line 4 or flow rate in Line 9.
3) Proprietary BMPs, if used, shall provide certified treatment capacity equal to or greater than the calculated flow rate in Line 9; certified treatment capacity per unit shall be consistent with third party certifications.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

C

Geotechnical and Groundwater Investigation Requirements

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix C Geotechnical and Groundwater Investigation Requirements

C.1 Purpose and Phasing

Feasibility of storm water infiltration is dependent on the geotechnical and groundwater conditions at the project site.

This appendix provides guidelines for performing and reporting feasibility analysis for infiltration with respect to geotechnical and groundwater conditions. It provides framework for feasibility analysis at two phases of project development:

- **Planning Phase**: Simpler methods for conducting preliminary screening for feasibility/infeasibility, and
- **Design Phase**: When infiltration is considered potentially feasible, more rigorous analysis is needed to confirm feasibility and to develop design considerations and mitigation measures if required

Planning Phase At this stage of the project, information about the site may be limited, the proposed design features may be conceptual, and there may be an opportunity to adjust project plans to incorporate infiltration into the project layout as it is developed. At this phase, project geotechnical engineers are typically responsible for conducting explorations of geologic conditions, performing preliminary analyses, and identifying particular aspects of design that require more detailed investigation at later phases. As part of this process, the role of a planning- level infiltration feasibility assessment is to help planners reach early tentative conclusions regarding where infiltration is likely feasible, possibly feasible if done carefully, or clearly infeasible. This determination can help guide the design process by influencing project layout, selection of infiltration BMPs, and identifying if more detailed studies are necessary. The goal of the planning and feasibility phase is to identify potential geotechnical and groundwater impacts and to determine which impacts may be considered fatal flaws and which impacts may be possible to mitigate with design features. Determination of acceptable risks and/or mitigation measures may involve discussions with adjacent land owners and/or utility operators, as well as coordination with other projects under planning or design in the project vicinity. Early involvement of potentially impacted parties is critical to avoid late-stage design changes and schedule delays and to reduce potential future liabilities.

Design Phase During this phase, potential geotechnical and groundwater impacts must be fully considered and evaluated and mitigation measures should be incorporated in the BMP design, as appropriate. Mitigation measures refer to design features or assumptions intended to reduce risks associated with storm water infiltration. While rules of thumb may be useful, if applied carefully, for the planning level phase, the analyses conducted in the detailed design phase require the involvement of a geotechnical professional familiar with the local conditions. One of the first steps in the design phase should be determination if additional field and/or laboratory investigations are required (e.g., borings, test pits, laboratory or field testing) to further assess the geotechnical impacts of storm water infiltration. As the design of infiltration systems are highly dependent on the subsurface conditions, coordination with the storm water design team may be beneficial to limit duplicative efforts and costs.

Worksheet C.4-1 is provided to document infiltration feasibility screening. This worksheet is divided into two parts. Part 1 "Full Infiltration Feasibility Screening Criteria" is used to determine if the full design volume can be infiltrated onsite, whereas Part 2 "Partial Infiltration versus No Infiltration Screening Criteria" is used to determine if any amount of volume can be infiltrated.

Note that it is not necessary to investigate each and every criterion in the worksheet, a single "no" answer in Part 1 and Part 2 controls the feasibility and desirability. If all the answers in Part 1 are "yes" then it is not required to complete Part 2. The same worksheet could be used to document both planning-level categorization and design-level categorization. Note that planning-level categorization, are typically based on initial site assessment results; therefore it is not necessarily conclusive. Categorizations should be confirmed or revised, as necessary, based on more detailed design-level investigation and analysis during BMP design.

C.2 Geotechnical Feasibility Criteria

This section is divided into seven factors that should be considered, as applicable, while assessing the feasibility and desirability of infiltration related to geotechnical conditions. Note that during the planning phase, if one or more of these factors precludes infiltration as an approach, it is not necessary to assess every other factor. However, if proposing infiltration BMPs, then every applicable factor in this section must be addressed.

C.2.1 Soil and Geologic Conditions

Site soils and geologic conditions influence the rate at which water can physically enter the soils. Site assessment approaches for soil and geologic conditions may consist of:

- Review of soil survey maps
- Review of available reports on local geology to identify relevant features, such as depth to bedrock, rock type, lithology, faults, and hydrostratigraphic or confining units
- Review of previous geotechnical investigations of the area
- Site-specific geotechnical and/or geologic investigations (e.g., borings, infiltration tests)

Geologic investigations should also seek to provide an assessment of whether soil infiltration properties are likely to be uniform or variable across the project site. Appendix D provides guidance on determining infiltration rates for planning and design phase.

C.2.2 Settlement and Volume Change

Settlement and volume change limits the amount of infiltration that can be allowed without resulting in adverse impacts that cannot be mitigated. Upon considering the impacts of an infiltration design, the designer must identify areas where soil settlement or heave is likely and whether these conditions would be unfavorable to existing or proposed features. Settlement refers to the condition when soils decrease in volume, and heave refers to expansion of soils or increase in volume.

There are several different mechanisms that can induce volume change due to infiltration that the professional must be aware of and consider while completing the feasibility screening including:

- Hydro collapse and calcareous soils;
- Expansive soils;
- Frost heave;
- Consolidation; and
- Liquefaction.

C.2.3 Slope Stability

Infiltration of water has the potential to result in an increased risk of slope failure of nearby slopes. This should be assessed as part of both the feasibility and design stages of a project. There are many factors that impact the stability of slopes, including, but not limited to, slope inclination, soil and unit weight and seepage forces. Increases in moisture content or rising of the water table in the vicinity of a slope, which may result from storm water infiltration, have the potential to change the soil strength and unit weight and to add seepage forces to the slope, which in turn, may reduce the factor of safety of the stability of the slope. When evaluating the effect of infiltration on the design of a slope, the designer must consider all types of potential slope failures.

Slopes steeper than 25% are generally not suitable for infiltration systems. Recommended setback from steep slopes is 50 feet. Slope setbacks should be determined on an individual project basis by a qualified professional and the approval of the setbacks is at the discretion of the City Engineer.

C.2.4 Utility Consideration

Utilities are either public or private infrastructure components that include underground pipelines and vaults (e.g., potable water, sewer, storm water, gas pipelines), underground wires/conduit (e.g., telephone, cable, electrical) and above ground wiring and associated structures (e.g., electrical distribution and transmission lines). Utility considerations are typically within the purview of a geotechnical site assessment and should be considered in assessing the feasibility of storm water infiltration. Infiltration has the potential to damage subsurface utilities and/or underground utilities may pose geotechnical hazards in themselves when infiltrated water is introduced. Impacts related to storm water infiltration in the vicinity of underground utilities are not likely to cause a fatal flaw in the design, but the designer must be aware of the potential cost impacts to the design during the planning stage.

Utility setbacks should be determined on an individual project basis by a qualified professional and the approval of the setbacks is at the discretion of the City Engineer.

C.2.5 Groundwater Mounding

Storm water infiltration and recharge to the underlying groundwater table may create a groundwater mound beneath the infiltration facility. The height and shape of the mound depends on the infiltration system design, the recharge rate, and the hydrogeologic conditions at the site, especially the horizontal hydraulic conductivity and the saturated thickness. Elevated groundwater levels can lead to a number of problems, including flooding and damage to structures and utilities through buoyancy and moisture intrusion, increase in inflow and infiltration into municipal sanitary sewer systems, and flow of water through existing utility trenches, including sewers, potentially leading to formation of sinkholes (Gobel et al. 2004). Mounding shall be considered by the geotechnical professional while performing the infiltration feasibility screening.

C.2.6 Retaining Walls and Foundations

Development projects may include retaining walls or foundations in close proximity to proposed infiltration BMPs. These structures are designed to withstand the forces of the earth they are retaining and other surface loading conditions such as nearby structures. Foundations include shallow foundations (spread and strip footings, mats) and deep foundations (piles, piers) and are designed to support overburden and design loads. All types of retaining walls and foundations can be impacted by increased water infiltration into the subsurface as a result of potential increases in lateral pressures and potential reductions in soil strength. The geotechnical professional should consider these factors while performing the infiltration feasibility screening.

C.2.7 Other Factors

While completing the feasibility screening, other factors determined by the geotechnical professional to influence the feasibility and desirability of infiltration related to geotechnical conditions shall also be considered.

C.3 Groundwater Quality and Water Balance Feasibility Criteria

This section is divided into eight factors that should be considered, to the extent applicable, while assessing the feasibility and desirability of infiltration related to groundwater quality and water balance. Note that during the planning phase, if one or more of these factors precludes infiltration as an approach, it is not necessary to assess every other factor. However, if proposing infiltration BMPs, then every applicable factor in this section must be addressed.

C.3.1 Soil and Groundwater Contamination

Infiltration shall be avoided in areas with:

- Physical and chemical characteristics (e.g., appropriate cation exchange capacity, organic content, clay content and infiltration rate) which are not adequate for proper infiltration durations and treatment of runoff for the protection of groundwater beneficial uses.

- Groundwater contamination and/or soil pollution, if infiltration could contribute to the movement or dispersion of soil or groundwater contamination or adversely affect ongoing clean-up efforts, either onsite or down-gradient of the project.

If infiltration is under consideration for one of the above conditions, a site-specific analysis should be conducted to determine where infiltration-based BMPs can be used without adverse impacts.

C.3.2 Separation to Seasonal High Groundwater

The depth to seasonally high groundwater tables (normal high depth during the wet season) beneath the base of any infiltration BMP must be greater than 10 feet for infiltration BMPs to be allowed. The depth to groundwater requirement can be reduced from 10 feet at the discretion of the approval agency if the underlying groundwater basin does not support beneficial uses and the groundwater quality is maintained at the proposed depth. Depth to seasonally high groundwater levels can be estimated based on well level measurements or redoximorphic methods. For sites with complex groundwater tables, long term studies may be needed to understand how groundwater levels change in wet and dry years.

C.3.3 Wellhead Protection

Wellheads natural and man-made are water resources that may potentially be adversely impacted by storm water infiltration through the introduction of contaminants or alteration in water supply and levels. It is recommended that the locations of wells and springs be identified early in the design process and site design be developed to avoid infiltration in the vicinity of these resources. Infiltration BMPs must be located a minimum of 100 feet horizontally from any water supply well.

C.3.4 Contamination Risks from Land Use Activities

Concentration of storm water pollutants in runoff is highly dependent on the land uses and activities present in the area tributary to an infiltration BMP. Likewise, the potential for groundwater contamination due to the infiltration BMP is a function of pollutant abundance, concentration of pollutants in soluble forms, and the mobility of the pollutant in the subsurface soils. Hence infiltration BMPs must not be used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity.

Project applicant has an option to classify other land uses and activities that pose high threat to water quality not suitable for infiltration BMPs if source control BMPs to prevent exposure of high threat activities could not be implemented, or runoff from such activities could not be first treated or filtered to remove pollutants prior to infiltration. Approval of infeasibility due to high threat to water quality is evaluated on a case by case basis and is at the discretion of the City Engineer.

C.3.5 Consultation with Applicable Groundwater Agencies

Infiltration activities should be coordinated with the applicable groundwater management agency, such as groundwater providers and/or resource protection agencies, to ensure groundwater quality is protected. It is recommended that coordination be initiated as early as possible during the planning process to determine whether specific site assessment activities apply or whether these agencies have data available that may support the planning and design process.

C.3.6 Water Balance Impacts on Stream Flow

Use of infiltration systems to reduce surface water discharge volumes may result in additional volume of deeper infiltration compared to natural conditions, which may result in impacts to receiving channels associated with change in dry weather flow regimes. A relatively simple survey of hydrogeologic data (piezometer measurements, boring logs, regional groundwater maps) and downstream receiving water characteristics is generally adequate to determine whether there is potential for impacts and whether a more rigorous assessment is needed.

Where water balance conditions appear to be sensitive to development impacts and there is an elevated risk of impacts, a computational analysis may be warranted to evaluate the feasibility/desirability of infiltration. Such an analysis should account for precipitation, runoff, irrigation inputs, soil moisture retention, evapotranspiration, baseflow, and change in groundwater recharge on a long term basis. Because water balance calculations are sensitive to the timing of precipitation versus evapotranspiration, it is most appropriate to utilize a continuous model simulation rather than basing calculations on average annual or monthly normal conditions.

C.3.7 Downstream Water Rights

While water rights cases are not believed to be common, there may be cases in which infiltration of water from area that was previously allowed to drain freely to downstream water bodies would not be legal from a water rights perspective. Site-specific evaluation of water rights laws should be conducted if this is believed to be a potential issue in the project location.

C.3.8 Other Factors

While completing the feasibility screening, other factors determined by the geotechnical professional to influence the feasibility and desirability of infiltration related to groundwater quality and water balance shall also be considered.

C.4 Geotechnical and Groundwater Investigation Report Requirements

The geotechnical and groundwater investigation report(s) addressing onsite storm water infiltration shall include the following elements, as applicable. These reports may need to be completed by multiple professional disciplines, depending on the issues that need be addressed for a given site. It may also be necessary to prepare separate report(s) at the planning phase and design phase of a project if the methods and timing of analyses differ.

C.4.1 Site Evaluation

Site evaluation shall identify the following:

- Areas of contaminated soil or contaminated groundwater within the site;
- "Brown fields" adjacent to the site;
- Mapped soil type(s);

- Historic high groundwater level;
- Slopes steeper than 25 percent; and
- Location of water supply wells, septic systems (and expansion area), or underground storage tanks, or permitted gray water systems within 100 feet of a proposed infiltration/ percolation BMP.

C.4.2 Field Investigation

Where the site evaluation indicates potential feasibility for onsite storm water infiltration BMPs, the following field investigations will be necessary to demonstrate suitability and to provide design recommendations.

C.4.2.1 Subsurface Exploration

Subsurface exploration and testing for storm water infiltration BMPs shall include:

- A minimum of two exploratory excavations shall be conducted within 50-feet of each proposed storm water infiltration BMP. The excavations shall extend at least 10 feet below the lowest elevation of the base of the proposed infiltration BMP.
- Soils shall be logged in detail with emphasis on describing the soil profile.
- Identify low permeability or impermeable materials.
- Indicate any evidence of soil contamination.

C.4.2.2 Material Testing and Infiltration/Percolation Testing

Various material testing and in situ infiltration/percolation testing methods and guidance for appropriate factor of safety are discussed in detail in Appendix D. Infiltration testing methods described in Appendix D include surface and shallow excavation methods and deeper subsurface tests.

C.4.2.3 Evaluation of Depth to Groundwater

An evaluation of the depth to groundwater is required to confirm the feasibility of infiltration. Infiltration BMPs may not be feasible in high groundwater conditions (within 10 feet of the base of infiltration/ percolation BMP) unless an exemption is granted by the approval agency.

C.4.3 Reporting Requirements by Geotechnical Engineer

The geotechnical and groundwater investigation report shall address the following key elements, and where appropriate, mitigation recommendations shall be provided.

- Identify areas of the project site where infiltration is likely to be feasible and provide justifications for selection of those areas based on soil types, slopes, proximity to existing features, etc. Include completed and signed Worksheet C.4-1.

- Investigate, evaluate and estimate the vertical infiltration rates and capacities in accordance with the guidance provided in Appendix D which describes infiltration testing and appropriate factor of safety to be applied for infiltration testing results. The site may be broken into sub-basins, each of which has different infiltration rates or capacities.
- Describe the infiltration/ percolation test results and correlation with published infiltration/ percolation rates based on soil parameters or classification. Recommend providing design infiltration/percolation rate(s) at the sub-basins. Use Worksheet D.5-1.
- Investigate the subsurface geological conditions and geotechnical conditions that would affect infiltration or migration of water toward structures, slopes, utilities, or other features. Describe the anticipated flow path of infiltrated water. Indicate if the water will flow into pavement sections, utility trench bedding, wall drains, foundation drains, or other permeable improvements.
- Investigate depth to groundwater and the nature of the groundwater. Include an estimate of the high seasonal groundwater elevations.
- Evaluate proposed use of the site (industrial use, residential use, etc.), soil and groundwater data and provide a concluding opinion whether proposed storm water infiltration could cause adverse impacts to groundwater quality and if it does cause impacts whether the impacts could be reasonably mitigated or not.
- Estimate the maximum allowable infiltration rates and volumes that could occur at the site that would avoid damage to existing and proposed structures, utilities, slopes, or other features. In addition the report must indicate if the recommended infiltration rate is appropriate based on the conditions exposed during construction.
- Provide a concluding opinion regarding whether or not the proposed onsite storm water infiltration/percolation BMP will result in soil piping, daylight water seepage, slope instability, or ground settlement.
- Recommend measures to substantially mitigate or avoid any potentially detrimental effects of the storm water infiltration BMPs or associated soil response on existing or proposed improvements or structures, utilities, slopes or other features within and adjacent to the site. For example, minimize soil compaction.
- Provide guidance for the selection and location of infiltration BMPs, including the minimum separations between such infiltration BMPs and structures, streets, utilities, manufactured and existing slopes, engineered fills, utilities or other features. Include guidance for measures that could be used to reduce the minimum separations or to mitigate the potential impacts of infiltration BMPs.
- Provide a concluding opinion whether or not proposed infiltration BMPs are in conformance with the following design criteria:
    - Runoff will undergo pretreatment such as sedimentation or filtration prior to infiltration;
    - Pollution prevention and source control BMPs are implemented at a level appropriate to protect groundwater quality for areas draining to infiltration BMPs;
    - The vertical distance from the base of the infiltration BMPs to the seasonal high groundwater mark is greater than 10 feet. This vertical distance may be reduced when the

groundwater basin does not support beneficial uses and the groundwater quality is maintained;

- o The soil through which infiltration is to occur has physical and chemical characteristics (e.g., appropriate cation exchange capacity, organic content, clay content, and infiltration rate) which are adequate for proper infiltration durations and treatment of runoff for the protection of groundwater beneficial uses; and
- o Infiltration BMPs are not used for areas of industrial or light industrial activity, and other high threat to water quality land uses and activities, unless source control BMPs to prevent exposure of high threat activities are implemented, or runoff from such activities is first treated or filtered to remove pollutants prior to infiltration; and
- o Infiltration BMPs are located a minimum of 100 feet horizontally from any water supply wells.

C.4.4 Reporting Requirements by the Project Design Engineer

Project design engineer has the following responsibilities:

- Complete criteria 4 and 8 in Worksheet C.4-1; and
- In the SWQMP provide a concluding opinion whether or not proposed infiltration BMPs will affect seasonality of ephemeral streams.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Worksheet C.4-1: Categorization of Infiltration Feasibility Condition

Categorization of Infiltration Feasibility Condition		Worksheet C.4-1	
Part 1 - Full Infiltration Feasibility Screening Criteria **Would infiltration of the full design volume be feasible from a physical perspective without any undesirable consequences that cannot be reasonably mitigated?**			
Criteria	Screening Question	**Yes**	**No**
1	**Is the estimated reliable infiltration rate below proposed facility locations greater than 0.5 inches per hour?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2 and Appendix D.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
2	**Can infiltration greater than 0.5 inches per hour be allowed without increasing risk of geotechnical hazards (slope stability, groundwater mounding, utilities, or other factors) that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Worksheet C.4-1 Page 2 of 4			
Criteria	Screening Question	**Yes**	**No**
3	**Can infiltration greater than 0.5 inches per hour be allowed without increasing risk of groundwater contamination (shallow water table, storm water pollutants or other factors) that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
4	**Can infiltration greater than 0.5 inches per hour be allowed without causing potential water balance issues such as change of seasonality of ephemeral streams or increased discharge of contaminated groundwater to surface waters?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
Part 1 Result*	If all answers to rows 1 - 4 are "**Yes**" a full infiltration design is potentially feasible. The feasibility screening category is **Full Infiltration** If any answer from row 1-4 is "**No**", infiltration may be possible to some extent but would not generally be feasible or desirable to achieve a "full infiltration" design. Proceed to Part 2		

*To be completed using gathered site information and best professional judgment considering the definition of MEP in the MS4 Permit. Additional testing and/or studies may be required by City Engineer to substantiate findings.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="4">Worksheet C.4-1 Page 3 of 4</th></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4"><u>Part 2 – Partial Infiltration vs. No Infiltration Feasibility Screening Criteria</u>

Would infiltration of water in any appreciable amount be physically feasible without any negative consequences that cannot be reasonably mitigated?</td></tr>
<tr><td>Criteria</td><td>Screening Question</td><td>Yes</td><td>No</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Do soil and geologic conditions allow for infiltration in any appreciable rate or volume? The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2 and Appendix D.</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Provide basis:

Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.</td></tr>
<tr><td>6</td><td>Can Infiltration in any appreciable quantity be allowed without increasing risk of geotechnical hazards (slope stability, groundwater mounding, utilities, or other factors) that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level? The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2.</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="4">Provide basis:

Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.</td></tr>
</table>

Worksheet C.4-1 Page 4 of 4			
Criteria	Screening Question	**Yes**	**No**
7	**Can Infiltration in any appreciable quantity be allowed without posing significant risk for groundwater related concerns (shallow water table, storm water pollutants or other factors)?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.			
8	**Can infiltration be allowed without violating downstream water rights**? The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.			
Part 2 Result*	If all answers from row 1-4 are yes then partial infiltration design is potentially feasible. The feasibility screening category is **Partial Infiltration.** If any answer from row 5-8 is no, then infiltration of any volume is considered to be **infeasible** within the drainage area. The feasibility screening category is **No Infiltration.**		

*To be completed using gathered site information and best professional judgment considering the definition of MEP in the MS4 Permit. Additional testing and/or studies may be required by Agency/Jurisdictions to substantiate findings

C.5 Feasibility Screening Exhibits

Table C.5-1 lists the feasibility screening exhibits that were generated using readily available GIS data sets to assist the project applicant to screen the project site for feasibility.

Table C.5-1: Feasibility Screening Exhibits

Figures	Layer	Intent/Rationale	Data Sources
C.1 Soils	Hydrologic Soil Group – A, B, C, D	Hydrologic Soil Group will aid in determining areas of potential infiltration	SanGIS http://www.sangis.org/
	Hydric Soils	Hydric soils will indicate layers of intermittent saturation that may function like a D soil and should be avoided for infiltration	USDA Web Soil Survey. Hydric soils, (ratings of 100) were classified as hydric. http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/HomePage.htm
C.2: Slopes and Geologic Hazards	Slopes >25%	BMPs are hard to construct on slopes >25% and can potentially cause slope instability	SanGIS http://www.sangis.org/
	Liquefaction Potential	BMPs (particularly infiltration BMPs) must not be sited in areas with high potential for liquefaction or landslides to minimize earthquake/landslide risks	SanGIS http://www.sangis.org/
	Landslide Potential		SanGIS Geologic Hazards layer. Subset of polygons with hazard codes related to landslides was selected. This data is limited to the City of San Diego Boundary. http://www.sangis.org/
C.3: Groundwater Table Elevations	Groundwater Depths	Infiltration BMPs will need to be sited in areas with adequate distance (>10 ft) from the groundwater table	GeoTracker. Data downloaded for San Diego county from 2014 and 2013. In cases where there were multiple measurements made at the same well, the average was taken over that year. http://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/data_download_by_county.asp
C.4: Contaminated Sites	Contaminated soils and/or groundwater sites	Infiltration must limited in areas of contaminated soil/groundwater	GeoTracker. Data downloaded for San Diego county and limited to active cleanup sites http://geotracker.waterboards.ca.gov/

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

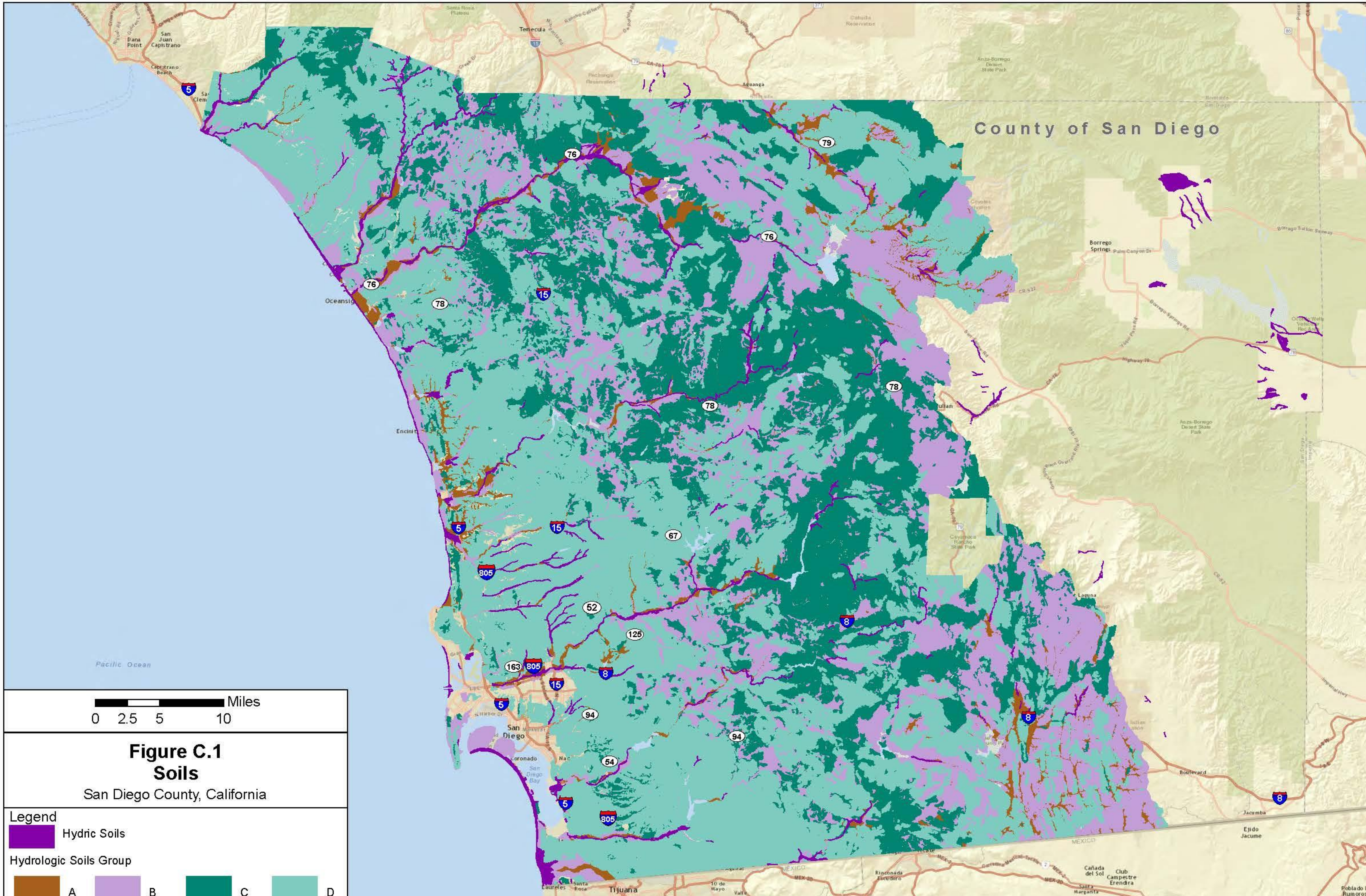


Figure C.1
Soils
San Diego County, California

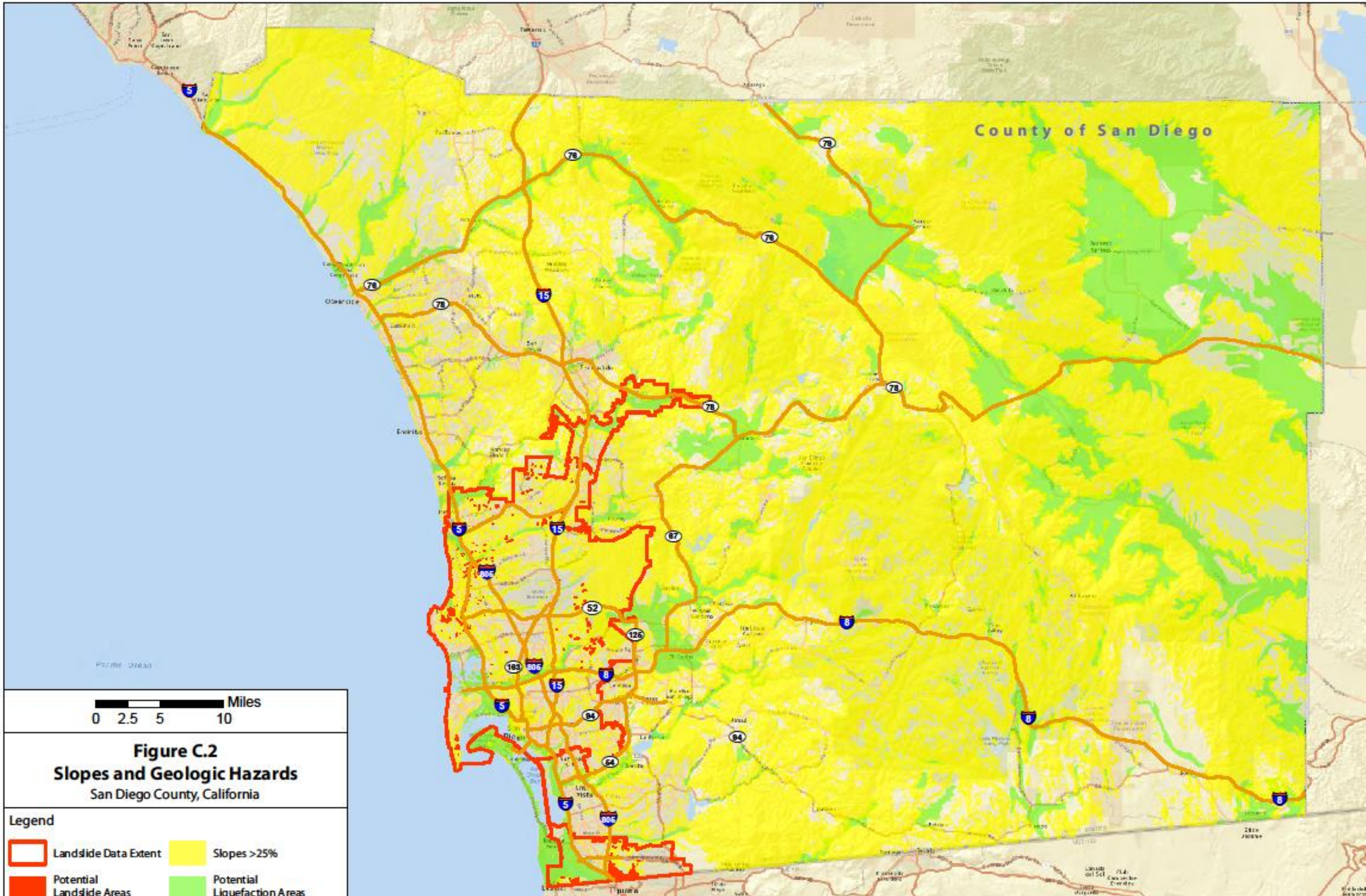


Figure C.2
Slopes and Geologic Hazards
San Diego County, California

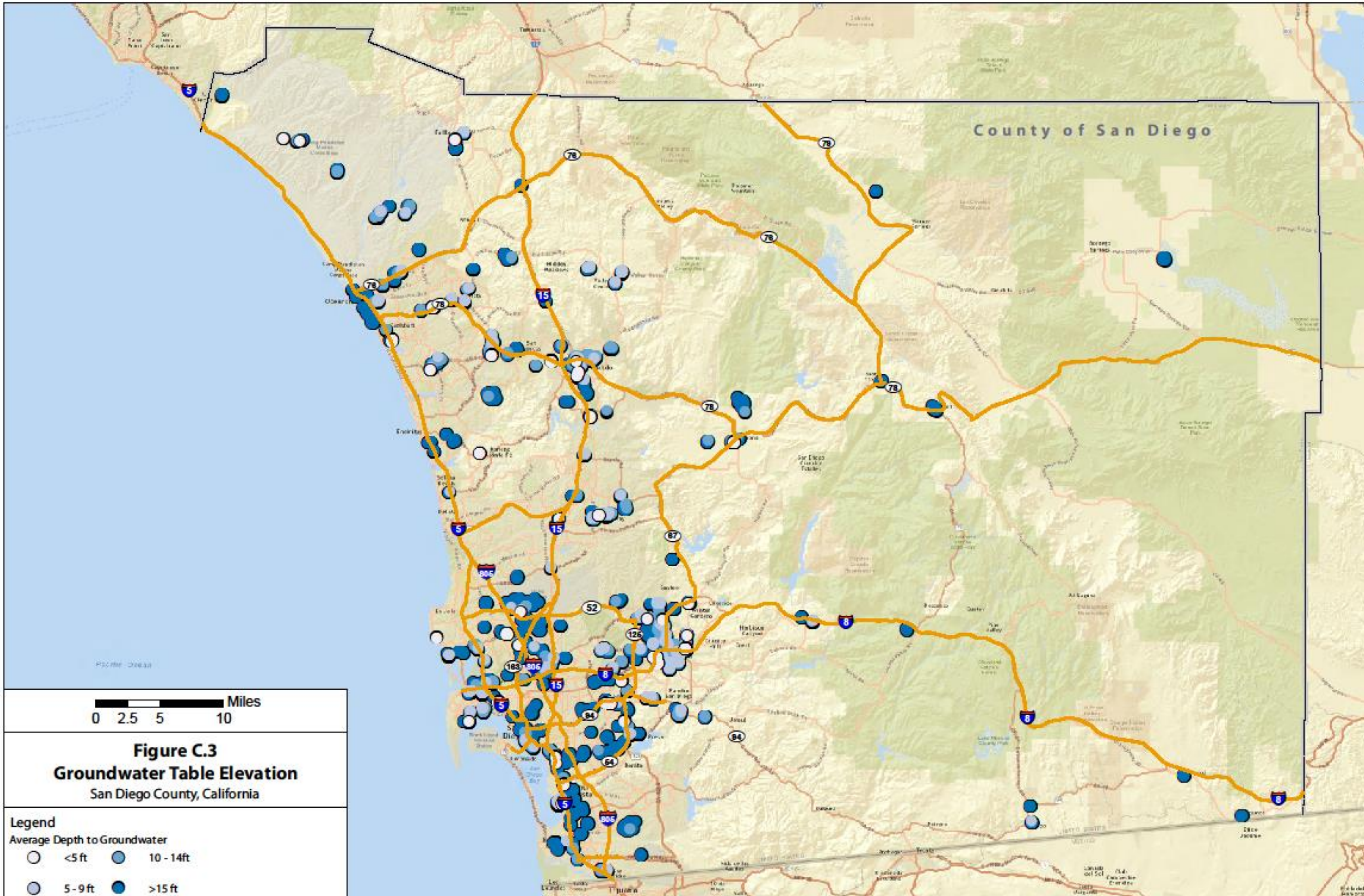


Figure C.3
Groundwater Table Elevation
San Diego County, California

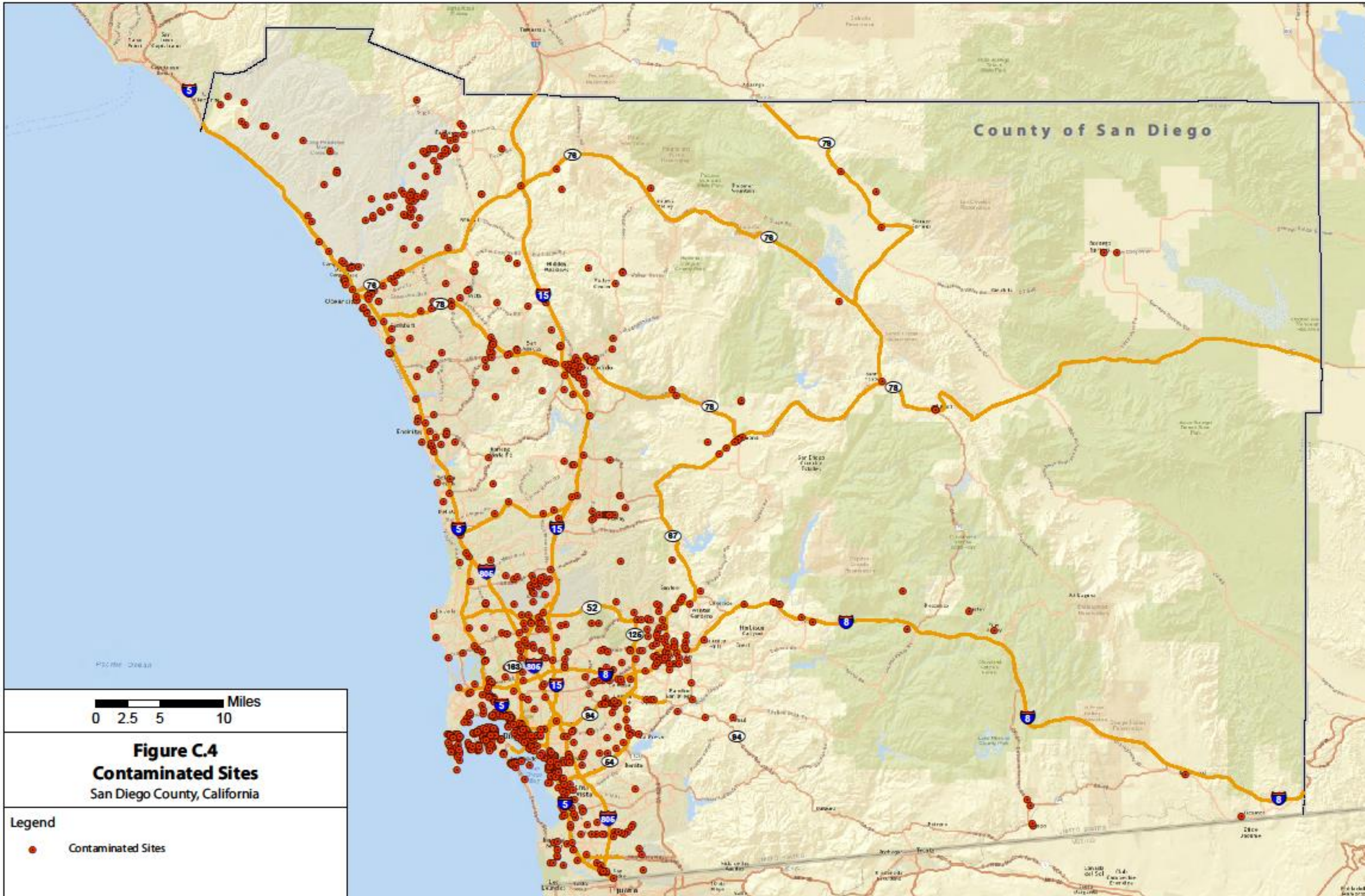


Figure C.4
Contaminated Sites
San Diego County, California

Appendix

D

Approved Infiltration Rate Assessment Methods for Selection of Storm Water BMPs

CITY OF
CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix D Approved Infiltration Rate Assessment Methods for Selection and Design of Storm Water BMPs

D.1 Introduction

Characterization of potential infiltration rates is a critical step in evaluating the degree to which infiltration can be used to reduce storm water runoff volume. This appendix is intended to provide guidance to help answer the following questions:

1. How and where does infiltration testing fit into the project development process?

   Section D.2 discusses the role of infiltration testing in different stage of project development and how to plan a phased investigation approach.

2. What infiltration rate assessment methods are acceptable?

   Section D.3 describes the infiltration rate assessment methods that are acceptable.

3. What factors should be considered in selecting the most appropriate testing method for a project?

   Section D.4 provides guidance on site-specific considerations that influence which assessment methods are most appropriate.

4. How should factors of safety be selected and applied to, for BMP selection and design?

   Section D.5 provides guidance for selecting a safety factor.

Note, that this appendix does not consider other feasibility criteria that may make infiltration infeasible, such as groundwater contamination and geotechnical considerations (these are covered in Appendix C). In general, infiltration testing should only be conducted after other feasibility criteria specified in this manual have been evaluated and cleared.

D.2 Role of Infiltration Testing in Different Stages of Project Development

In the process of planning and designing infiltration facilities, there are a number of ways that infiltration testing or estimation factors into project development, as summarized in Table D.2-1. As part of selecting infiltration testing methods, the geotechnical engineer shall select methods that are applicable to the phase of the project and the associated burden of proof.

Table D.2-1: Role of Infiltration Testing

Project Phase	Key Questions/Burden of Proof	General Assessment Strategies
Site Planning Phase	• Where within the project area is infiltration potentially feasible? • What volume reduction approaches are potentially suitable for my project?	• Use existing data and maps to the extent possible • Use less expensive methods to allow a broader area to be investigated more rapidly • Reach tentative conclusions that are subject to confirmation/refinement at the design phase
BMP Design Phase	• What infiltration rates should be used to design infiltration and biofiltration facilities? • What factor of safety should be applied?	• Use more rigorous testing methods at specific BMP locations • Support or modify preliminary feasibility findings • Estimate design infiltration rates with appropriate factors of safety

D.3 Guidance for Selecting Infiltration Testing Methods

The geotechnical engineer shall select appropriate testing methods for the site conditions, subject to the engineer's discretion and approval of the City Engineer, that are adequate to meet the burden of proof that is applicable at each phase of the project design (See Table D.3-1):

- At the planning phase, testing/evaluation method must be selected to provide a reliable estimate of the locations where infiltration is feasible and allow a reasonably confident determination of infiltration feasibility to support the selection between full infiltration, partial infiltration, and no infiltration BMPs.
- At the design phase, the testing method must be selected to provide a reliable infiltration rate to be used in design. The degree of certainty provided by the selected test should be considered

Table D.3-1 provides a matrix comparison of these methods. Sections D.3.1 to D.3.3 provide a summary of each method. This appendix is not intended to be an exhaustive reference on infiltration testing at this time. It does not attempt to discuss every method for testing, nor is it intended to provide step-by-step procedures for each method. The user is directed to supplemental resources (referenced in this appendix) or other appropriate references for more specific information. **Alternative testing methods are allowed with appropriate rationales, subject to the discretion of the City Engineer.**

In order to select an infiltration testing method, it is important to understand how each test is applied and what specific physical properties the test is designed to measure. Infiltration testing methods vary considerably in these regards. For example, a borehole percolation test is conducted by drilling a borehole, filling a portion of the hole with water, and monitoring the rate of fall of the water. This test directly measures the three dimensional flux of water into the walls and bottom of the borehole. An approximate correction is applied to indirectly estimate the vertical hydraulic conductivity from the results of the borehole test. In contrast, a double-ring infiltrometer test is conducted from the ground surface and is intended to provide a direct estimate of vertical (one-dimensional) infiltration rate at this point. Both of these methods are applicable under different conditions.

Table D.3-1: Comparision of Infiltration Rate Estimation and Testing Methods

Test	Suitability at Planning Level Screening Phase	Suitability at BMP Design Phase
NRCS Soil Survey Maps	Yes, but mapped soil types must be confirmed with site observations. Regional soil maps are known to contain inaccuracies at the scale of typical development sites.	No, unless a strong correlation is developed between soil types and infiltration rates in the direct vicinity of the site and an elevated factor of safety is used.
Grain Size Analysis	Not preferred. Should only be used if a strong correlation has been developed between grain size analysis and measured infiltration rates testing results of site soils.	No
Cone Penetrometer Testing	Not preferred. Should only be used if a strong correlation has been developed between CPT results and measured infiltration rates testing results of site soils.	No
Simple Open Pit Test	Yes	Yes, with appropriate correction for infiltration into side walls and elevated factor of safety.
Open Pit Falling Head Test	Yes	Yes, with appropriate correction for infiltration into side walls and elevated factor of safety.
Double Ring Infiltrometer Test (ASTM 3385)	Yes	Yes
Single Ring Infiltrometer Test	Yes	Yes
Large-scale Pilot Infiltration Test	Yes, but generally cost prohibitive and too water-intensive for preliminary screening of a large area.	Yes, but should consider relatively large water demand associated with this test.
Smaller-scale Pilot Infiltration Test	Yes	Yes
Well Permeameter Method (USBR 7300-89)	Yes; reliability of this test can be improved by obtaining a continuous core where tests are conducted.	Yes in areas of proposed cut where other tests are not possible; a continuous boring log should be recorded and used to interpret test; should be confirmed with a more direct measurement following excavation.
Borehole Percolation Tests (various methods)	Yes; reliability of this test can be improved by obtaining a continuous core where tests are conducted.	Yes in areas of proposed cut where other tests are not possible; a continuous boring log should be recorded and used to interpret test; should be confirmed with a more direct measurement following excavation.

Test	Suitability at Planning Level Screening Phase	Suitability at BMP Design Phase
Laboratory Permeability Tests (e.g., ASTM D2434)	Yes, only suitable for evaluating potential infiltration rates in proposed fill areas. For sites with proposed cut, it is preferred to do a borehole percolation test at the proposed grade instead of analyzing samples in the lab. A combination of both tests may improve reliability.	No. However, may be part of a line of evidence for estimating the design infiltration of partial infiltration BMPs constructed in future compacted fill.

D.3.1 Desktop Approaches and Data Correlation Methods

This section reviews common methods used to evaluate infiltration characteristics based on desktop-available information, such as GIS data. This section also introduces methods for estimating infiltration properties via correlations with other measurements.

D.3.1.1 NRCS Soil Survey Maps

NRCS Soil Survey maps (http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/HomePage.htm) can be used to estimate preliminary feasibility conditions, specifically by mapping hydrologic soil groups, soil texture classes, and presence of hydric soils relative to the site layout. For feasibility determinations, mapped conditions must be supplemented with available data from the site (e.g., soil borings, observed soil textures, biological indicators). The presence of D soils, if confirmed by available data, provides a reasonable basis to determine that full infiltration is not feasible for a given DMA.

D.3.1.2 Grain Size Analysis Testing and Correlations to Infiltration Rate

Hydraulic conductivity can be estimated indirectly from correlations with soil grain-size distributions. While this method is approximate, correlations have been relatively well established for some soil conditions. One of the most commonly used correlations between grain size parameters and hydraulic conductivity is the Hazen (1892, 1911) empirical formula (Philips and Kitch, 2011), but a variety of others have been developed. Correlations must be developed based on testing of site-specific soils.

D.3.1.3 Cone Penetrometer Testing and Correlations to Infiltration Rate

Hydraulic conductivity can also be estimated indirectly from cone penetrometer testing (CPT). A cone penetrometer test involves advancing a small probe into the soil and measuring the relative resistance encountered by the probe as it is advanced. The signal returned from this test can be interpreted to yield estimated soil types and the location of key transitions between soil layers. If this method is used, correlations must be developed based on testing of site-specific soils.

D.3.2 Surface and Shallow Excavation Methods

This section describes tests that are conducted at the ground surface or within shallow excavations close to the ground surface. These tests are generally applicable for cases where the bottom of the infiltration system will be near the existing ground surface. They can also be conducted to confirm the results of borehole methods after excavation/site grading has been completed.

D.3.2.1 Simple Open Pit Test

The Simple Open Pit Test is most appropriate for planning level screening of infiltration feasibility. Although it is similar to Open Pit Falling Head tests used for establishing a design infiltration rate (see below), the Simple Open Pit Test is less rigorous and is generally conducted to a lower standard of care. This test can be conducted by a nonprofessional as part of planning level screening phase.

The Simple Open Pit Test is a falling head test in which a hole at least two feet in diameter is filled with water to a level of 6" above the bottom. Water level is checked and recorded regularly until either an hour has passed or the entire volume has infiltrated. The test is repeated two more times in succession and the rate at which the water level falls in the third test is used as the infiltration rate.

This test has the advantage of being inexpensive to conduct. Yet it is believed to be fairly reliable for screening as the dimensions of the test are similar, proportionally, to the dimensions of a typical BMP. The key limitations of this test are that it measures a relatively small area, does not necessarily result in a precise measurement, and may not be uniformly implemented.

Source: City of Portland, 2008. Storm water Management Manual

D.3.2.2 Open Pit Falling Head Test

This test is similar to the Simple Open Pit Test, but covers a larger footprint, includes more specific instructions, returns more precise measurements, and generally should be overseen by a geotechnical professional. Nonetheless, it remains a relatively simple test.

To perform this test, a hole is excavated at least 2 feet wide by 4 feet long (larger is preferred) and to a depth of at least 12 inches. The bottom of the hole should be approximately at the depth of the proposed infiltrating surface of the BMP. The hole is pre-soaked by filling it with water at least a foot above the soil to be tested and leaving it at least 4 hours (or overnight if clays are present). After pre-soaking, the hole is refilled to a depth of 12 inches and allow it to drain for one hour (2 hours for slower soils), measuring the rate at which the water level drops. The test is then repeated until successive trials yield a result with less than 10 percent change.

In comparison to a double-ring infiltrometer, this test has the advantage of measuring infiltration over a larger area and better resembles the dimensionality of a typical small scale BMP. Because it includes both vertical and lateral infiltration, it should be adjusted to estimate design rates for larger scale BMPs.

D.3.2.3 Double Ring Infiltrometer Test (ASTM 3385)

The Double Ring Infiltrometer was originally developed to estimate the saturated hydraulic conductivity of low permeability materials, such as clay liners for ponds, but has seen significant use in storm water applications. The most recent revision of this method from 2009 is known as ASTM 3385-09. The testing apparatus is designed with concentric rings that form an inner ring and an annulus between the inner and outer rings. Infiltration from the annulus between the two rings is intended to saturate the soil outside of the inner ring such that infiltration from the inner ring is restricted primarily to the vertical direction.

To conduct this test, both the center ring and annulus between the rings are filled with water. There is no pre-wetting of the soil in this test. However, a constant head of 1 to 6 inches is maintained for 6 hours, or until a constant flow rate is established. Both the inner flow rate and annular flow rate are recorded, but if they are different, the inner flow rate should be used. There are a variety of approaches that are used to maintain a constant head on the system, including use of a Mariotte tube, constant level float valves, or manual observation and filling. This test must be conducted at the elevation of the proposed infiltrating surface; therefore application of this test is limited in cases where the infiltration surface is a significant distance below existing grade at the time of testing.

This test is generally considered to provide a direct estimate of vertical infiltration rate for the specific point tested and is highly replicable. However, given the small diameter of the inner ring (standard diameter is 12 inches, but it can be larger), this test only measures infiltration rate in a small area. Additionally, given the small quantity of water used in this test compared to larger scale tests, this test may be biased high in cases where the long term infiltration rate is governed by groundwater mounding and the rate at which mounding dissipates (i.e., the capacity of the infiltration receptor). Finally, the added effort and cost of isolating vertical infiltration rate may not necessarily be warranted considering that BMPs typically have a lateral component of infiltration as well. Therefore, while this method has the advantages of being technical rigorous and well standardized, it should not necessarily be assumed to be the most representative test for estimating full-scale infiltration rates. Source: American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) International (2009)

D.3.2.4 Single Ring Infiltrometer Test

The single ring Infiltrometer test is not a standardized ASTM test, however it is a relatively well-controlled test and shares many similarities with the ASTM standard double ring infiltrometer test (ASTM 3385-09). This test is a constant head test using a large ring (preferably greater than 40 inches in diameter) usually driven 12 inches into the soil. Water is ponded above the surface. The rate of water addition is recorded and infiltration rate is determined after the flow rate has stabilized. Water can be added either manually or automatically.

The single ring used in this test tends to be larger than the inner ring used in the double ring test. Driving the ring into the ground limits lateral infiltration; however some lateral infiltration is generally considered to occur. Experience in Riverside County (CA) has shown that this test gives results that are close to full-scale infiltration facilities. The primary advantages of this test are that it is relatively simple to conduct and has a larger footprint (compared to the double-ring method) and restricts horizontal infiltration and is more standardized (compared to open pit methods). However, it is still a relatively small scale test and can only be reasonably conducted near the existing ground surface.

D.3.2.5 Large-scale Pilot Infiltration Test

As its name implies, this test is closer in scale to a full-scale infiltration facility. This test was developed by Washington State Department of Ecology specifically for storm water applications.

To perform this test, a test pit is excavated with a horizontal surface area of roughly 100 square feet to a depth that allows 3 to 4 feet of ponding above the expected bottom of the infiltration facility. Water is continually pumped into the system to maintain a constant water level (between 3 and 4 feet about the bottom of the pit, but not more than the estimated water depth in the proposed facility) and the flow rate is recorded. The test is continued until the flow rate stabilizes. Infiltration rate is calculated by dividing the flow rate by the surface area of the pit. Similar to other open pit test, this test is known to result in a slight bias high because infiltration also moves laterally through the walls of the pit during the test. Washington State Department of Ecology requires a correction factor of 0.75 (factor of safety of 1.33) be applied to results.

This test has the advantage of being more resistant to bias from localized soil variability and being more similar to the dimensionality and scale of full scale BMPs. It is also more likely to detect long term decline in infiltration rates associated with groundwater mounding. As such, it remains the preferred test for establishing design infiltration rates in Western Washington (Washington State Department of Ecology, 2012). In a comparative evaluation of test methods, this method was found to provide a more reliable estimate of full-scale infiltration rate than double ring infiltrometer and borehole percolation tests (Philips and Kitch 2011).

The difficulty encountered in this method is that it requires a larger area be excavated than the other methods, and this in turn requires larger equipment for excavation and a greater supply of water. However, this method should be strongly considered when less information is known about spatial variability of soils and/or a higher degree of certainty in estimated infiltration rates is desired.

Source: Washington State Department of Ecology, 2012.

D.3.2.6 Smaller-scale Pilot Infiltration Test

The smaller-scale PIT is conducted similarly to the large-scale PIT but involves a smaller excavation, ranging from 20 to 32 square feet instead of 100 square feet for the large-scale PIT, with similar depths. The primary advantage of this test compared to the full-scale PIT is that it requires less excavation volume and less water. It may be more suitable for small-scale distributed infiltration controls where the need to conduct a greater number of tests outweighs the accuracy that must be obtained in each test, and where groundwater mounding is not as likely to be an issue. Washington State Department of Ecology establishes a correction factor of 0.5 (factor of safety of 2.0) for this test in comparison to 0.75 (factor of safety of 1.33) for the large-scale PIT to account for a greater fraction of water infiltrating through the walls of the excavation and lower degree of certainty related to spatial variability of soils.

D.3.3 Deeper Subsurface Tests

D.3.3.1 Well Permeameter Method (USBR 7300-89)

Well permeameter methods were originally developed for purposes of assessing aquifer permeability and associated yield of drinking water wells. This family of tests is most applicable in situations in which infiltration facilities will be placed substantially below existing grade, which limits the use of surface testing methods.

In general, this test involves drilling a 6 inch to 8 inch test well to the depth of interest and maintaining a constant head until a constant flow rate has been achieved. Water level is maintained with down-hole floats. The Porchet method or the nomographs provided in the USBR Drainage Manual (United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, 1993) are used to convert the measured rate of percolation to an estimate of vertical hydraulic conductivity. A smaller diameter boring may be adequate, however this then requires a different correction factor to account for the increased variability expected.

While these tests have applicability in screening level analysis, considerable uncertainty is introduced in the step of converting direct percolation measurements to estimates of vertical infiltration. Additionally, this testing method is prone to yielding erroneous results cases where the vertical horizon of the test intersects with minor lenses of sandy soils that allow water to dissipate laterally at a much greater rate than would be expected in a full-scale facility. To improve the interpretation of this test method, a continuous bore log should be inspected to determine whether thin lenses of material may be biasing results at the strata where testing is conducted. Consult USBR procedure 7300-89 for more details.

Source: (United States Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, 1990, 1993)

D.3.3.2 Borehole Percolation Tests (various methods)

Borehole percolation tests were originally developed as empirical tests to estimate the capacity of onsite sewage disposal systems (septic system leach fields), but have more recently been adopted into use for evaluating storm water infiltration. Similar to the well permeameter method, borehole percolation methods primarily measure lateral infiltration into the walls of the boring and are designed for situations in which infiltration facilities will be placed well below current grade. The percolation rate obtained in this test should be converted to an infiltration rate using a technique such as the Porchet method.

This test is generally implemented similarly to the USBR Well Permeameter Method. Per the Riverside County Borehole Percolation method, a hole is bored to a depth at least 5 times the borehole radius. The hole is presoaked for 24 hours (or at least 2 hours if sandy soils with no clay). The hole is filled to approximately the anticipated top of the proposed infiltration basin. Rates of fall are measured for six hours, refilling each half hour (or 10 minutes for sand). Tests are generally repeated until consistent results are obtained.

The same limitations described for the well permeameter method apply to borehole percolation tests, and their applicability is generally limited to initial screening. To improve the interpretation of this test method, a continuous soil core can be extracted from the hole and below the test depth, following testing, to determine whether thin lenses of material may be biasing results at the strata where testing is conducted.

Sources: Riverside County Percolation Test (2011), California Test 750 (Caltrans, 1986), San Bernardino County Percolation Test (1992); USEPA Falling Head Test (USEPA, 1980).

D.4 Specific Considerations for Infiltration Testing

The following subsections are intended to address specific topics that commonly arise in characterizing infiltration rates.

D.4.1 Hydraulic Conductivity versus Infiltration Rate versus Percolation Rate

A common misunderstanding is that the "percolation rate" obtained from a percolation test is equivalent to the "infiltration rate" obtained from tests such as a single or double ring infiltrometer test which is equivalent to the "saturated hydraulic conductivity". In fact, these terms have different meanings. Saturated hydraulic conductivity is an intrinsic property of a specific soil sample under a given degree of compaction. It is a coefficient in Darcy's equation (Darcy 1856) that characterizes the flux of water that will occur under a given gradient. The measurement of saturated hydraulic conductivity in a laboratory test is typically referred to as "permeability", which is a function of the density, structure, stratification, fines, and discontinuities of a given sample under given controlled conditions. In contrast, infiltration rate is an empirical observation of the rate of flux of water into a given soil structure under long term ponding conditions. Similarly to permeability, infiltration rate can be limited by a number of factors including the layering of soil, density, discontinuities, and initial moisture content. These factors control how quickly water can move through a soil. However, infiltration rate can also be influenced by mounding of groundwater, and the rate at which water dissipates horizontally below a BMP – both of which describe the "capacity" of the "infiltration receptor" to accept this water over an extended period. For this reason, an infiltration test should ideally be conducted for a relatively long duration resembling a series of storm events so that the capacity of the infiltration receptor is evaluated as well as the rate at which water can enter the system. Infiltration rates are generally tested with larger diameter holes, pits, or apparatuses intended to enforce a primarily vertical direction of flux.

In contrast, percolation is tested with small diameter holes, and it is mostly a lateral phenomenon. The direct measurement yielded by a percolation test tends to overestimate the infiltration rate, except perhaps in cases in which a BMP has similar dimensionality to the borehole, such as a dry well. Adjustment of percolation rates may be made to an infiltration rate using a technique such as the Porchet Method.

D.4.2 Cut and Fill Conditions

Cut Conditions: Where the proposed infiltration BMP is to be located in a cut condition, the infiltration surface level at the bottom of the BMP might be far below the existing grade. For example, if the infiltration surface of a proposed BMP is to be located at an elevation that is currently beneath 15 feet of planned cut, how can the proposed infiltration surface be tested to establish a design infiltration rate prior to beginning excavation? The question can be addressed in two ways: First, one of the deeper subsurface tests described above can be used to provide a planning level screening of potential rates at the elevation of the proposed infiltrating surface. These tests can be conducted at depths exceeding 100 feet, therefore are applicable in most cut conditions. Second, the project can commit to further testing using more reliable methods following bulk excavation to refine or adjust infiltration rates, and/or apply higher factors of safety to borehole methods to account for the inherent uncertainty in these measurements and conversions.

Fill Conditions: There are two types of fills – those that are engineered or documented, and those that are undocumented. Undocumented fills are fills placed without engineering controls or construction quality assurance and are subject to great uncertainty. Engineered fills are generally placed using construction quality assurance procedures and may have criteria for grain-size and fines content, and the properties can be very well understood. However, for engineered fills, infiltration rates may still be quite uncertain due to layering and heterogeneities introduced as part of construction that cannot be precisely controlled.

If the bottom of a BMP (infiltration surface) is proposed to be located in a fill location, the infiltration surface may not exist prior to grading. How then can the infiltration rate be determined? For example, if a proposed infiltration BMP is to be located with its bottom elevation in 10 feet of fill, how could one reasonably establish an infiltration rate prior to the fill being placed?

Where possible, infiltration BMPs on fill material should be designed such that their infiltrating surface extends into native soils. Additionally, for shallow fill depths, fill material can be selectively graded (i.e., high permeability granular material placed below proposed BMPs) to provide reliable infiltration properties until the infiltrating water reaches native soils. In some cases, due to considerable fill depth, the extension of the BMP down to natural soil and/or selective grading of fill material may prove infeasible. In additional, fill material will result in some compaction of now buried native soils potentially reducing their ability to infiltrate. In these cases, because of the uncertainty of fill parameters as described above as well as potential compaction of the native soils, an infiltration BMP may not be feasible.

If the source of fill material is defined and this material is known to be of a granular nature and that the native soils below is permeable and will not be highly compacted, infiltration through compacted fill materials may still be feasible. In this case, a project phasing approach could be used including the following general steps, (1) collect samples from areas expected to be used as borrow sites for fill activities, (2) remold samples to approximately the proposed degree of compaction and measure the saturated hydraulic conductivity of remolded samples using laboratory methods, (3) if infiltration rates appear adequate for infiltration, then apply an appropriate factor of safety and use the initial rates for preliminary design, (4) following placement of fill, conduct in-situ testing to refine design infiltration rates and adjust the design as needed; the infiltration rate of native soil below the fill should also be tested at this time to determine if compaction as a result of fill placement has significantly reduced its infiltration rate. The project geotechnical engineer should be involved in decision making whenever infiltration is proposed in the vicinity of engineered fill structures so that potential impacts of infiltration on the strength and stability of fills and pavement structures can be evaluated.

D.4.3 Effects of Direct and Incidental Compaction

It is widely recognized that compaction of soil has a major influence on infiltration rates (Pitt et al. 2008). However, direct (intentional) compaction is an essential aspect of project construction and indirect compaction (such as by movement of machinery, placement of fill, stockpiling of materials, and foot traffic) can be difficult to avoid in some parts of the project site. Infiltration testing strategies should attempt to measure soils at a degree of compaction that resembles anticipated post-construction conditions.

Ideally, infiltration systems should be located outside of areas where direct compaction will be required and should be staked off to minimize incidental compaction from vehicles and stockpiling. For these conditions, no adjustment of test results is needed.

However, in some cases, infiltration BMPs will be constructed in areas to be compacted. For these areas, it may be appropriate to include field compaction tests or prepare laboratory samples and conducting infiltration testing to approximate the degree of compaction that will occur in post-construction conditions. Alternatively, testing could be conducted on undisturbed soil, and an additional factor of safety could be applied to account for anticipated infiltration after compaction. To develop a factor of safety associated with incidental compaction, samples could compacted to various degrees of compaction, their hydraulic conductivity measured, and a "response curve" developed to relate the degree of compaction to the hydraulic conductivity of the material.

D.4.4 Temperature Effects on Infiltration Rate

The rate of infiltration through soil is affected by the viscosity of water, which in turn is affected by the temperature of water. As such, infiltration rate is strongly dependent on the temperature of the infiltrating water (Cedergren, 1997). For example, Emerson (2008) found that wintertime infiltration rates below a BMP in Pennsylvania were approximately half their peak summertime rates. As such, it is important to consider the effects of temperature when planning tests and interpreting results.

If possible, testing should be conducted at a temperature that approximates the typical runoff temperatures for the site during the times when rainfall occurs. If this is not possible, then the results of infiltration tests should be adjusted to account for the difference between the temperature at the time of testing and the typical temperature of runoff when rainfall occurs. The measured infiltration can be adjusted by the ratio of the viscosity at the test temperature versus the typical temperature when rainfall occurs (Cedergren, 1997), per the following formula:

Equation D.4-1: Measured Infiltration Adjustment

$$K_{Typical} = K_{Test} \times \left(\frac{\mu_{Test}}{\mu_{Typical}} \right)$$

Where:

$K_{Typical}$ = the typical infiltration rate expected at typical temperatures when rainfall occurs

K_{Test} = the infiltration rate measured or estimated under the conditions of the test

$\mu_{Typical}$ = the viscosity of water at the typical temperature expected when rainfall occurs

μ_{Test} = the viscosity of water at the temperature at which the test was conducted

D.4.5 Number of Infiltration Tests Needed

The heterogeneity inherent in soils implies that all but the smallest proposed infiltration facilities would benefit from infiltration tests in multiple locations. The following requirements apply for in situ infiltration/percolation testing:

- In situ infiltration/ percolation testing shall be conducted at a minimum of two locations within 50-feet of each proposed storm water infiltration/ percolation BMP.
- In situ infiltration/percolation testing shall be conducted using an approved method listed in Table D.3-1
- Testing shall be conducted at approximately the same depth and in the same material as the

base of the proposed storm water BMP.

D.5 Selecting a Safety Factor

Should I use a factor of safety for design infiltration rate?

Monitoring of actual facility performance has shown that the full-scale infiltration rate can be much lower than the rate measured by small-scale testing (King County Department of Natural Resources and Parks, 2009). Factors such as soil variability and groundwater mounding may be responsible for much of this difference. Additionally, the infiltration rate of BMPs naturally declines between maintenance cycles as the BMP surface becomes occluded and particulates accumulate in the infiltrative layer.

In the past, infiltration structures have been shown to have a relatively short lifespan. Over 50 percent of infiltration systems either partially or completely failed within the first 5 years of operation (United States EPA. 1999). In a Maryland study on infiltration trenches (Lindsey et al. 1991), 53 percent were not operating as designed, 36 percent were clogged, and 22 percent showed reduced filtration. In a study of 12 infiltration basins (Galli 1992), none of which had built-in pretreatment systems, all had failed within the first two years of operation.

Given the known potential for infiltration BMPs to degrade or fail over time, an appropriate factor of safety applied to infiltration testing results is strongly recommended. This section presents a recommended thought process for selecting a safety factor. This method considers factor of safety to be a function of:

- Site suitability considerations, and
- Design-related considerations.

These factors and the method for using them to compute a safety factor are discussed below. Importantly, this method encourages rigorous site investigation, good pretreatment, and commitments to routine maintenance to provide technically-sound justification for using a lower factor of safety.

D.5.1 Determining Factor of Safety

Worksheet D.5-1, at the end of this section can be used in conjunction with Tables D.5-1 and D.5-2 to determine an appropriate safety factor. Tables D.5-1 and D.5-2 assign point values to design considerations; the values are entered into Worksheet D.5-1, which assign a weighting factor for each design consideration.

The following procedure can be used to estimate an appropriate factor of safety to be applied to the infiltration testing results. When assigning a factor of safety, care should be taken to understand what other factors of safety are implicit in other aspects of the design to avoid incorporating compounding factors of safety that may result in significant over-design.

1. For each consideration shown above, determine whether the consideration is a high, medium, or low concern.
2. For all high concerns in Table D.5-1, assign a factor value of 3, for medium concerns, assign a factor value of 2, and for low concerns assign a factor value of 1.

3. Multiply each of the factors in Table D.5-1 by 0.25 and then add them together. This should yield a number between 1 and 3.
4. For all high concerns in Table D.5-2, assign a factor value of 3, for medium concerns, assign a factor value of 2, and for low concerns assign a factor value of 1.
5. Multiply each of the factors in Table D.5-2 by 0.5 and then add them together. This should yield a number between 1 and 3.
6. Multiply the two safety factors together to get the final combined safety factor. If the combined safety factor is less than 2, then 2 should be used as the safety factor.
7. Divide the tested infiltration rate by the combined safety factor to obtain the adjusted design infiltration rate for use in sizing the infiltration facility.

Note: The minimum combined adjustment factor should not be less than 2.0 and the maximum combined adjustment factor should not exceed 9.0.

D.5.2 Site Suitability Considerations for Selection of an Infiltration Factor of Safety

Considerations related to site suitability include:

- Soil assessment methods – the site assessment extent (e.g., number of borings, test pits, etc.) and the measurement method used to estimate the short-term infiltration rate.
- Predominant soil texture/percent fines – soil texture and the percent of fines can influence the potential for clogging. Finer grained soils may be more susceptible to clogging.
- Site soil variability – site with spatially heterogeneous soils (vertically or horizontally) as determined from site investigations are more difficult to estimate average properties for resulting in a higher level of uncertainty associated with initial estimates.
- Depth to seasonal high groundwater/impervious layer – groundwater mounding may become an issue during excessively wet conditions where shallow aquifers or shallow clay lenses are present.

These considerations are summarized in Table D.5-1 below, in addition to presenting classification of concern.

Table D.5-1: Suitability Assessment Related Considerations for Infiltration Facility Safety Factors

Consideration	High Concern – 3 points	Medium Concern – 2 points	Low Concern – 1 point
Assessment methods (see explanation below)	Use of soil survey maps or simple texture analysis to estimate short-term infiltration rates Use of well permeameter or borehole methods without accompanying continuous boring log Relatively sparse testing with direct infiltration methods	Use of well permeameter or borehole methods with accompanying continuous boring log Direct measurement of infiltration area with localized infiltration measurement methods (e.g., infiltrometer) Moderate spatial resolution	Direct measurement with localized (i.e., small-scale) infiltration testing methods at relatively high resolution[1] or Use of extensive test pit infiltration measurement methods[2]
Texture Class	Silty and clayey soils with significant fines	Loamy soils	Granular to slightly loamy soils
Site soil variability	Highly variable soils indicated from site assessment, or Unknown variability	Soil borings/test pits indicate moderately homogeneous soils	Soil borings/test pits indicate relatively homogeneous soils
Depth to groundwater/ impervious layer	<5 ft below facility bottom	5-15 ft below facility bottom	>15 below facility bottom

[1] Localized (i.e., small scale) testing refers to methods such as the double-ring infiltrometer and borehole tests)

[2] Extensive infiltration testing refers to methods that include excavating a significant portion of the proposed infiltration area, filling the excavation with water, and monitoring drawdown. The excavation should be to the depth of the proposed infiltration surface and ideally be at least 30 to 100 square feet.

D.5.3 Design Related Considerations for Selection of an Infiltration Factor of Safety

Design related considerations include:

- Level of pretreatment and expected influent sediment loads – credit should be given for good pretreatment to account for the reduced probability of clogging from high sediment loading. Appendix B.6 describes performance criteria for "flow-thru treatment" based 80 percent capture of total suspended solids, which provides excellent levels of pretreatment. Additionally, the Washington State Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology provides a certification for "pre-treatment" based on 50 percent removal of TSS, which provides moderate levels of treatment. Current approved technologies are listed at: http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/technologies.html. Use of certified technologies can allow a lower factor of safety. Also, facilities designed to capture runoff from relatively clean surfaces such as rooftops are likely to see low sediment loads and therefore may be designed with lower safety factors. Finally, the amount of landscaped area and its vegetation coverage characteristics should be considered. For example in arid areas with more soils exposed, open areas draining to infiltration systems may contribute excessive sediments.

- Compaction during construction – proper construction oversight is needed during construction to ensure that the bottoms of infiltration facility are not impacted by significant incidental compaction. Facilities that use proper construction practices and oversight need less restrictive safety factors.

Table D.5-2: Design Related Considerations for Infiltration Facility Safety Factors

Consideration	High Concern – 3 points	Medium Concern – 2 points	Low Concern – 1 point
Level of pretreatment/ expected influent sediment loads	Limited pretreatment using gross solids removal devices only, such as hydrodynamic separators, racks and screens AND tributary area includes landscaped areas, steep slopes, high traffic areas, road sanding, or any other areas expected to produce high sediment, trash, or debris loads.	Good pretreatment with BMPs that mitigate coarse sediments such as vegetated swales AND influent sediment loads from the tributary area are expected to be moderate (e.g., low traffic, mild slopes, stabilized pervious areas, etc.). Performance of pretreatment consistent with "pretreatment BMP performance criteria" (50% TSS removal) in Appendix B.6	Excellent pretreatment with BMPs that mitigate fine sediments such as bioretention or media filtration OR sedimentation or facility only treats runoff from relatively clean surfaces, such as rooftops/non-sanded road surfaces. Performance of pretreatment consistent with "flow-thru treatment control BMP performance criteria" (i.e., 80% TSS removal) in Appendix B.6
Redundancy/ resiliency	No "backup" system is provided; the system design does not allow infiltration rates to be restored relatively easily with maintenance	The system has a backup pathway for treated water to discharge if clogging occurs <u>or</u> infiltration rates can be restored via maintenance.	The system has a backup pathway for treated water to discharge if clogging occurs <u>and</u> infiltration rates can be relatively easily restored via maintenance.
Compaction during construction	Construction of facility on a compacted site or increased probability of unintended/ indirect compaction.	Medium probability of unintended/ indirect compaction.	Equipment traffic is effectively restricted from infiltration areas during construction and there is low probability of unintended/ indirect compaction.

D.5.4 Implications of a Factor of Safety in BMP Feasibility and Design

The above method will provide safety factors in the range of 2 to 9. From a simplified practical perspective, this means that the size of the facility will need to increase in area from 2 to 9 times relative to that which might be used without a safety factor. Clearly, numbers toward the upper end of this range will make all but the best locations prohibitive in land area and cost.

In order to make BMPs more feasible and cost effective, steps should be taken to plan and execute the implementation of infiltration BMPs in a way that will reduce the safety factors needed for those projects. A commitment to effective site design and source control thorough site investigation, use of effective pretreatment controls, good construction practices, and restoration of the infiltration rates of soils that are damaged by prior compaction should lower the safety factor that should be applied, to help improve the long term reliability of the system and reduce BMP construction cost. While these practices decrease the recommended safety factor, they do not totally mitigate the need to apply a factor of safety. The minimum recommended safety factor of 2.0 is intended to account for the remaining uncertainty and long-term deterioration that cannot be technically mitigated.

Because there is potential for an applicant to "exaggerate" factor of safety to artificially prove infeasibility, an upper cap on the factor of safety is proposed for feasibility screening. A maximum factor of safety of 2.0 is recommended for infiltration feasibility screening such that an artificially high factor of safety cannot be used to inappropriately rule out infiltration, unless justified. If the site passes the feasibility analysis at a factor of safety of 2.0, then infiltration must investigated, but a higher factor of safety may be selected at the discretion of the design engineer.

Worksheet D.5-1: Factor of Safety and Design Infiltration Rate Worksheet

Factor of Safety and Design Infiltration Rate Worksheet			Worksheet D.5-1		
Factor Category		Factor Description	Assigned Weight (w)	Factor Value (v)	Product (p) $p = w \times v$
A	Suitability Assessment	Soil assessment methods	0.25		
		Predominant soil texture	0.25		
		Site soil variability	0.25		
		Depth to groundwater / impervious layer	0.25		
		Suitability Assessment Safety Factor, $S_A = \Sigma p$			
B	Design	Level of pretreatment/ expected sediment loads	0.5		
		Redundancy/resiliency	0.25		
		Compaction during construction	0.25		
		Design Safety Factor, $S_B = \Sigma p$			
Combined Safety Factor, $S_{total} = S_A \times S_B$					
Observed Infiltration Rate, inch/hr, $K_{observed}$ (corrected for test-specific bias)					
Design Infiltration Rate, in/hr, $K_{design} = K_{observed} / S_{total}$					
Supporting Data					
Briefly describe infiltration test and provide reference to test forms:					

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

E

BMP Design Fact Sheets

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix E BMP Design Fact Sheets

The following fact sheets were developed to assist the project applicants with designing BMPs to meet the storm water obligations:

MS4 Category	Manual Category	Design Fact Sheet
Source Control	Source Control	SC: Source Control BMP Requirements SC-6A: Large Trash Generating Facilities SC-6B: Animal Facilities SC-6C: Plant Nurseries and Garden Centers SC-6D: Automotive-related Uses
Site Design	Site Design	SD-1: Street Trees SD-5: Impervious Area Dispersion SD-6A: Green Roofs SD-6B: Permeable Pavement (Site Design BMP) SD-8: Rain Barrels
Retention	Harvest and Use	HU-1: Cistern
	Infiltration	INF-1: Infiltration Basins INF-2: Bioretention INF-3: Permeable Pavement (Pollutant Control)
	Partial Retention	PR-1: Biofiltration with Partial Retention
Biofiltration	Biofiltration	BF-1: Biofiltration BF-2: Nutrient Sensitive Media Design BF-3: Proprietary Biofiltration
Flow-thru Treatment Control	Flow-thru Treatment Control with Alternative Compliance	FT-1: Vegetated Swales FT-2: Media Filters FT-3: Sand Filters FT-4: Dry Extended Detention Basin FT-5: Proprietary Flow-thru Treatment Control
		PL: Plant List

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.1 Source Control BMP Requirements

Worksheet E.1-1: Source Control BMP Requirements

How to comply: Projects shall comply with this requirement by implementing all source control BMPs listed in this section that are applicable to their project. Applicability shall be determined through consideration of the development project's features and anticipated pollutant sources. Appendix E.1 provides guidance for identifying source control BMPs applicable to a project. Checklist I.4 in Appendix I shall be used to document compliance with source control BMP requirements.

How to use this worksheet:

1. Review Column 1 and identify which of these potential sources of storm water pollutants apply to your site. Check each box that applies.
2. Review Column 2 and incorporate all of the corresponding applicable BMPs in your project site plan.
3. Review Columns 3 and 4 and incorporate all of the corresponding applicable permanent controls and operational BMPs in a table in your project-specific storm water management report. Describe your specific BMPs in an accompanying narrative, and explain any special conditions or situations that required omitting BMPs or substituting alternatives.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP Shall Consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **A.** Onsite storm drain inlets ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Locations of inlets.	❑ Mark all inlets with the words "No Dumping! Flows to Bay" or similar.	❑ Maintain and periodically repaint or replace inlet markings. ❑ Provide storm water pollution prevention information to new site owners, lessees, or operators. ❑ See applicable operational BMPs in Fact Sheet SC-44, "Drainage System Maintenance," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com. ❑ Include the following in lease agreements: "Tenant shall not allow anyone to discharge anything to storm drains or to store or deposit materials so as to create a potential discharge to storm drains."

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **B.** Interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps ❑ Not Applicable		❑ State that interior floor drains and elevator shaft sump pumps will be plumbed to sanitary sewer.	❑ Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.
❑ **C.** Interior parking garages ❑ Not Applicable		❑ State that parking garage floor drains will be plumbed to the sanitary sewer.	❑ Inspect and maintain drains to prevent blockages and overflow.
❑ **D1.** Need for future indoor & structural pest control ❑ Not Applicable		❑ Note building design features that discourage entry of pests.	❑ Provide Integrated Pest Management information to owners, lessees, and operators.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	**2 Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3 Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4 Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **D2.** Landscape/ Outdoor Pesticide Use ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show locations of existing trees or areas of shrubs and ground cover to be undisturbed and retained. ❑ Show self-retaining landscape areas, if any. ❑ Show storm water treatment facilities.	State that final landscape plans will accomplish all of the following. ❑ Preserve existing drought tolerant trees, shrubs, and ground cover to the maximum extent possible. ❑ Design landscaping to minimize irrigation and runoff, to promote surface infiltration where appropriate, and to minimize the use of fertilizers and pesticides that can contribute to storm water pollution. ❑ Where landscaped areas are used to retain or detain storm water, specify plants that are tolerant of periodic saturated soil conditions. ❑ Consider using pest-resistant plants, especially adjacent to hardscape. ❑ To ensure successful establishment, select plants appropriate to site soils, slopes, climate, sun, wind, rain, land use, air movement, ecological consistency, and plant interactions.	❑ Maintain landscaping using minimum or no pesticides. ❑ See applicable operational BMPs in Fact Sheet SC-41, "Building and Grounds Maintenance," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com. ❑ Provide IPM information to new owners, lessees and operators.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	2 **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	3 **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	4 **Operational BMPs--Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **E.** Pools, spas, ponds, decorative fountains, and other water features. ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show location of water feature and a sanitary sewer cleanout in an accessible area within 10 feet.	❑ If the local municipality requires pools to be plumbed to the sanitary sewer, place a note on the plans and state in the narrative that this connection will be made according to local requirements.	❑ See applicable operational BMPs in Fact Sheet SC-72, "Fountain and Pool Maintenance," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.
❑ **F.** Food service ❑ Not Applicable	❑ For restaurants, grocery stores, and other food service operations, show location (indoors or in a covered area outdoors) of a floor sink or other area for cleaning floor mats, containers, and equipment. ❑ On the drawing, show a note that this drain will be connected to a grease interceptor before discharging to the sanitary sewer.	❑ Describe the location and features of the designated cleaning area. ❑ Describe the items to be cleaned in this facility and how it has been sized to ensure that the largest items can be accommodated.	

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **G.** Refuse areas ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show where site refuse and recycled materials will be handled and stored for pickup. See local municipal requirements for sizes and other details of refuse areas. ❑ If dumpsters or other receptacles are outdoors, show how the designated area will be covered, graded, and paved to prevent run- on and show locations of berms to prevent runoff from the area. Also show how the designated area will be protected from wind dispersal. ❑ Any drains from dumpsters, compactors, and tallow bin areas shall be connected to a grease removal device before discharge to sanitary sewer.	❑ State how site refuse will be handled and provide supporting detail to what is shown on plans. ❑ State that signs will be posted on or near dumpsters with the words "Do not dump hazardous materials here" or similar.	❑ State how the following will be implemented: Provide adequate number of receptacles. Inspect receptacles regularly; repair or replace leaky receptacles. Keep receptacles covered. Prohibit/prevent dumping of liquid or hazardous wastes. Post "no hazardous materials" signs. Inspect and pick up litter daily and clean up spills immediately. Keep spill control materials available on- site. See Fact Sheet SC-34, "Waste Handling and Disposal" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	**2 Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3 Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4 Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **H.** Industrial processes. ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show process area.	❑ If industrial processes are to be located onsite, state: "All process activities to be performed indoors. No processes to drain to exterior or to storm drain system."	❑ See Fact Sheet SC-10, "Non-Stormwater Discharges" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.
❑ **I.** Outdoor storage of equipment or materials. (See rows J and K for source control measures for vehicle cleaning, repair, and maintenance.) ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show any outdoor storage areas, including how materials will be covered. Show how areas will be graded and bermed to prevent run-on or runoff from area and protected from wind dispersal. ❑ Storage of non-hazardous liquids shall be covered by a roof and/or drain to the sanitary sewer system, and be contained by berms, dikes, liners, or vaults. ❑ Storage of hazardous materials and wastes must be in compliance with the local hazardous materials ordinance and a Hazardous Materials Management Plan for the site.	❑ Include a detailed description of materials to be stored, storage areas, and structural features to prevent pollutants from entering storm drains. Where appropriate, reference documentation of compliance with the requirements of local Hazardous Materials Programs for: ▪ Hazardous Waste Generation ▪ Hazardous Materials Release Response and Inventory ▪ California Accidental Release Prevention Program ▪ Aboveground Storage Tank ▪ Uniform Fire Code Article 80 Section 103(b) & (c) 1991 ▪ Underground Storage Tank	❑ See the Fact Sheets SC-31, "Outdoor Liquid Container Storage" and SC-33, "Outdoor Storage of Raw Materials" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **J.** Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show on drawings as appropriate: (1) Commercial/industrial facilities having vehicle /equipment cleaning needs shall either provide a covered, bermed area for washing activities or discourage vehicle/equipment washing by removing hose bibs and installing signs prohibiting such uses. (2) Multi-dwelling complexes shall have a paved, bermed, and covered car wash area (unless car washing is prohibited onsite and hoses are provided with an automatic shut-off to discourage such use). (3) Washing areas for cars, vehicles, and equipment shall be paved, designed to prevent run-on to or runoff from the area, and plumbed to drain to the sanitary sewer. (4) Commercial car wash facilities shall be designed such that no runoff from the facility is discharged to the storm drain system. Wastewater from the facility shall discharge to the sanitary sewer, or a wastewater reclamation system shall be installed.	❑ If a car wash area is not provided, describe measures taken to discourage onsite car washing and explain how these will be enforced.	Describe operational measures to implement the following (if applicable): ❑ Washwater from vehicle and equipment washing operations shall not be discharged to the storm drain system. ❑ Car dealerships and similar may rinse cars with water only. ❑ See Fact Sheet SC-21, "Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	**2 Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3 Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4 Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **K.** Vehicle/Equipment Repair and Maintenance ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Accommodate all vehicle equipment repair and maintenance indoors. Or designate an outdoor work area and design the area to protect from rainfall, run-on runoff, and wind dispersal. ❑ Show secondary containment for exterior work areas where motor oil, brake fluid, gasoline, diesel fuel, radiator fluid, acid-containing batteries or other hazardous materials or hazardous wastes are used or stored. Drains shall not be installed within the secondary containment areas. ❑ Add a note on the plans that states either (1) there are no floor drains, or (2) floor drains are connected to wastewater pretreatment systems prior to discharge to the sanitary sewer and an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained.	❑ State that no vehicle repair or maintenance will be done outdoors, or else describe the required features of the outdoor work area. ❑ State that there are no floor drains or if there are floor drains, note the agency from which an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained and that the design meets that agency's requirements. ❑ State that there are no tanks, containers or sinks to be used for parts cleaning or rinsing or, if there are, note the agency from which an industrial waste discharge permit will be obtained and that the design meets that agency's requirements.	In the report, note that all of the following restrictions apply to use the site: ❑ No person shall dispose of, nor permit the disposal, directly or indirectly of vehicle fluids, hazardous materials, or rinsewater from parts cleaning into storm drains. ❑ No vehicle fluid removal shall be performed outside a building, nor on asphalt or ground surfaces, whether inside or outside a building, except in such a manner as to ensure that any spilled fluid will be in an area of secondary containment. Leaking vehicle fluids shall be contained or drained from the vehicle immediately. ❑ No person shall leave unattended drip parts or other open containers containing vehicle fluid, unless such containers are in use or in an area of secondary containment.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **L.** Fuel Dispensing Areas ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Fueling areas[1] shall have impermeable floors (i.e., portland cement concrete or equivalent smooth impervious surface) that are (1) graded at the minimum slope necessary to prevent ponding; and (2) separated from the rest of the site by a grade break that prevents run-on of storm water to the MEP. ❑ Fueling areas shall be covered by a canopy that extends a minimum of ten feet in each direction from each pump. [Alternative: The fueling area must be covered and the cover's minimum dimensions must be equal to or greater than the area within the grade break or fuel dispensing area1.] The canopy [or cover] shall not drain onto the fueling area.		❑ The property owner shall dry sweep the fueling area routinely. ❑ See the Business Guide Sheet, "Automotive Service—Service Stations" in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.

1. The fueling area shall be defined as the area extending a minimum of 6.5 feet from the corner of each fuel dispenser or the length at which the hose and nozzle assembly may be operated plus a minimum of one foot, whichever is greater.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **M.** Loading Docks ❑ Not Applicable	❑ Show a preliminary design for the loading dock area, including roofing and drainage. Loading docks shall be covered and/or graded to minimize run-on to and runoff from the loading area. Roof downspouts shall be positioned to direct storm water away from the loading area. Water from loading dock areas should be drained to the sanitary sewer where feasible. Direct connections to storm drains from depressed loading docks are prohibited. ❑ Loading dock areas draining directly to the sanitary sewer shall be equipped with a spill control valve or equivalent device, which shall be kept closed during periods of operation. ❑ Provide a roof overhang over the loading area or install door skirts (cowling) at each bay that enclose the end of the trailer.		❑ Move loaded and unloaded items indoors as soon as possible. ❑ See Fact Sheet SC-30, "Outdoor Loading and Unloading," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants	**2 Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3 Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4 Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **N.** Fire Sprinkler Test Water ❑ Not Applicable		❑ Provide a means to drain fire sprinkler test water to the sanitary sewer.	❑ See the note in Fact Sheet SC-41, "Building and Grounds Maintenance," in the CASQA Stormwater Quality Handbooks at www.cabmphandbooks.com.
O. Miscellaneous Drain or Wash Water ❑ Boiler drain lines ❑ Condensate drain lines ❑ Rooftop equipment ❑ Drainage sumps ❑ Roofing, gutters, and trim ❑ Not Applicable		❑ Boiler drain lines shall be directly or indirectly connected to the sanitary sewer system and may not discharge to the storm drain system. ❑ Condensate drain lines may discharge to landscaped areas if the flow is small enough that runoff will not occur. Condensate drain lines may not discharge to the storm drain system. ❑ Rooftop mounted equipment with potential to produce pollutants shall be roofed and/or have secondary containment. ❑ Any drainage sumps onsite shall feature a sediment sump to reduce the quantity of sediment in pumped water. ❑ Avoid roofing, gutters, and trim made of copper or other unprotected metals that may leach into runoff.	

If These Sources Will Be on the Project Site …	… Then Your SWQMP shall consider These Source Control BMPs		
1 **Potential Sources of Runoff Pollutants**	**2** **Permanent Controls—Show on Drawings**	**3** **Permanent Controls—List in Table and Narrative**	**4** **Operational BMPs—Include in Table and Narrative**
❑ **P.** Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots. ❑ Not Applicable			❑ Plazas, sidewalks, and parking lots shall be swept regularly to prevent the accumulation of litter and debris. Debris from pressure washing shall be collected to prevent entry into the storm drain system. Washwater containing any cleaning agent or degreaser shall be collected and discharged to the sanitary sewer and not discharged to a storm drain.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.2 SC-6A: Large Trash Generating Facilities

MS4 Permit Category
Source Control
BMP Manual Category
Source Control
Applicable Performance Standard
Source Control
Primary Benefits
Source Control

Description

Storm water runoff from areas where trash is stored or disposed of can be polluted. In addition, loose trash and debris can be easily transported by water or wind to nearby storm drain inlets, channels, and/or creeks. Trash generating facilities that generate large amounts of trash require special attention to protect trash storage areas from rainfall, run-on, runoff, and wind dispersal. Large trash generating, or trash build-up areas, include but are not limited to restaurants, supermarkets, "big box" retail stores serving food, and pet stores. The City Engineer may designate additional facilities if they are likely to generate or accumulate large quantities of trash.

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Source control BMPs reduce the amount of pollutants that are generated. This fact sheet contains details on the additional measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff associated with trash storage and handling for large trash generating facilities. The requirements presented here are in addition to the requirements of SC-5 which requires all development projects to protect trash storage areas from rainfall, run-on, runoff, and wind dispersal:

- **Areas where trash containers are stored must be enclosed on four sides to prevent off-site transport of trash**. Four-sided trash enclosures typically consist of three walled sides and one gated side. Trash enclosures limit the potential for trash to pollute storm water runoff by limiting mobilization mechanisms (runoff, run-on, and wind dispersal).
- **Trash enclosures must be covered to minimize direct precipitation and prevent rainfall from entering enclosures**. Structural overhead covers are required as container lids are often left open.

- **Enclosures must be hydraulically isolated from surrounding areas**. Slabs shall be sloped such that any leaked materials will be contained within the enclosure. Drains must be provided that capture and direct potential leaks to the sanitary sewer or appropriate BMPs. Divert runoff from surrounding areas away from the enclosure to prevent contamination and dispersion of collected materials.
- **Owner must provide BMP storm water training to employees**. Employee participation is required to ensure that enclosures are properly maintained and kept clean.

Design Criteria and Considerations

All trash shall be stored in weather-protected receptacles/bins and recyclable materials shall be protected against adverse weather conditions, which might render the collected materials unmarketable. Trash enclosure dimensions will vary based on projected usage and the following information is offered as an aid in planning new projects. Businesses that use dumpsters must design the enclosure to accommodate three-yard containers at a minimum. The tenants may use any dumpster size that is appropriate for their needs, but the enclosure must be able to accommodate different tenants with varying waste production, including any recycling requirements. The design of the enclosure must be signed and sealed by a California licensed engineer. Substantiating structural calculations may be required. The location and design of the enclosure will require review and approval by the City Engineer. Building permits may be required.

The following recommendations for typical bin sizes are adopted from the City of Escondido trash enclosure guidelines. The following bin/container measurements are approximate (add 8" to width for side pockets):

Typical Trash Bin Sizes

Size	Width	Depth	Height(front)	Height (back)
3 cubic yard	72" bin, 81" plus lid	43"	42"	70"
4 cubic yard	72" bin, 81" plus lid	56"	72"	72"

Filled weight should not exceed 1,000 pounds.

Design Criteria

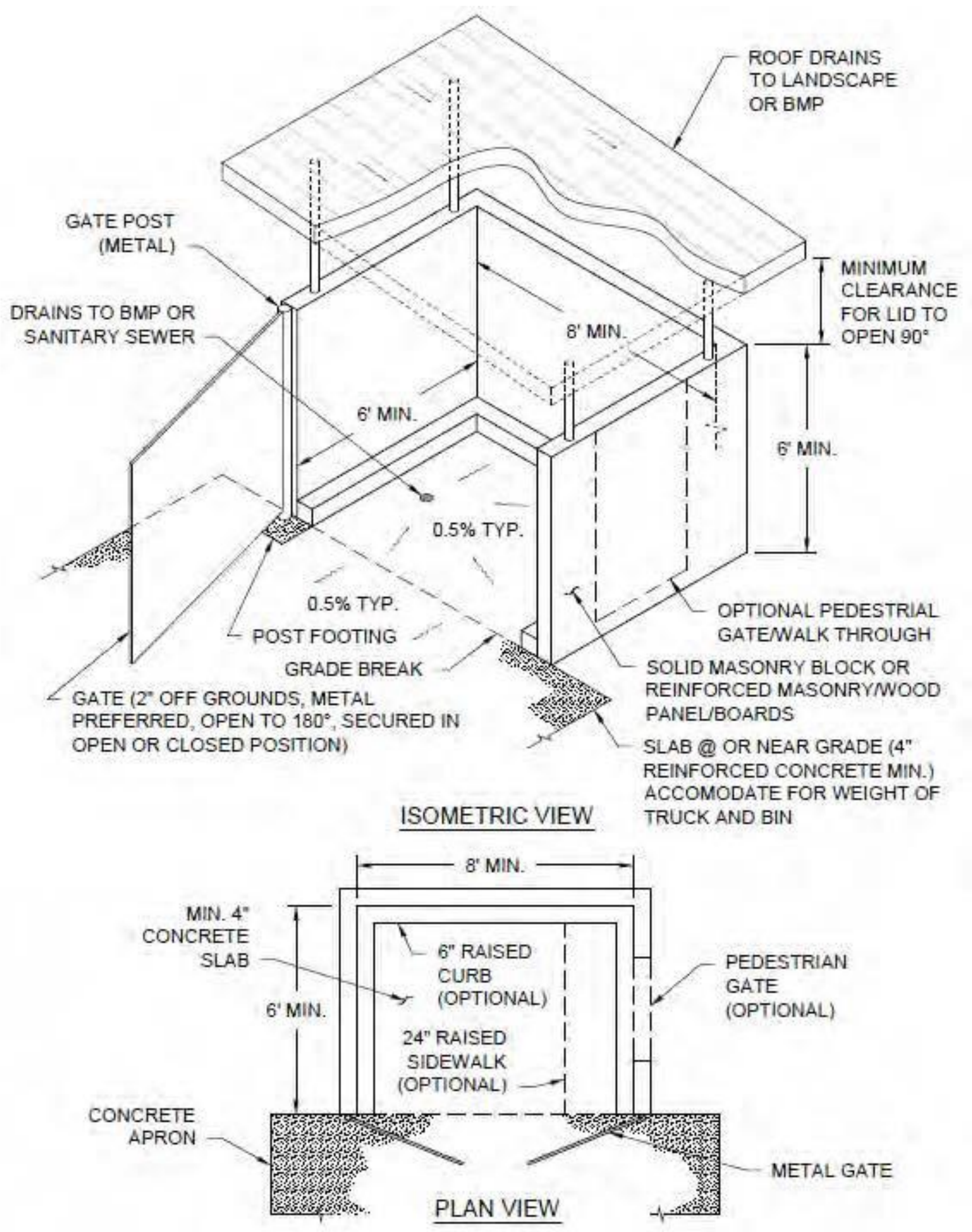
1. Enclosures shall be structurally strong and constructed of reinforced masonry block or wood panels/boards. Structural requirements for enclosures are detailed in the City of San Diego specifications for Wood and Masonry Fences.
   http://www.sandiego.gov/development-services/pdf/industry/infobulletin/ib223.pdf
2. The enclosure should be constructed to the following minimum inside dimensions to accommodate three cubic-yard dumpsters (larger enclosures may be necessary to accommodate additional trash bins, recycling bins, and accessibility):

No. of Bins	Loading	Width	Depth	Height
One	Front	8'	6'	6'
One	Side	7.5'	8'	6'
Two	Front	16'	6'	6'
Two	Side	8'	16'	6'

3. The enclosure slab should be designed to keep storm water drainage out of the enclosure area, typically sloped at 0.5%. Slab construction specifications will vary according to methods of construction, but should be at least 4 inches of reinforced concrete.
4. Sturdy gates/doors shall be installed on all enclosures. Gates should not be mounted directly onto the block wall or inside of enclosure. The enclosure should include hardware to secure the gate's doors both open and closed (i.e., cane bolt w/sleeve and latch between doors and sleeve in pavement).
5. To prevent trash enclosures from contributing to storm water runoff pollution, all enclosures must be fitted with a roof deigned to drain into on-site landscape areas (where necessary) and/or to appropriate BMPs. The roof must provide sufficient clearance to allow the dumpster lid to open to the 90 degree position.
6. Enclosure roofs not conforming to City specifications for Patio Covers may require a building permit. Generally roofs not more than 12 feet in height above grade and constructed with conventional light-frame wood construction are considered acceptable. The use of metal roofs is not recommended as they can act as a source of pollutants.

   http://www.sandiego.gov/development-services/pdf/industry/infobulletin/ib206.pdf
7. Dumpsters associated with food establishments shall be sized per County Health Department requirements for wash down. Drains shall be connected to the business grease interceptor.

Example isometric view and plan view of an allowable trash enclosure facility is presented below. The project applicant may be allowed to use an alternative trash enclosure design that might be more appropriate for a project site if the alternative design is approved by the City Engineer.



E.3 SC-6B: Animal Facilities

MS4 Permit Category

Source Control

BMP Manual Category

Source Control

Applicable Performance Standard

Source Control

Primary Benefits

Source Control

Description

Animal facilities have an elevated potential for bacterial loading. If animal fecal material comes into contact with storm water, the storm water can become polluted. Animal facilities include but are not limited to animal shelters, dog daycare centers, veterinary clinics, groomers, pet care stores, and breeding, boarding, and training facilities. The City Engineer may designate additional facilities where animal fecal material is likely to be found.

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Source control BMPs reduce the amount of pollutants that are generated. This fact sheet contains details on the additional measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff associated with animal facilities. The requirements presented here are in addition to the source control requirements for all projects:

- **Dry weather runoff must be controlled**. Dry weather runoff from hosed off areas as part of animal facility operations must not drain to the MS4. Dry weather flows should be retained on-site through implementation of BMPs or collected and discharged to the sanitary sewer.
- **Outdoor activity areas must be identified on site plans.** Plan reviewers must be able to ensure that runoff from these areas is either diverted to the sanitary sewer or directed to appropriate treatment BMPs. On-site inspection of facilities, grading, and drainage may be required.
- **Trash enclosures within animal facilities must be covered to minimize direct precipitation and prevent rainfall from entering enclosures.** Structural overhead covers are required as container lids are often left open.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.4 SC-6C: Plant Nurseries and Garden Center

MS4 Permit Category	
Source Control	
BMP Manual Category	
Source Control	
Applicable Performance Standard	
Source Control	
Primary Benefits	
Source Control	

Description

Storm water runoff from plant nurseries and garden centers has an elevated risk of being polluted by organics, nutrients, and/or pesticides. Nurseries and garden centers require special attention to protect against these elevated risks. Plant nurseries and garden centers include but are not limited to commercial facilities that grow, distribute, sell, or store plants and plant material. The City Engineer may designate additional facilities if they are likely to be a source of organics, nutrients or pesticides.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Source control BMPs reduce the amount of pollutants that are generated. This fact sheet contains details on the additional measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff associated with plant nurseries or garden center facilities. The requirements presented here are in addition to the requirements of SC-1 through SC-5 which require all development projects to avoid and reduce pollutants in storm water runoff:

- **Owner must provide BMP stormwater training to appropriate employees**. Employee participation is required to ensure that source controls are properly maintained and behavioral BMPs are followed.
- **Eliminate overwatering and overspraying of plant**s. Overwatering and overspraying of plants increases dry weather flows and pollutant loading, and wastes water. Delivery systems and schedules should account for different plant types and containers.
- **Discharges from outdoor watering areas must be controlled**. Regular runoff from outdoor watering can contribute un-authorized dry weather flows to the MS4 (e.g., runoff from watering the plants at garden centers). Runoff water is also likely to be polluted by potting soil mixes and plants that contain fertilizers and/or pesticides. So, regular runoff should be treated and/or retained on-site through BMPs or discharged to the sanitary sewer.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.5 SC-6D: Automotive Facilities

MS4 Permit Category	
Source Control	
BMP Manual Category	
Source Control	
Applicable Performance Standard	
Source Control	
Primary Benefits	
Source Control	

Description

Storm water runoff from automotive facilities can pollute storm water runoff with oils and grease, metals, and other pollutants. Pollutants sources can include maintenance and repair activities, outside storage areas, liquid material storage, and others. Automotive facilities require additional measures because of the potential impact of pollutants. Automotive facilities include but are not limited to facilities that perform maintenance or repair of vehicles, vehicle washing facilities, and retail gasoline outlets. The City Engineer may designate additional facilities if they are likely sources of storm water pollutants.

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Source control BMPs reduce the amount of pollutants that are generated. This fact sheet contains details on the additional measures required to prevent or reduce pollutants in storm water runoff associated with automotive facilities. The requirements presented here are in addition to the requirements of SC-1 through SC-5 which require all development projects avoid and reduce pollutants in storm water runoff:

- **Auto repair, maintenance activities, fueling, and vehicle washing must be conducted in covered areas**. Activity areas must be protected from precipitation by permanent canopy or roof structures. Covers 10 feet high or less should have a minimum overhang of 3 feet on each side, covers higher than 10 feet should have a minimum overhang of 5 feet on each side. Overhang should be measured from the perimeter of the hydraulically isolated activity area.

- **Hydraulically isolate activity areas**. Activity areas should be protected from run-on that can mobilize pollutants and pollute uncontaminated storm water through the use of grading, berms, or drains. Direct drainage from the hydraulically isolated area to an approved sanitary sewer or a BMP.
- **Pave activity areas with hydraulic concrete or appropriately sealed asphalt cement**. Unpaved activity areas could contaminate ground water. So all activity area, including area for fueling vehicles or equipment shall be paved with hydraulic concrete. If the area is already paved with asphalt, apply an asphalt sealant to the pavement surface. Maintain the paved surface to prevent gaps and cracks.
- **Provide sedimentation manhole with outlet**. Automotive facilities discharging to the sanitary sewer must follow standards set by the City Industrial Wastewater Control Program for the outlet design. See Appendix S: Sump/Clarifier Maintenance Standards found here for the outlet design: http://www.sandiego.gov/mwwd/environment/iwcp/other.shtml
- **Provide appropriate oil controls**. All equipment and vehicle washing activity areas should include oil controls. On-site wash recycling systems may be used for oil control if they meet applicable effluent discharge limits for the sanitary sewer.
- **Identify auto-related usage areas on site plans and describe activities and drainage**. Plan checkers must be satisfied that grading and drainage will prevent contact between pollutants and storm water. Drains within the facilities must be connected to the sanitary sewer or a BMP. Verification may be required.
- **Owner must provide BMP storm water training to employees**. Employee participation is required to ensure that activity areas are properly maintained and kept clean.

E.6 SD-1 Street Trees

MS4 Permit Category
Site Design

Manual Category
Site Design

Applicable Performance Standard
Site Design

Primary Benefits
Volume Reduction

Street Trees (Source: County of San Diego LID Manual – EOA, Inc.)

Description

Trees planted to intercept rainfall and runoff can be used as storm water management measures that provide additional benefits beyond those typically associated with trees, including energy conservation, air quality improvement, and aesthetic enhancement. Typical storm water management benefits associated with trees include:

- **Interception of rainfall** – tree surfaces (roots, foliage, bark, and branches) intercept, evaporate, store, or convey precipitation to the soil before it reaches surrounding impervious surfaces
- **Reduced erosion** – trees protect denuded area by intercepting or reducing the velocity of rain drops as they fall through the tree canopy
- **Increased infiltration** – soil conditions created by roots and fallen leaves promote infiltration
- **Treatment of storm water** – trees provide treatment through uptake of nutrients and other storm water pollutants (phytoremediation) and support of other biological processes that break down pollutants

Typical street tree system components include:

- Trees of the appropriate species for site conditions and constraints
- Available growing space based on tree species, soil type, water availability, surrounding land uses, and project goals

- Optional suspended pavement design to provide structural support for adjacent pavement without requiring compaction of underlying layers
- Optional root barrier devices as needed; a root barrier is a device installed in the ground, between a tree and the sidewalk, intended to guide roots down and away from the sidewalk in order to prevent sidewalk lifting from tree roots.
- Optional tree grates; to be considered to maximize available space for pedestrian circulation and to protect tree roots from compaction related to pedestrian circulation; tree grates are typically made up of porous material that will allow the runoff to soak through.
- Optional shallow surface depression for ponding of excess runoff
- Optional planter box drain

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to provide incidental treatment. Street trees primarily functions as site design BMPs for incidental treatment. Benefits from street trees are accounted for by adjustment factors presented in Appendix B.2. This credit can apply to non-street trees as well (that meet the same criteria). Trees as a site design BMP are only credited up to 0.25 times the DCV from the project footprint (with a maximum single tree credit volume of 400 ft^3).

Storm water pollutant control BMP to provide treatment. Applicants are allowed to design trees as a pollutant control BMP and obtain credit greater than 0.25 times the DCV from the project footprint (or a credit greater than 400 ft^3 from a single tree). For this option to be approved by the [City Engineer], applicant is required to do infiltration feasibility screening (Appendix C and D) and provide calculations supporting the amount of credit claimed from implementing trees within the project footprint. The [City Engineer] has the discretion to request additional analysis before approving credits greater than 0.25 times the DCV from the project footprint (or a credit greater than 400 ft^3 from a single tree).

Design Criteria and Considerations

Street Trees must meet the following design criteria and considerations. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	**Tree species** is appropriately chosen for the development (private or public). For public rights-of-ways, local planning guidelines and zoning provisions for the permissible species and placement of trees are consulted. A list of trees appropriate for site design that can be used	Proper tree placement and species selection minimizes problems such as pavement damage by surface roots and poor growth.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
	by all county municipalities are provided in Appendix E.20	
☐	**Location of trees** planted along public streets follows local requirements and guidelines. Vehicle and pedestrian line of sight are considered in tree selection and placement. Unless exemption is granted by the City Engineer the following minimum tree separation distance is followed	Roadway safety for both vehicular and pedestrian traffic is a key consideration for placement along public streets.

Improvement	Minimum distance to Street Tree
Traffic Signal, Stop sign	20 feet
Underground Utility lines (except sewer)	5 feet
Sewer Lines	10 feet
Above ground utility structures (Transformers, Hydrants, Utility poles, etc.)	10 feet
Driveways	10 feet
Intersections (intersecting curb lines of two streets)	25 feet

☐	**Underground utilities and overhead wires** are considered in the design and avoided or circumvented. Underground utilities are routed around or through the planter in suspended pavement applications. All underground utilities are protected from water and root penetration.	Tree growth can damage utilities and overhead wires resulting in service interruptions. Protecting utilities routed through the planter prevents damage and service interruptions.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	**Suspended pavement** design was developed where appropriate to minimize soil compaction and improve infiltration and filtration capabilities. Suspended pavement was constructed with an approved structural cell.	Suspended pavement designs provide structural support without compaction of the underlying layers, thereby promoting tree growth. Recommended structural cells include poured in place concrete columns, Silva Cells manufactured by Deeproot Green Infrastructures and Stratacell and Stratavault systems manufactured by Citygreen Systems.
☐	A minimum soil volume of 2 cubic feet per square foot of canopy projection volume is provided for each tree. Canopy projection area is the ground area beneath the tree, measured at the drip line.	The minimum soil volume ensures that there is adequate storage volume to allow for unrestricted evapotranspiration. A lower amount of soil volume may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer] if certified by a landscape architect or agronomist. The retention credit from the tree is directly proportional to the soil volume provided for the tree.
☐	DCV from the tributary area draining to the tree is equal to or greater than the tree credit volume	The minimum tributary area ensures that the tree receives enough runoff to fully utilize the infiltration and evapotranspiration potential provided. In cases where the minimum tributary area is not provided, the tree credit volume must be reduced proportionately to the actual tributary area.
☐	Inlet opening to the tree that is at least 18 inches wide. A minimum 2 inch drop in grade from the inlet to the finish grade of the tree. Grated inlets are allowed for pedestrian circulation. Grates need to be ADA compliant and have sufficient slip resistance.	Design requirement to ensure that the runoff from the tributary area is not bypassed. Different inlet openings and drops in grade may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer] if calculations are shown that the diversion flow rate (Appendix B.1.2) from the tributary area can be conveyed to the tree. In cases where the inlet capacity is limiting the amount of runoff draining to the tree, the tree credit volume must be reduced proportionately.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where street trees can be used in the site design to achieve incidental treatment. Street trees reduce runoff volumes from the site. Refer to Appendix B.2 Document the proposed tree locations in the SWQMP.

2. When trees are proposed as a storm water pollutant control BMP, applicant must complete feasibility analysis in Appendix C and D and submit detailed calculations for the DCV treated by trees. Document the proposed tree locations, feasibility analysis and sizing calculations in the SWQMP. The following calculations should be performed and the smallest of the three should be used as the volume treated by trees:
    a. Delineate the DMA (tributary area) to the tree and calculate the associated DCV.
    b. Calculate the required diversion flow rate using Appendix B.1.2 and size the inlet required to covey this flow rate to the tree. If the proposed inlet cannot convey the diversion flow rate for the entire tributary area, then the DCV that enters the tree should be proportionally reduced.
        i. For example, 0.5 acre drains to the tree and the associated DCV is 820 ft^3. The required diversion flow rate is 0.10 ft^3/s, but only an inlet that can divert 0.05 ft^3/s could be installed.
        ii. Then the effective DCV draining to the tree = 820 ft^3 * (0.05/0.10) = 420 ft^3
    c. Estimate the amount of storm water treated by the tree by summing the following:
        i. Evapotranspiration credit of 0.1 * amount of soil volume installed; and
        ii. Infiltration credit calculated using sizing procedures in Appendix B.4.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.7 SD-5 Impervious Area Dispersion

MS4 Permit Category
Site Design
Manual Category
Site Design
Applicable Performance Criteria
Site Design
Primary Benefits
Volume Reduction Peak Flow Attenuation

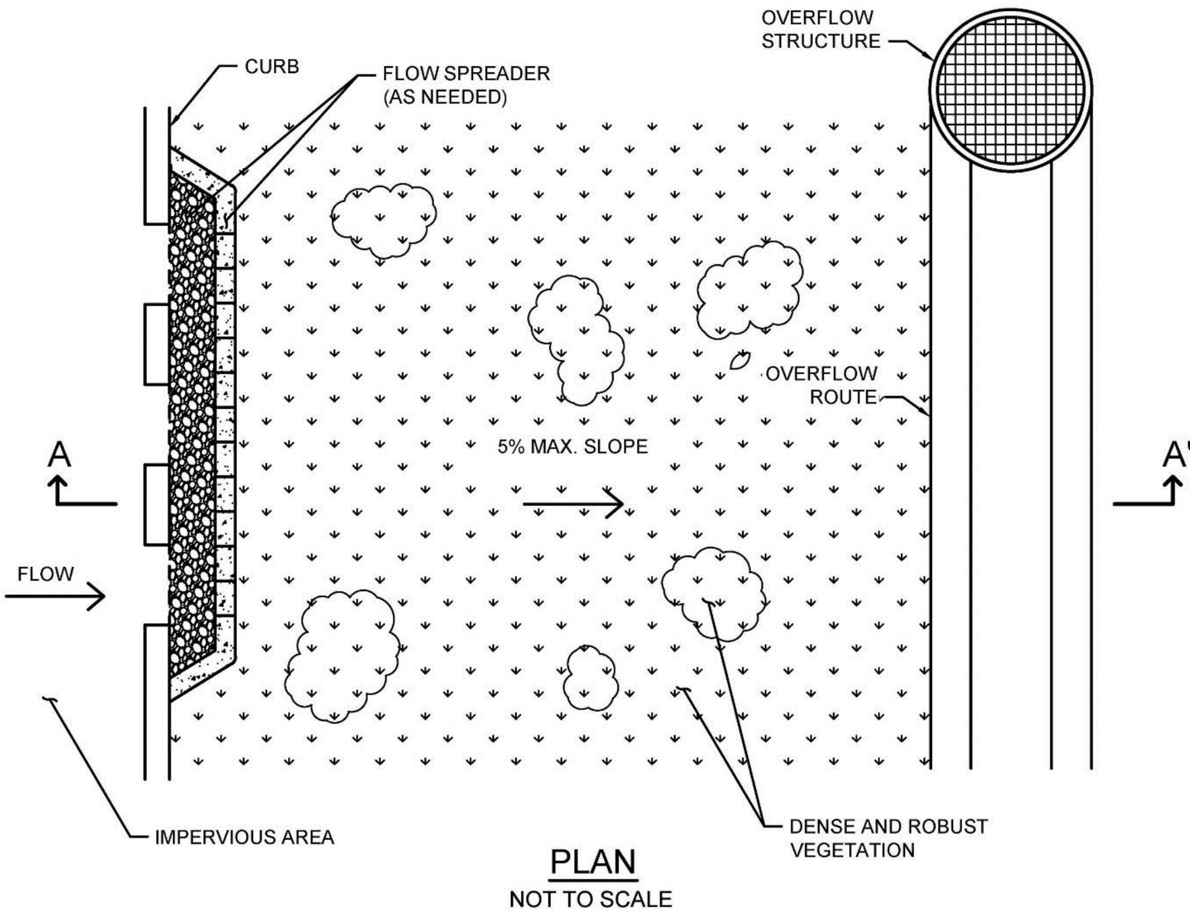
Photo Credit: Orange County Technical Guidance Document

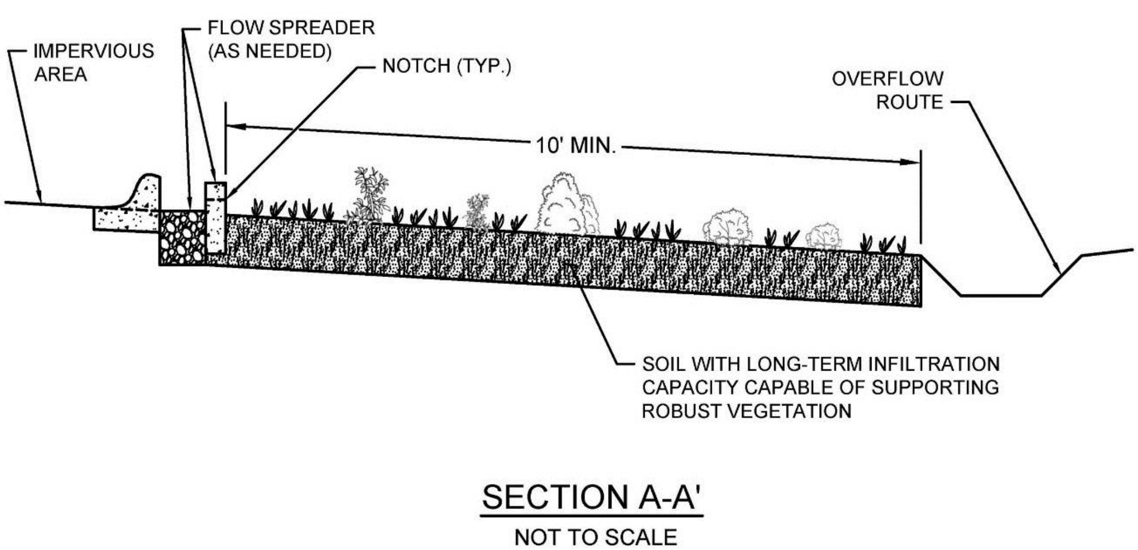
Description

Impervious area dispersion (dispersion) refers to the practice of effectively disconnecting impervious areas from directly draining to the storm drain system by routing runoff from impervious areas such as rooftops (through downspout disconnection), walkways, and driveways onto the surface of adjacent pervious areas. The intent is to slow runoff discharges, and reduce volumes. Dispersion with partial or full infiltration results in significant volume reduction by means of infiltration and evapotranspiration.

Typical dispersion components include:

- An impervious surface from which runoff flows will be routed with minimal piping to limit concentrated inflows
- Splash blocks, flow spreaders, or other means of dispersing concentrated flows and providing energy dissipation as needed
- Dedicated pervious area, typically vegetated, with in-situ soil infiltration capacity for partial or full infiltration
- Optional soil amendments to improve vegetation support, maintain infiltration rates and enhance treatment of routed flows
- Overflow route for excess flows to be conveyed from dispersion area to the storm drain system or discharge point





Typical plan and section view of an Impervious Area Dispersion BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to reduce impervious area and DCV. Impervious area dispersion primarily functions as a site design BMP for reducing the effective imperviousness of a site by providing partial or full infiltration of the flows that are routed to pervious dispersion areas and otherwise slowing down excess flows that eventually reach the storm drain system. This can significantly reduce the DCV for the site.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Dispersion must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

Siting and Design		*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Dispersion is over areas with soil types capable of supporting or being amended (e.g., with sand or compost) to support vegetation. Media amendments must be tested to verify that they are not a source of pollutants.	Soil must have long-term infiltration capacity for partial or full infiltration and be able to support vegetation to provide runoff treatment. Amendments to improve plant growth must not have negative impact on water quality.
☐	Dispersion has vegetated sheet flow over a relatively large distance (minimum 10 feet) from inflow to overflow route.	Full or partial infiltration requires relatively large areas to be effective depending on the permeability of the underlying soils.
☐	Pervious areas should be flat (with less than 5% slopes) and vegetated.	Flat slopes facilitate sheet flows and minimize velocities, thereby improving treatment and reducing the likelihood of erosion.
Inflow velocities		
☐	Inflow velocities are limited to 3 ft/s or less or use energy dissipation methods (e.g., riprap, level spreader) for concentrated inflows.	High inflow velocities can cause erosion, scour and/or channeling.
Dedication		
☐	Dispersion areas must be owned by the project owner and be dedicated for the purposes of dispersion to the exclusion of other future uses that might reduce the effectiveness of the dispersion area.	Dedicated dispersion areas prevent future conversion to alternate uses and facilitate continued full and partial infiltration benefits.

Siting and Design		***Intent/Rationale***
Vegetation		
☐	Dispersion typically requires dense and robust vegetation for proper function. Drought tolerant species should be selected to minimize irrigation needs. A plant list to aid in selection can be found in Appendix E.20.	Vegetation improves resistance to erosion and aids in runoff treatment.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where dispersion can be used in the site design to reduce the DCV for pollutant control sizing.
2. Calculate the DCV for storm water pollutant control per Appendix B.2, taking into account reduced runoff from dispersion.
3. Determine if a DMA is considered "Self-retaining" if the impervious to pervious ratio is:
    a. 2:1 when the pervious area is composed of Hydrologic Soil Group A
    b. 1:1 when the pervious area is composed of Hydrologic Soil Group B

E.8 SD-6A: Green Roofs

Location: County of San Diego Operations Center, San Diego, California

MS4 Permit Category
Site Design

Manual Category
Site Design

Applicable Performance Standard
Site Design

Primary Benefits
Volume Reduction
Peak Flow Attenuation

Description

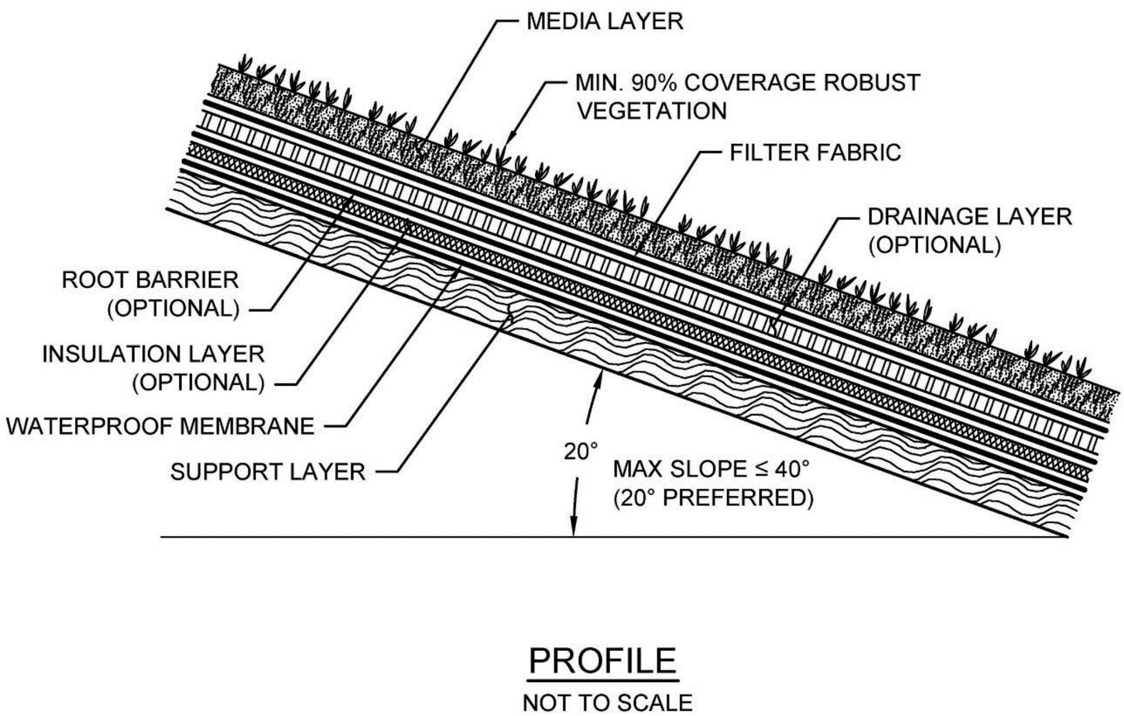
Green roofs are vegetated rooftop systems that reduce runoff volumes and rates, treat storm water pollutants through filtration and plant uptake, provide additional landscape amenity, and create wildlife habitat. Additionally, green roofs reduce the heat island effect and provide acoustical control, air filtration and oxygen production. In terms of building design, they can protect against ultraviolet rays and extend the roof lifetime, as well as increase the building insulation, thereby decreasing heating and cooling costs. There are two primary types of green roofs:

- **Extensive** – lightweight, low maintenance system with low-profile, drought tolerant type groundcover in shallow growing medium (6 inches or less)
- **Intensive** – heavyweight, high maintenance system with a more garden-like configuration and diverse plantings that may include shrubs or trees in a thicker growing medium (greater than 6 inches)

Typical green roof components include, from top to bottom:

- Vegetation that is appropriate to the type of green roof system, climate, and watering conditions
- Media layer (planting mix or engineered media) capable of supporting vegetation growth
- Filter fabric to prevent migration of fines (soils) into the drainage layer
- Optional drainage layer to convey excess runoff
- Optional root barrier

- Optional insulation layer
- Waterproof membrane
- Structural roof support capable of withstanding the additional weight of a green roof



Typical profile of a Green Roof BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to provide incidental treatment. Green roofs can be used as a site design feature to reduce the impervious area of the site through replacing conventional roofing. This can reduce the DCV and flow control requirements for the site.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Green roofs must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

Siting and Design		***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Roof slope is ≤ 40% (Roofs that are ≤ 20% are preferred).	Steep roof slopes increases project complexity and requires supplemental anchoring.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Structural roof capacity design supports the calculated additional load (lbs/sq. ft) of the vegetation growing medium and additional drainage and barrier layers.	Inadequate structural capacity increases the risk for roof failure and harm to the building and occupants.
☐	Design and construction is planned to be completed by an experienced green roof specialist.	A green roof specialist will minimize complications in implementation and potential structural issues that are critical to green roof success.
☐	Green roof location and extent must meet fire safety provisions.	Green roof design must not negatively impact fire safety.
☐	Maintenance access is included in the green roof design.	Maintenance will facilitate proper functioning of drainage and irrigation components and allow for removal of undesirable vegetation and soil testing, as needed.
	Vegetation	
☐	Vegetation is suitable for the green roof type, climate and expected watering conditions. Perennial, self-sowing plants that are drought-tolerant (e.g., sedums, succulents) and require little to no fertilizer, pesticides or herbicides are recommended. Vegetation pre-grown at grade may allow plants to establish prior to facing harsh roof conditions.	Plants suited to the design and expected growing environment are more likely to survive.
☐	Vegetation is capable of covering ≥ 90% the roof surface.	Benefits of green roofs are greater with more surface vegetation.
☐	Vegetation is robust and erosion-resistant in order to withstand the anticipated rooftop environment (e.g., heat, cold, high winds).	Weak plants will not survive in extreme rooftop environments.
☐	Vegetation is fire resistant.	Vegetation that will not burn easily decreases the chance for fire and harm to the building and occupants.
☐	Vegetation considers roof sun exposure and shaded areas based on roof slope and location.	The amount of sunlight the vegetation receives can inhibit growth therefore the beneficial effects of a vegetated roof.

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	An irrigation system (e.g., drip irrigation system) is included as necessary to maintain vegetation.	Proper watering will increase plant survival, especially for new plantings.
☐	Media is well-drained and is the appropriate depth required for the green roof type and vegetation supported.	Unnecessary water retention increases structural loading. An adequate media depth increases plant survival.
☐	A filter fabric is used to prevent migration of media fines through the system.	Migration of media can cause clogging of the drainage layer.
☐	A drainage layer is provided if needed to convey runoff safely from the roof. The drainage layer can be comprised of gravel, perforated sheeting, or other drainage materials.	Inadequate drainage increases structural loading and the risk of harm to the building and occupants.
☐	A root barrier comprised of dense material to inhibit root penetration is used if the waterproof membrane will not provide root penetration protection.	Root penetration can decrease the integrity of the underlying structural roof components and increase the risk of harm to the building and occupants.
☐	An insulation layer is included as needed to protect against the water in the drainage layer from extracting building heat in the winter and cool air in the summer.	Regulating thermal impacts of green roofs will aid in controlling building heating and cooling costs.
☐	A waterproof membrane is used to prevent the roof runoff from vertically migrating and damaging the roofing material. A root barrier may be required to prevent roots from compromising the integrity of the membrane.	Water-damaged roof materials increase the risk of harm to the building and occupants.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where green roofs can be used in the site design to replace conventional roofing to reduce the DCV. These green roof areas can be credited toward reducing runoff generated through representation in storm water calculations as pervious, not impervious, areas but are not credited for storm water pollutant control.
2. If a DMA only contains a green roof that is designed in accordance with this fact sheet, then it can be considered as a self-retaining DMA that meets the storm water pollutant control obligations.
3. If a green roof receives runon, then calculate the DCV for the DMA using Appendix B.2.

E.9 SD-6B Permeable Pavement (Site Design BMP)

Photo Credit: San Diego Low Impact Development Design Manual

Description

Permeable pavement is pavement that allows for percolation through void spaces in the pavement surface into subsurface layers. Permeable pavements reduce runoff volumes and rates and can provide pollutant control via infiltration, filtration, sorption, sedimentation, and biodegradation processes. When used as a site design BMP, the subsurface layers are designed to provide storage of storm water runoff so that outflow rates can be controlled via infiltration into subgrade soils. Varying levels of storm water treatment and flow control can be provided depending on the size of the permeable pavement system relative to its drainage area and the underlying infiltration rates. As a site design BMP permeable pavement areas are designed to be self-retaining and are designed primarily for direct rainfall. Self-retaining permeable pavement areas have a ratio of total drainage area (including permeable pavement) to area of permeable pavement of 1.5:1 or less. Permeable pavement surfaces can be constructed from modular paver units or paver blocks, pervious concrete, porous asphalt, and turf pavers. Sites designed with permeable pavements can significantly reduce the impervious area of the project. Reduction in impervious surfaces decreases the DCV and can reduce the footprint of treatment control and flow control BMPs.

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to reduce impervious area and DCV. Permeable pavement without an underdrain can be used as a site design feature to reduce the impervious area of the site by replacing traditional pavements, including roadways, parking lots, emergency access lanes, sidewalks, trails and driveways.

Typical Permeable Pavement Components (Top to Bottom)
Permeable surface layer
Bedding layer for permeable surface
Aggregate storage layer with optional underdrain(s)
Optional final filter course layer over uncompacted existing subgrade

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where permeable pavements can be used in the site design to replace conventional pavements to reduce the DCV. These areas can be credited toward reducing runoff generated through representation in storm water calculations as pervious, not impervious, areas but are not credited for storm water pollutant control.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B.2, taking into account reduced runoff from permeable pavement areas.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.10 SD-8 Rain Barrels

Photo Credit: San Diego Low Impact Development Design Manual

Description

Rain barrels are containers that can capture rooftop runoff and store it for future use. With controlled timing and volume release, the captured rainwater can be used for irrigation or alternative grey water between storm events, thereby reducing runoff volumes and associated pollutants to downstream waterbodies. Rain barrels tend to be smaller systems, less than 100 gallons. Treatment can be achieved when rain barrels are used as part of a treatment train along with other BMPs that use captured flows in applications that do not result in discharges into the storm drain system. Rooftops are the ideal tributary areas for rain barrels.

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to reduce effective impervious area and DCV. Barrels can be used as a site design feature to reduce the effective impervious area of the site by removing roof runoff from the site discharge. This can reduce the DCV and flow control requirements for the site.

Typical Rain Barrel Components
Storage container, barrel or tank for holding captured flows
Inlet and associated valves and piping
Outlet and associated valves and piping
Overflow outlet
Optional pump
Optional first flush diverters
Optional roof, supports, foundation, level indicator, and other accessories

Important Considerations

Maintenance: Rain barrels require regular monitoring and cleaning to ensure that they do not become clogged with leaves or other debris.
Economics: Rain barrels have low installation costs.
Limitations: Due to San Diego's arid climate, some rain barrels may fill only a few times each year.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where rain barrels can be used in the site design to capture roof runoff to reduce the DCV. Rain barrels reduce the effective impervious area of the site by removing roof runoff from the site discharge.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B.2, taking into account reduced runoff from permeable pavement areas.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.11 HU-1 Cistern

Photo Credit: Water Environment Research Foundation: WERF.org

MS4 Permit Category
Retention
Manual Category
Harvest and Use
Applicable Performance Standards
Pollutant Control Flow Control
Primary Benefits
Volume Reduction Peak Flow Attenuation

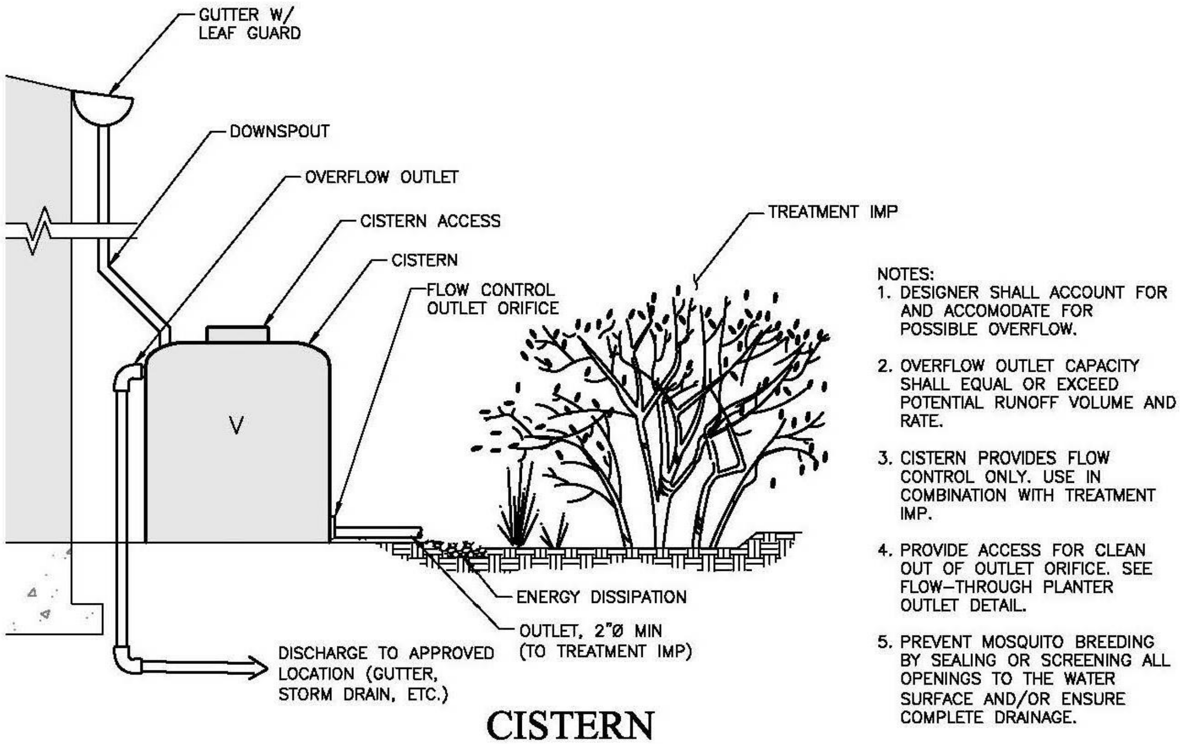
Description

Cisterns are containers that can capture rooftop runoff and store it for future use. With controlled timing and volume release, the captured rainwater can be used for irrigation or alternative grey water between storm events, thereby reducing runoff volumes and associated pollutants to downstream water bodies. Cisterns are larger systems (generally>100 gallons) that can be self-contained aboveground or below ground systems. Treatment can be achieved when cisterns are used as part of a treatment train along with other BMPs that use captured flows in applications that do not result in discharges into the storm drain system. Rooftops are the ideal tributary areas for cisterns.

Typical cistern components include:

- Storage container, barrel or tank for holding captured flows
- Inlet and associated valves and piping
- Outlet and associated valves and piping
- Overflow outlet
- Optional pump
- Optional first flush diverters
- Optional roof, supports, foundation, level indicator, and other accessories

CITY OF CHULA VISTA



Source: City of San Diego Storm Water Standards

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to reduce effective impervious area and DCV. Cisterns can be used as a site design feature to reduce the effective impervious area of the site by removing roof runoff from the site discharge. This can reduce the DCV and flow control requirements for the site.

Harvest and use for storm water pollutant control. Typical uses for captured flows include irrigation, toilet flushing, cooling system makeup, and vehicle and equipment washing.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. Cisterns provide flow control in the form of volume reduction and/or peak flow attenuation and storm water treatment through elimination of discharges of pollutants. Additional flow control can be achieved by sizing the cistern to include additional detention storage and/or real-time automated flow release controls.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Cisterns must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Cisterns are sized to detain the full DCV of contributing area and empty within 36 hours.	Draining the cistern makes the storage volume available to capture the next storm. The applicant has an option to use a different drawdown time up to 96 hours if the volume of the facility is adjusted using the percent capture method in Appendix B.4.2.
☐	Cisterns are fitted with a flow control device such as an orifice or a valve to limit outflow in accordance with drawdown time requirements.	Flow control provides flow attenuation benefits and limits cistern discharge to downstream facilities during storm events.
☐	Cisterns are designed to drain completely, leaving no standing water, and all entry points are fitted with traps or screens, or sealed.	Complete drainage and restricted entry prevents mosquito habitat.
☐	Leaf guards and/or screens are provided to prevent debris from accumulating in the cistern.	Leaves and organic debris can clog the outlet of the cistern.
☐	Access is provided for maintenance and the cistern outlets are accessible and designed to allow easy cleaning.	Properly functioning outlets are needed to maintain proper flow control in accordance with drawdown time requirements.
☐	Cisterns must be designed and sited such that overflow will be conveyed safely overland to the storm drain system or discharge point.	Safe overflow conveyance prevents flooding and damage of property.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design and Storm Water Pollutant Control

1. Calculate the DCV for site design per Appendix B.
2. Determine the locations on the site where cisterns can be located to capture and detain the DCV from roof areas without subsequent discharge to the storm drain system. Cisterns are best located in close proximity to building and other roofed structures to minimize piping. Cisterns can also be used as part of a treatment train upstream by increasing pollutant control through delayed runoff to infiltration BMPs such as bioretention without underdrain facilities.
3. Use the sizing worksheet in Appendix B.3 to determine if full or partial capture of the DCV is achievable.
4. The remaining DCV to be treated should be calculated for use in sizing downstream BMP(s).

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or duration will typically require significant cistern volumes, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of site design and storm water pollutant control. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that cistern siting and design criteria have been met. Design for flow control can be achieved using various design configurations, shapes, and quantities of cisterns.
2. Iteratively determine the cistern storage volume required to provide detention storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control valve operation.
3. Verify that the cistern is drawdown within 36 hours. The drawdown time can be estimated by dividing the storage volume by the rate of use of harvested water.
4. If the cistern cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, a downstream structure with additional storage volume or infiltration capacity such as a biofiltration can be used to provide remaining flow control.

E.12 INF-1 Infiltration Basin

Photo Credit: http://www.stormwaterpartners.com/facilities/basin.html

MS4 Permit Category
Retention

Manual Category
Infiltration

Applicable Performance Standard
Pollutant Control
Flow Control

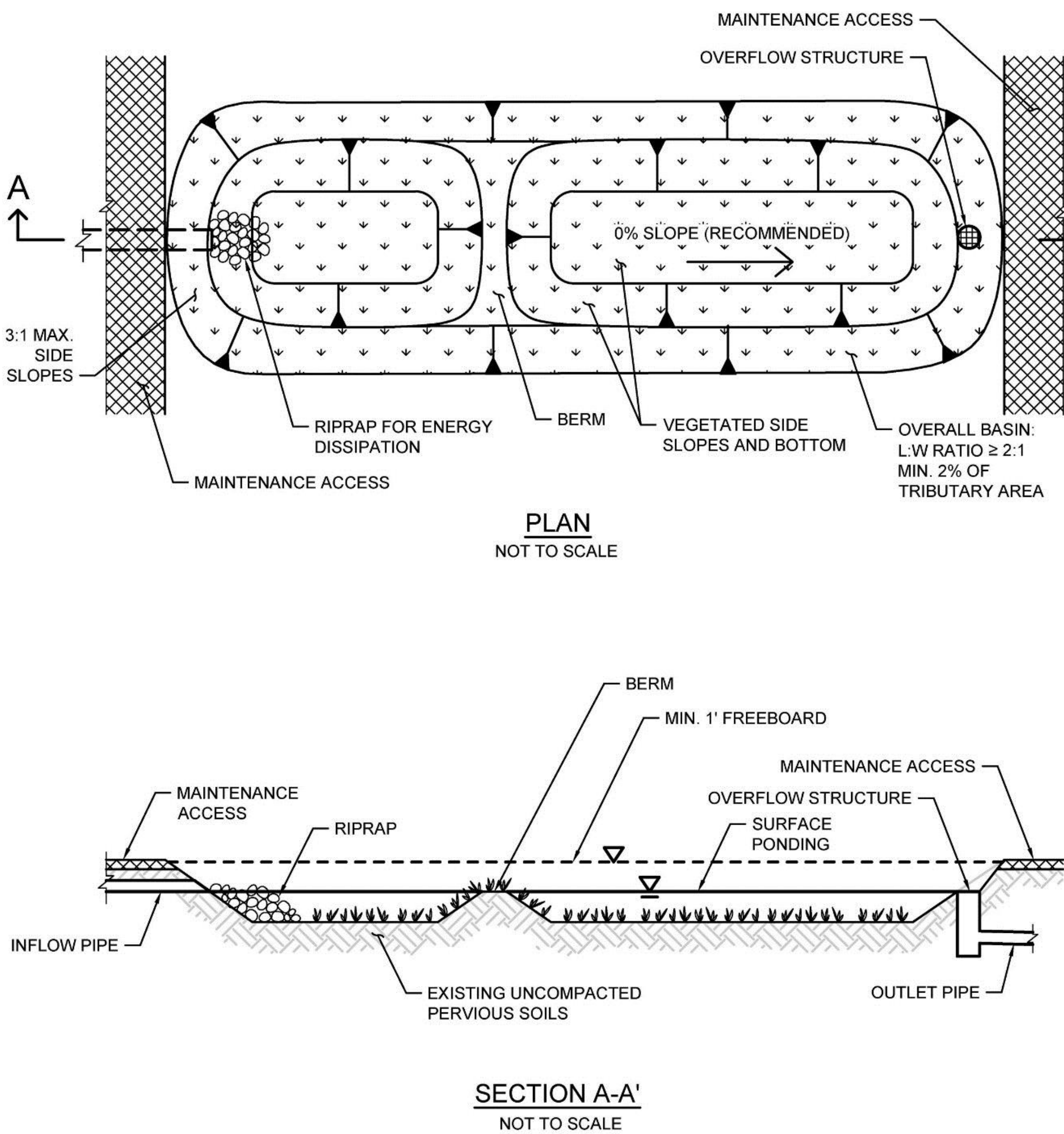
Primary Benefits
Volume Reduction
Peak Flow Attenuation

Description

An infiltration basin typically consists of an earthen basin with a flat bottom constructed in naturally pervious soils. An infiltration basin retains storm water and allows it to evaporate and/or percolate into the underlying soils. The bottom of an infiltration basin is typically vegetated with native grasses or turf grass; however other types of vegetation can be used if they can survive periodic inundation and long inter-event dry periods. Treatment is achieved primarily through infiltration, filtration, sedimentation, biochemical processes and plant uptake. Infiltration basins can be constructed as linear **trenches** or as **underground infiltration galleries**.

Typical infiltration basin components include:

- Inflow distribution mechanisms (e.g., perimeter flow spreader or filter strips)
- Energy dissipation mechanism for concentrated inflows (e.g., splash blocks or riprap)
- Forebay to provide pretreatment surface ponding for captured flows
- Vegetation selected based on basin use, climate, and ponding depth
- Uncompacted native soils at the bottom of the facility
- Overflow structure



Typical plan and section view of an Infiltration BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Full infiltration BMP for storm water pollutant control. Infiltration basins can be used as a pollutant control BMP, designed to infiltrate runoff from direct rainfall as well as runoff from adjacent areas that are tributary to the BMP. Infiltration basins must be designed with an infiltration storage volume (a function of the surface ponding volume) equal to the full DCV and able to meet drawdown time limitations.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. Infiltration basins can also be designed for flow rate and duration control by providing additional infiltration storage through increasing the surface ponding volume.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Infiltration basins must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	Selection and design of basin is based on infiltration feasibility criteria and appropriate design infiltration rate (See Appendix C and D).	Must operate as a full infiltration design and must be supported by drainage area and in-situ infiltration rate feasibility findings.
☐	Finish grade of the facility is ≤ 2% (0% recommended).	Flatter surfaces reduce erosion and channelization with the facility.
☐	Settling forebay has a volume ≥ 25% of facility volume below the forebay overflow.	A forebay to trap sediment can decrease frequency of required maintenance.
☐	Infiltration of surface ponding is limited to a 36-hour drawdown time.	Prolonged surface ponding reduce volume available to capture subsequent storms. The applicant has an option to use a different drawdown time up to 96 hours if the volume of the facility is adjusted using the percent capture method in Appendix B.4.2.
☐	Minimum freeboard provided is ≥1 foot.	Freeboard minimizes risk of uncontrolled surface discharge.
☐	Side slopes are = 3H:1V or shallower.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.

Inflow and Overflow Structures

Siting and Design		*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Inflow and outflow structures are accessible by required equipment (e.g., vactor truck) for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.
☐	Inflow velocities are limited to 3 ft/s or less or use energy dissipation methods (e.g., riprap, level spreader) for concentrated inflows.	High inflow velocities can cause erosion, scour and/or channeling.
☐	Overflow is safely conveyed to a downstream storm drain system or discharge point. Size overflow structure to pass 100-year peak flow for on-line basins and water quality peak flow for off-line basins.	Planning for overflow lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control

To design infiltration basins for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement and basin area requirements, forebay volume, and maximum slopes for basin sides and bottom.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Use the sizing worksheet (Appendix B.4) to determine if full infiltration of the DCV is achievable based on the infiltration storage volume calculated from the surface ponding area and depth for a maximum 36-hour drawdown time. The drawdown time can be estimated by dividing the average depth of the basin by the design infiltration rate. Appendix D provides guidance on evaluating a site's infiltration rate.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Treatment and Flow Control

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant surface ponding volume, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement and basin area requirements, forebay volume, and maximum slopes for basin sides and bottom.

2. Iteratively determine the surface ponding required to provide infiltration storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits while adhering to the maximum 36-hour drawdown time. Flow rates and durations can be controlled using flow splitters that route the appropriate inflow amounts to the infiltration basin and bypass excess flows to the downstream storm drain system or discharge point.
3. If an infiltration basin cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, an upstream or downstream structure with appropriate storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide additional control.
4. After the infiltration basin has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.13 INF-2 Bioretention

MS4 Permit Category	
Retention	
Manual Category	
Infiltration	
Applicable Performance Standard	
Pollutant Control Flow Control	
Primary Benefits	
Volume Reduction Treatment Peak Flow Attenuation	

Photo Credit: Ventura County Technical Guidance Document

Description

Bioretention (bioretention without underdrain) facilities are vegetated surface water systems that filter water through vegetation and soil, or engineered media prior to infiltrating into native soils. These facilities are designed to infiltrate the full DCV. Bioretention facilities are commonly incorporated into the site within parking lot landscaping, along roadsides, and in open spaces. They can be constructed inground or partially aboveground, such as planter boxes with open bottoms (no impermeable liner at the bottom) to allow infiltration. Treatment is achieved through filtration, sedimentation, sorption, infiltration, biochemical processes and plant uptake.

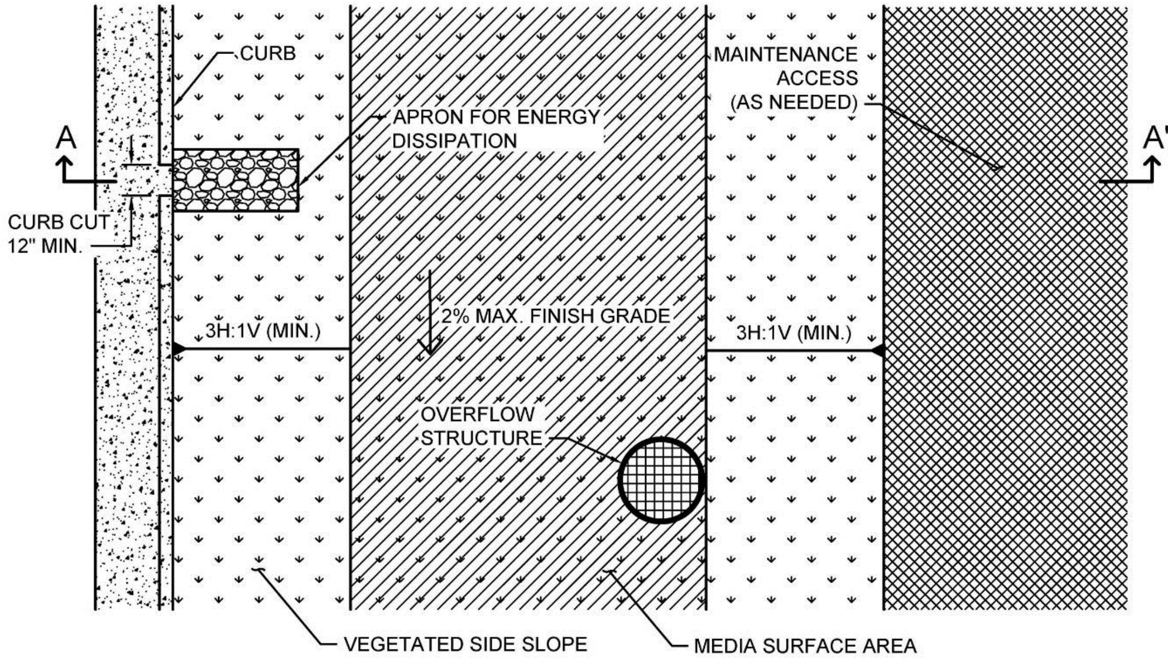
Typical bioretention without underdrain components include:

- Inflow distribution mechanisms (e.g, perimeter flow spreader or filter strips)
- Energy dissipation mechanism for concentrated inflows (e.g., splash blocks or riprap)
- Shallow surface ponding for captured flows
- Side slope and basin bottom vegetation selected based on expected climate and ponding depth
- Non-floating mulch layer (optional)
- Media layer (planting mix or engineered media) capable of supporting vegetation growth

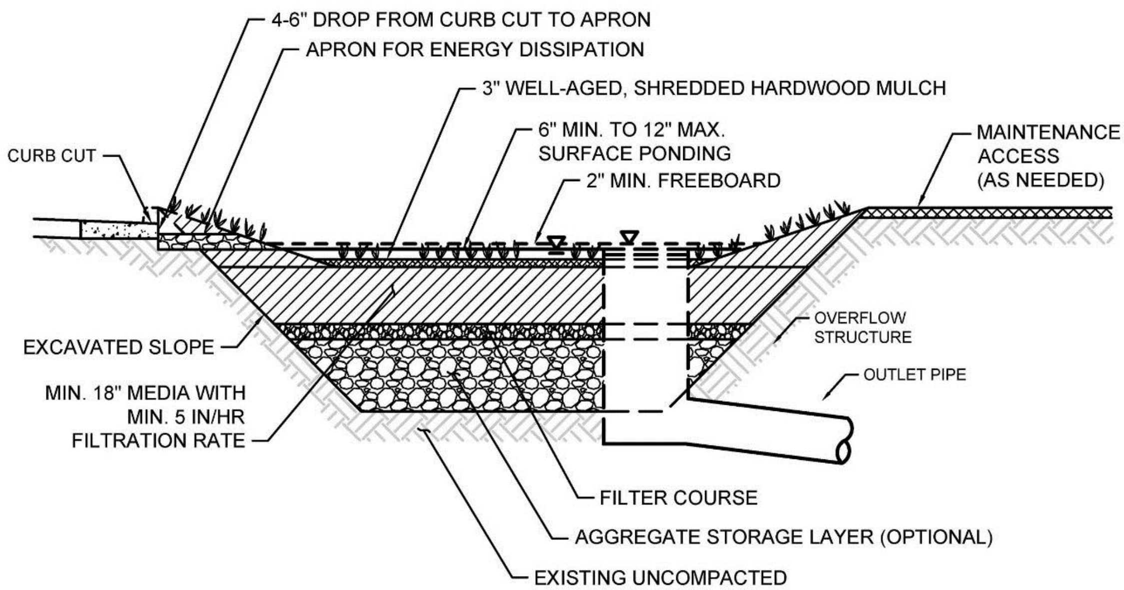
- Filter course layer consisting of aggregate to prevent the migration of fines into uncompacted native soils or the optional aggregate storage layer
- Optional aggregate storage layer for additional infiltration storage
- Uncompacted native soils at the bottom of the facility
- Overflow structure

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

- **Full infiltration BMP for storm water pollutant control.** Bioretention can be used as a pollutant control BMP designed to infiltrate runoff from direct rainfall as well as runoff from adjacent tributary areas. Bioretention facilities must be designed with an infiltration storage volume (a function of the ponding, media and aggregate storage volumes) equal to the full DCV and able to meet drawdown time limitations.
- **Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration.** Bioretention facilities can be designed to provide flow rate and duration control. This may be accomplished by providing greater infiltration storage with increased surface ponding and/or aggregate storage volume for storm water flow control.



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION A-A'
NOT TO SCALE

Typical plan and section view of a Bioretention BMP

Design Criteria and Considerations

Bioretention must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	Selection and design of BMP is based on infiltration feasibility criteria and appropriate design infiltration rate presented in Appendix C and D.	Must operate as a full infiltration design and must be supported by drainage area and in-situ infiltration rate feasibility findings.
☐	Contributing tributary area is ≤ 5 acres (≤ 1 acre preferred).	Bigger BMPs require additional design features for proper performance. Contributing tributary area greater than 5 acres may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) incorporate design features (e.g. flow spreaders) to minimizing short circuiting of flows in the BMP and 2) incorporate additional design features requested by the City Engineer for proper performance of the regional BMP.
☐	Finish grade of the facility is ≤ 2%. In long bioretention facilities where the potential for internal erosion and channelization exists, the use of check dams is required.	Flatter surfaces reduce erosion and channelization within the facility. Internal check dams reduce velocity and dissipate energy.
	Surface Ponding	
☐	Surface ponding is limited to a 24-hour drawdown time.	24-hour drawdown time is recommended for plant health. Surface ponding drawdown time greater than 24-hours but less than 96 hours may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if certified by a landscape architect or agronomist.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Surface ponding depth is ≥ 6 and ≤ 12 inches.	Surface ponding capacity lowers subsurface storage requirements. Deep surface ponding raises safety concerns. Surface ponding depth greater than 12 inches (for additional pollutant control or surface outlet structures or flow-control orifices) may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) surface ponding depth drawdown time is less than 24 hours; and 2) safety issues and fencing requirements are considered (typically ponding greater than 18" will require a fence and/or flatter side slopes) and 3) potential for elevated clogging risk is considered.
☐	A minimum of 2 inches of freeboard is provided.	Freeboard provides room for head over overflow structures and minimizes risk of uncontrolled surface discharge.
☐	Side slopes are stabilized with vegetation and are ≥ 3H: 1V.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.
Vegetation		
☐	Plantings are suitable for the climate and expected ponding depth. A plant list to aid in selection can be found in Appendix E.20.	Plants suited to the climate and ponding depth are more likely to survive.
☐	An irrigation system with a connection to water supply is provided as needed.	Seasonal irrigation might be needed to keep plants healthy.
Mulch (Mandatory)		
☐	A minimum of 3 inches of well-aged, shredded hardwood mulch that has been stockpiled or stored for at least 12 months is provided. Mulch must be non-floating to avoid clogging of overflow structure.	Mulch will suppress weeds and maintain moisture for plant growth. Aging mulch kills pathogens and weed seeds and allows beneficial microbes to multiply.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
Media Layer		
☐	Media maintains a minimum filtration rate of 5 in/hr over lifetime of facility. A minimum initial filtration rate of 10 in/hr is recommended.	A high filtration rate through the soil mix minimizes clogging potential and allows flows to quickly enter the aggregate storage layer, thereby minimizing bypass.
☐	Media is a minimum 18 inches deep, meeting either of these two media specifications: City of San Diego Storm Water Standards Appendix F (February 2016, unless superseded by more recent edition) **<u>or</u>** County of San Diego Low Impact Development Handbook: Appendix G -Bioretention Soil Specification (June 2014, unless superseded by more recent edition).	A deep media layer provides additional filtration and supports plants with deeper roots. Standard specifications shall be followed.
☐	Alternatively, for proprietary designs and custom media mixes not meeting the media specifications contained in the 2016 City Storm Water Standards or County LID Manual, the media meets the pollutant treatment performance criteria in Section F.1.	For non-standard or proprietary designs, compliance with F.1 ensures that adequate treatment performance will be provided.
☐	Media surface area is 3% of contributing area times adjusted runoff factor or greater. Unless demonstrated that the BMP surface area can be smaller than 3%	Greater surface area to tributary area ratios decrease loading rates per square foot and therefore increase longevity. Adjusted runoff factor is to account for site design BMPs implemented upstream of the BMP (such as rain barrels, impervious area dispersion, etc.). Refer to Appendix B.2 guidance. Use Worksheet B.5-1 Line 26 to estimate the minimum surface area required per this criteria.
Filter Course Layer (Optional)		
☐	A filter course is used to prevent migration of fines through layers of the facility. Filter fabric is not used.	Migration of media can cause clogging of the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade. Filter fabric is more likely to clog.

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Filter course is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the facility and impede infiltration.
☐	Filter course calculations assessing suitability for particle migration prevention have been completed.	Gradation relationship between layers can evaluate factors (e.g., bridging, permeability, and uniformity) to determine if particle sizing is appropriate or if an intermediate layer is needed.
	Aggregate Storage Layer (Optional)	
☐	Class 2 Permeable per Caltrans specification 68-1.025 is recommended for the storage layer. Washed, open-graded crushed rock may be used, however a 4-6 inch washed pea gravel filter course layer at the top of the crushed rock is required.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade.
☐	Maximum aggregate storage layer depth is determined based on the infiltration storage volume that will infiltrate within a 36-hour drawdown time.	A maximum drawdown time to facilitate provision of adequate storm water storage for the next storm event.
	Inflow and Overflow Structures	
☐	Inflow and overflow structures are accessible for inspection and maintenance. Overflow structures must be connected to downstream storm drain system or appropriate discharge point.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.
☐	Inflow velocities are limited to 3 ft/s or less or use energy dissipation methods (e.g., riprap, level spreader) for concentrated inflows.	High inflow velocities can cause erosion, scour and/or channeling.
☐	Curb cut inlets are at least 12 inches wide, have a 4-6 inch reveal (drop) and an apron and energy dissipation as needed.	Inlets must not restrict flow and apron prevents blockage from vegetation as it grows in. Energy dissipation prevents erosion.
☐	Overflow is safely conveyed to a downstream storm drain system or discharge point. Size overflow structure to pass 100-year peak flow for on-line basins and water quality peak flow for off-line basins.	Planning for overflow lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design bioretention for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement and basin area requirements, maximum side and finish grade slope, and the recommended media surface area tributary ratio.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Use the sizing worksheet to determine if full infiltration of the DCV is achievable based on the available infiltration storage volume calculated from the bioretention without underdrain footprint area, effective depths for surface ponding, media and aggregate storage layers, and in-situ soil design infiltration rate for a maximum 36-hour drawdown time for the aggregate storage layer, with surface ponding no greater than a maximum 24-hour drawdown. The drawdown time can be estimated by dividing the average depth of the basin by the design infiltration rate of the underlying soil. Appendix D provides guidance on evaluating a site's infiltration rate. A generic sizing worksheet is provided in Appendix B.4.
4. Where the DCV cannot be fully infiltrated based on the site or bioretention constraints, an underdrain can be added to the design (use biofiltration with partial retention factsheet).

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant surface ponding and/or aggregate storage volumes, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations shall be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, maximum side and finish grade slopes, and the recommended media surface area tributary area ratio. Design for flow control can be achieved using various design configurations.
2. Iteratively determine the facility footprint area, surface ponding and/or aggregate storage layer depth required to provide infiltration storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits while adhering to the maximum drawdown times for surface ponding and aggregate storage. Flow rates and durations can be controlled using flow splitters that route the appropriate inflow amounts to the bioretention facility and bypass excess flows to the downstream storm drain system or discharge point.
3. If bioretention without underdrain facility cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by the MS4 permit, an upstream or downstream structure with appropriate storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide additional control.
4. After bioretention without underdrain BMPs have been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

E.14 INF-3 Permeable Pavement (Pollutant Control)

Location: Kellogg Park, San Diego, California

MS4 Permit Category

Retention
Flow-thru Treatment Control

Manual Category

Infiltration
Flow-thru Treatment Control

Applicable Performance Standard

Pollutant Control
Flow Control

Primary Benefits

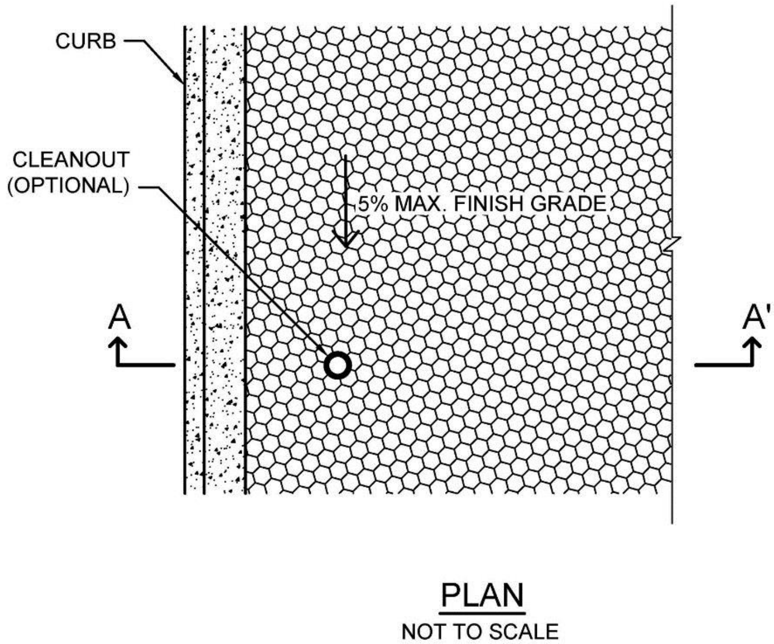
Volume Reduction
Peak Flow Attenuation

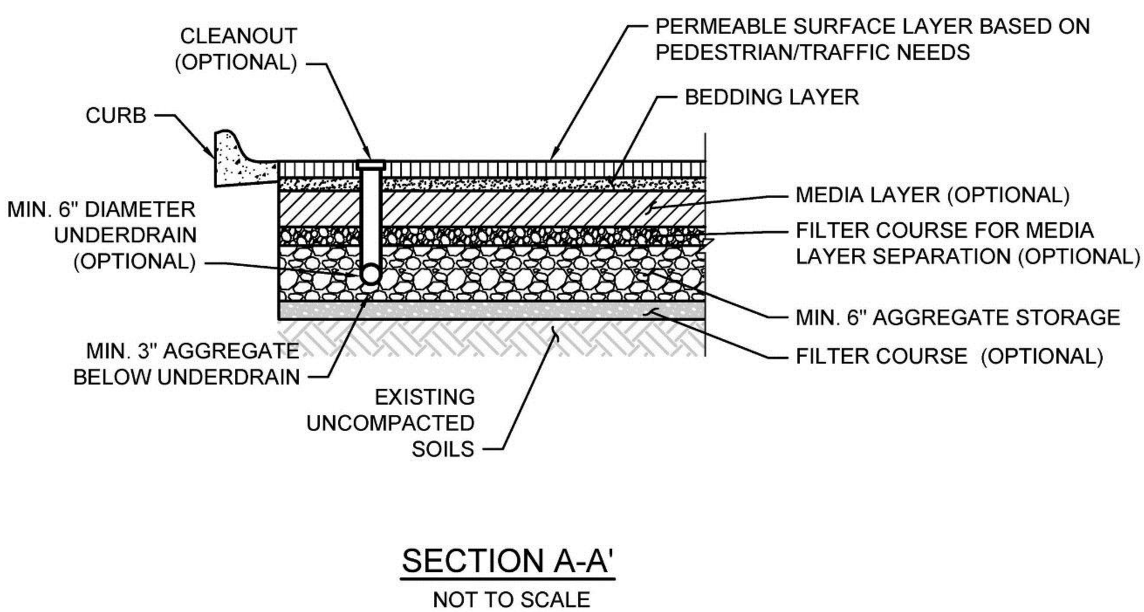
Description

Permeable pavement is pavement that allows for percolation through void spaces in the pavement surface into subsurface layers. The subsurface layers are designed to provide storage of storm water runoff so that outflows, primarily via infiltration into subgrade soils or release to the downstream conveyance system, can be at controlled rates. Varying levels of storm water treatment and flow control can be provided depending on the size of the permeable pavement system relative to its drainage area, the underlying infiltration rates, and the configuration of outflow controls. Pollutant control permeable pavement is designed to receive runoff from a larger tributary area than site design permeable pavement (see SD-6B). Pollutant control is provided via infiltration, filtration, sorption, sedimentation, and biodegradation processes. **Permeable pavements proposed as a retention or partial retention BMP should not have an impermeable liner.**

Typical permeable pavement components include, from top to bottom:

- Permeable surface layer
- Bedding layer for permeable surface
- Aggregate storage layer with optional underdrain(s)
- Optional final filter course layer over uncompacted existing subgrade





Typical plan and Section view of a Permeable Pavement BMP

Subcategories of permeable pavement include modular paver units or paver blocks, pervious concrete, porous asphalt, and turf pavers. These subcategory variations differ in the material used for the permeable surface layer but have similar functions and characteristics below this layer.

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to reduce impervious area and DCV. See site design option SD-6B.

Full infiltration BMP for storm water pollutant control. Permeable pavement without an underdrain and without impermeable liners can be used as a pollutant control BMP, designed to infiltrate runoff from direct rainfall as well as runoff from adjacent areas that are tributary to the pavement. The system must be designed with an infiltration storage volume (a function of the aggregate storage volume) equal to the full DCV and able to meet drawdown time limitations.

Partial infiltration BMP with flow-thru treatment for storm water pollutant control. Permeable pavement can be designed so that a portion of the DCV is infiltrated by providing an underdrain with infiltration storage below the underdrain invert. The infiltration storage depth should be determined by the volume that can be reliably infiltrated within drawdown time limitations. Water discharged through the underdrain is considered flow-thru treatment and is not considered biofiltration treatment. Storage provided above the underdrain invert is included in the flow-thru treatment volume.

Flow-thru treatment BMP for storm water pollutant control. The system may be lined and/or installed over impermeable native soils with an underdrain provided at the bottom to carry away filtered runoff. Water quality treatment is provided via unit treatment processes other than infiltration. This configuration is considered to provide flow-thru treatment, not biofiltration treatment. Significant aggregate storage provided above the underdrain invert can provide detention storage, which can be controlled via inclusion of an orifice in an outlet structure at the downstream end of the underdrain. **PDPs have the option to add saturated storage to the flow-thru configuration in order to reduce the DCV that the BMP is required to treat.** Saturated storage can be added to this design by including an upturned elbow installed at the downstream end of the underdrain or via an internal weir structure designed to maintain a specific water level elevation. The DCV can be reduced by the amount of saturated storage provided.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. With any of the above configurations, the system can be designed to provide flow rate and duration control. This may include having a deeper aggregate storage layer that allows for significant detention storage above the underdrain, which can be further controlled via inclusion of an outlet structure at the downstream end of the underdrain.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Permeable pavements must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	Selection must be based on infiltration feasibility criteria.	Full or partial infiltration designs must be supported by drainage area feasibility findings.
☐	An impermeable liner or other hydraulic restriction layer is included if site constraints indicate that infiltration should not be allowed.	Lining prevents storm water from impacting groundwater and/or sensitive environmental or geotechnical features. Incidental infiltration, when allowable, can aid in pollutant removal and groundwater recharge.
☐	Permeable pavement is not placed in an area with significant overhanging trees or other vegetation.	Leaves and organic debris can clog the pavement surface.
☐	For pollutant control permeable pavement, the ratio of the total drainage area (including the permeable pavement) to the permeable pavement should not exceed 4:1.	Higher ratios increase the potential for clogging but may be acceptable for relatively clean tributary areas.
☐	Finish grade of the permeable pavement has a slope $\leq$ 5%.	Flatter surfaces facilitate increased runoff capture.
☐	Minimum depth to groundwater and bedrock $\geq$ 10 ft.	A minimum separation facilitates infiltration and lessens the risk of negative groundwater impacts.
☐	Contributing tributary area includes effective sediment source control and/or pretreatment measures such as raised curbed or grass filter strips.	Sediment can clog the pavement surface.
☐	Direct discharges to permeable pavement are only from downspouts carrying "clean" roof runoff that are equipped with filters to remove gross solids.	Roof runoff typically carries less sediment than runoff from other impervious surfaces and is less likely to clog the pavement surface.

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
Permeable Surface Layer		
☐	Permeable surface layer type is appropriately chosen based on pavement use and expected vehicular loading.	Pavement may wear more quickly if not durable for expected loads or frequencies.
☐	Permeable surface layer type is appropriate for expected pedestrian traffic.	Expected demographic and accessibility needs (e.g., adults, children, seniors, runners, high-heeled shoes, wheelchairs, strollers, bikes) requires selection of appropriate surface layer type that will not impede pedestrian needs.
Bedding Layer for Permeable Surface		
☐	Bedding thickness and material is appropriate for the chosen permeable surface layer type.	Porous asphalt requires a 2- to 4-inch layer of asphalt and a 1- to 2-inch layer of choker course (single-sized crushed aggregate, one-half inch) to stabilize the surface. Pervious concrete also requires an aggregate course of clean gravel or crushed stone with a minimum amount of fines. Permeable Interlocking Concrete Paver requires 1 or 2 inches of sand or No. 8 aggregate to allow for leveling of the paver blocks. Similar to Permeable Interlocking Concrete Paver, plastic grid systems also require a 1- to 2-inch bedding course of either gravel or sand. For Permeable Interlocking Concrete Paver and plastic grid systems, if sand is used, a geotextile should be used between the sand course and the reservoir media to prevent the sand from migrating into the stone media.
☐	Aggregate used for bedding layer is washed prior to placement.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the permeable pavement system aggregate storage layer

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
		void spaces or underdrain.
Media Layer (Optional) –used between bedding layer and aggregate storage layer to provide pollutant treatment control		
☐	The pollutant removal performance of the media layer is documented by the applicant.	Media used for BMP design should be shown via research or testing to be appropriate for expected pollutants of concern and flow rates.
☐	A filter course is provided to separate the media layer from the aggregate storage layer.	Migration of media can cause clogging of the aggregate storage layer void spaces or underdrain.
☐	If a filter course is used, calculations assessing suitability for particle migration prevention have been completed.	Gradation relationship between layers can evaluate factors (e.g., bridging, permeability, and uniformity) to determine if particle sizing is appropriate or if an intermediate layer is needed.
☐	Consult permeable pavement manufacturer to verify that media layer provides required structural support.	Media must not compromise the structural integrity or intended uses of the permeable pavement surface.
Aggregate Storage Layer		
☐	Aggregate used for the aggregate storage layer is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog aggregate storage layer void spaces or underdrain.
☐	Minimum layer depth is 6 inches and for infiltration designs, the maximum depth is determined based on the infiltration storage volume that will infiltrate within a 36-hour drawdown time.	A minimum depth of aggregate provides structural stability for expected pavement loads.
Underdrain and Outflow Structures		
☐	Underdrains and outflow structures, if used, are accessible for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will improve the performance and extend the life of the permeable pavement system.
☐	Underdrain outlet elevation should be a minimum of 3 inches above the bottom elevation of the aggregate storage layer.	A minimal separation from subgrade or the liner lessens the risk of fines entering the underdrain and can improve hydraulic performance by allowing perforations to remain unblocked.

Siting and Design		***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Minimum underdrain diameter is 6 inches.	Smaller diameter underdrains are prone to clogging.
☐	Underdrains are made of slotted, PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 3034 or equivalent or corrugated, HDPE pipe conforming to AASHTO 252M or equivalent.	Slotted underdrains provide greater intake capacity, clog resistant drainage, and reduced entrance velocity into the pipe, thereby reducing the chances of solids migration.
Filter Course (Optional)		
☐	Filter course is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog subgrade and impede infiltration.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where permeable pavement can be used in the site design to replace traditional pavement to reduce the impervious area and DCV. These permeable pavement areas can be credited toward reducing runoff generated through representation in storm water calculations as pervious, not impervious, areas but are not credited for storm water pollutant control. These permeable pavement areas should be designed as self-retaining with the appropriate tributary area ratio identified in the design criteria.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B, taking into account reduced runoff from self-retaining permeable pavement areas.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design permeable pavement for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, maximum finish grade slope, and the recommended tributary area ratio for non-self-retaining permeable pavement. If infiltration is infeasible, the permeable pavement can be designed as flow-thru treatment per the sizing worksheet. If infiltration is feasible, calculations should follow the remaining design steps.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Use the sizing worksheet to determine if full or partial infiltration of the DCV is achievable based on the available infiltration storage volume calculated from the permeable pavement footprint, aggregate storage layer depth, and in-situ soil design infiltration rate for a maximum 36-hour drawdown time. The applicant has an option to use a different drawdown time up to 96 hours if the volume of the facility is adjusted using the percent capture method

in Appendix B.4.2.

4. Where the DCV cannot be fully infiltrated based on the site or permeable pavement constraints, an underdrain must be incorporated above the infiltration storage to carry away runoff that exceeds the infiltration storage capacity.
5. The remaining DCV to be treated should be calculated for use in sizing downstream BMP(s).

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant aggregate storage volumes, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, maximum finish grade slope, and the recommended tributary area ratio for non-self-retaining permeable pavement. Design for flow control can be achieving using various design configurations, but a flow-thru treatment design will typically require a greater aggregate storage layer volume than designs which allow for full or partial infiltration of the DCV.
2. Iteratively determine the area and aggregate storage layer depth required to provide infiltration and/or detention storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control levels. Multi-level orifices can be used within an outlet structure to control the full range of flows.
3. If the permeable pavement system cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, a downstream structure with sufficient storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide remaining controls.
4. After permeable pavement has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

E.15 PR-1 Biofiltration with Partial Retention

Location: 805 and Bonita Road, Chula vista, CA.

MS4 Permit Category

NA

Manual Category

Partial Retention

Applicable Performance Standard

Pollutant Control

Flow Control

Primary Benefits

Volume Reduction

Treatment

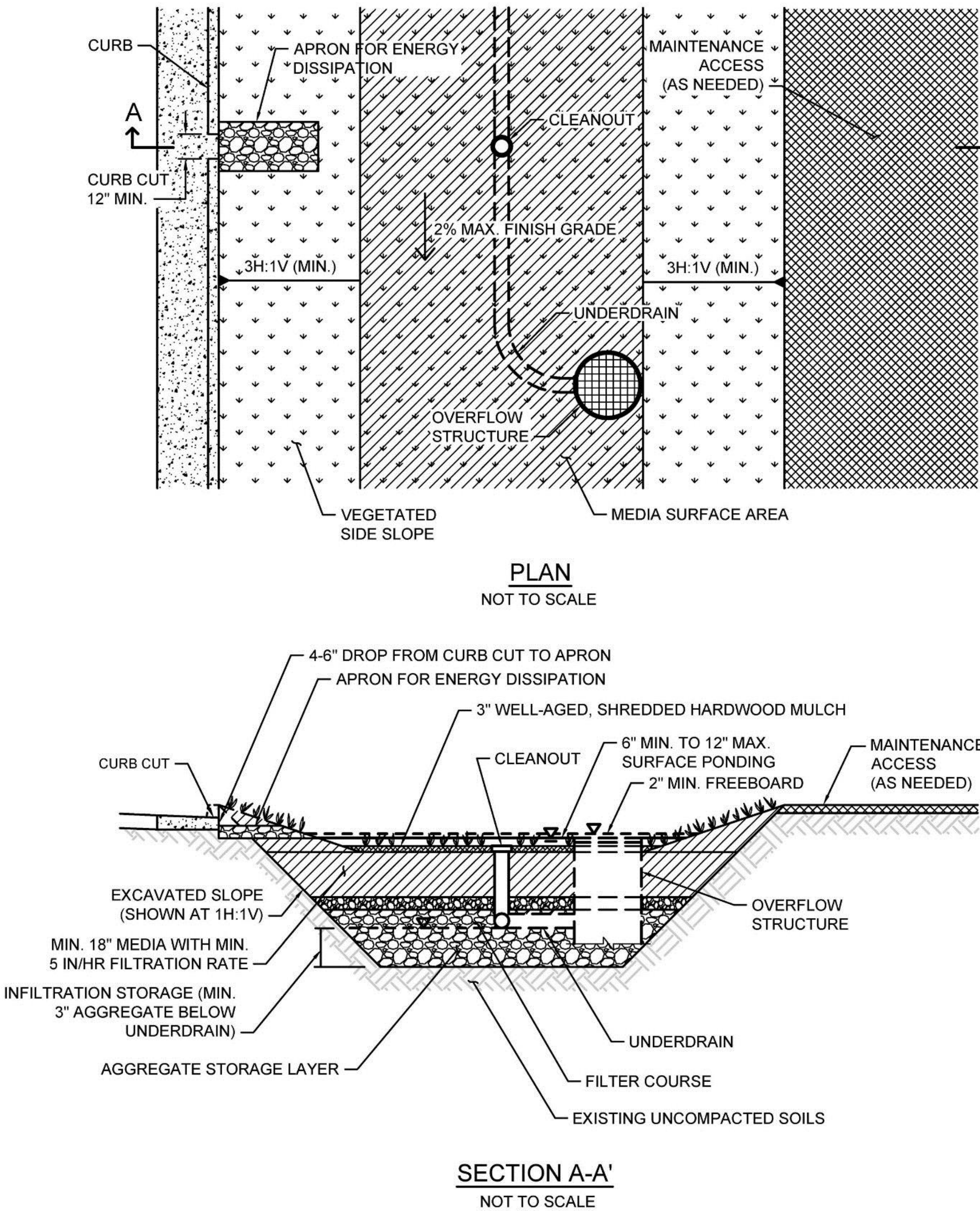
Peak Flow Attenuation

Description

Biofiltration with partial retention (partial infiltration and biofiltration) facilities are vegetated surface water systems that filter water through vegetation, and soil or engineered media prior to infiltrating into native soils, discharge via underdrain, or overflow to the downstream conveyance system. Where feasible, these BMPs have an elevated underdrain discharge point that creates storage capacity in the aggregate storage layer. Biofiltration with partial retention facilities are commonly incorporated into the site within parking lot landscaping, along roadsides, and in open spaces. They can be constructed in ground or partially aboveground, such as planter boxes with open bottoms to allow infiltration. Treatment is achieved through filtration, sedimentation, sorption, infiltration, biochemical processes and plant uptake.

Typical biofiltration with partial retention components include:

- Inflow distribution mechanisms (e.g, perimeter flow spreader or filter strips)
- Energy dissipation mechanism for concentrated inflows (e.g., splash blocks or riprap)
- Shallow surface ponding for captured flows
- Side Slope and basin bottom vegetation selected based on climate and ponding depth
- Non-floating mulch layer
- Media layer (planting mix or engineered media) capable of supporting vegetation growth
- Filter course layer consisting of aggregate to prevent the migration of fines into uncompacted native soils or the optional aggregate storage layer
- Aggregate storage layer with underdrain(s)
- Uncompacted native soils at the bottom of the facility
- Overflow structure



Typical plan and Section view of a Biofiltration with Partial Retention BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Partial infiltration BMP with biofiltration treatment for storm water pollutant control. Biofiltration with partial retention can be designed so that a portion of the DCV is infiltrated by providing infiltration storage below the underdrain invert. The infiltration storage depth should be determined by the volume that can be reliably infiltrated within drawdown time limitations. Water discharged through the underdrain is considered biofiltration treatment. Storage provided above the underdrain within surface ponding, media, and aggregate storage is included in the biofiltration treatment volume.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. The system can be designed to provide flow rate and duration control by primarily providing increased surface ponding and/or having a deeper aggregate storage layer. This will allow for significant detention storage, which can be controlled via inclusion of an orifice in an outlet structure at the downstream end of the underdrain.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Biofiltration with partial retention must meet the following design criteria and considerations. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

Siting and Design		***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	Selection and design of basin is based on infiltration feasibility criteria and appropriate design infiltration rate (See Appendix C and D).	Must operate as a partial infiltration design and must be supported by drainage area and in-situ infiltration rate feasibility findings.
☐	Contributing tributary area shall be ≤ 5 acres (≤ 1 acre preferred).	Bigger BMPs require additional design features for proper performance. Contributing tributary area greater than 5 acres may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) incorporate design features (e.g. flow spreaders) to minimizing short circuiting of flows in the BMP and 2) incorporate additional design

Siting and Design		*Intent/Rationale*
		features requested by the City Engineer for proper performance of the regional BMP.
☐	Finish grade of the facility is ≤ 2%.	Flatter surfaces reduce erosion and channelization within the facility.
Surface Ponding		
☐	Surface ponding is limited to a 24-hour drawdown time.	Surface ponding limited to 24 hours for plant health. . Surface ponding drawdown time greater than 24-hours but less than 96 hours may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if certified by a landscape architect or agronomist.
☐	Surface ponding depth is ≥ 6 and ≤ 12 inches.	Surface ponding capacity lowers subsurface storage requirements. Deep surface ponding raises safety concerns. Surface ponding depth greater than 12 inches (for additional pollutant control or surface outlet structures or flow-control orifices) may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) surface ponding depth drawdown time is less than 24 hours; and 2) safety issues and fencing requirements are considered (typically ponding greater than 18" will require a fence and/or flatter side slopes) and 3) potential for elevated clogging risk is considered.
☐	A minimum of 2 inches of freeboard is provided.	Freeboard provides room for head over overflow structures and minimizes risk of uncontrolled surface discharge.
☐	Side slopes are stabilized with vegetation and are = 3H:1V or shallower.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.
Vegetation		
☐	Plantings are suitable for the climate and expected ponding depth. A plant list to aid in	Plants suited to the climate and ponding depth are more likely to survive.

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
	selection can be found in Appendix E.20	
☐	An irrigation system with a connection to water supply should be provided as needed.	Seasonal irrigation might be needed to keep plants healthy.
Mulch (Mandatory)		
☐	A minimum of 3 inches of well-aged, shredded hardwood mulch that has been stockpiled or stored for at least 12 months is provided. Mulch must be non-floating to avoid clogging of overflow structure.	Mulch will suppress weeds and maintain moisture for plant growth. Aging mulch kills pathogens and weed seeds and allows the beneficial microbes to multiply.
Media Layer		
☐	Media maintains a minimum filtration rate of 5 in/hr over lifetime of facility. An initial filtration rate of 8 to 12 in/hr is recommended to allow for clogging over time; the initial filtration rate should not exceed 12 inches per hour.	A filtration rate of at least 5 inches per hour allows soil to drain between events, and allows flows to relatively quickly enter the aggregate storage layer, thereby minimizing bypass. The initial rate should be higher than long term target rate to account for clogging over time. However an excessively high initial rate can have a negative impact on treatment performance, therefore an upper limit is needed.
☐	Media is a minimum 18 inches deep, meeting either of these two media specifications: City of San Diego Storm Water Standards Appendix F (February 2016, unless superseded by more recent edition) **<u>or</u>** County of San Diego Low Impact Development Handbook: Appendix G -Bioretention Soil Specification (June 2014, unless superseded by more recent edition). Alternatively, for proprietary designs and custom media mixes not meeting the media specifications contained in the 2016 City Storm Water Standards or County LID Manual, the media meets the pollutant treatment	A deep media layer provides additional filtration and supports plants with deeper roots. Standard specifications shall be followed. For non-standard or proprietary designs, compliance with Appendix F.1 ensures that adequate treatment performance will be provided.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
	performance criteria in Section F.1.	
☐	Media surface area is 3% of contributing area times adjusted runoff factor or greater. Unless demonstrated that the BMP surface area can be smaller than 3%.	Greater surface area to tributary area ratios: a) maximizes volume retention as required by the MS4 Permit and b) decrease loading rates per square foot and therefore increase longevity. Adjusted runoff factor is to account for site design BMPs implemented upstream of the BMP (such as rain barrels, impervious area dispersion, etc.). Refer to Appendix B.2 guidance. Use Worksheet B.5-1 Line 26 to estimate the minimum surface area required per this criteria.
☐	Where receiving waters are impaired or have a TMDL for nutrients, the system is designed with nutrient sensitive media design (see fact sheet BF-2).	Potential for pollutant export is partly a function of media composition; media design must minimize potential for export of nutrients, particularly where receiving waters are impaired for nutrients.
Filter Course Layer		
☐	A filter course is used to prevent migration of fines through layers of the facility. Filter fabric is not used.	Migration of media can cause clogging of the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade. Filter fabric is more likely to clog.
☐	Filter course is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the facility
☐	Filter course calculations assessing suitability for particle migration prevention have been completed.	Gradation relationship between layers can evaluate factors (e.g., bridging, permeability, and uniformity) to determine if particle sizing is appropriate or if an intermediate layer is needed.
Aggregate Storage Layer		
☐	Class 2 Permeable per Caltrans specification 68-1.025 is recommended for the storage layer. Washed, open-graded crushed rock may be used, however a 4-6 inch washed pea gravel filter course layer at the top of the crushed rock	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
	is required.	
☐	Maximum aggregate storage layer depth below the underdrain invert is determined based on the infiltration storage volume that will infiltrate within a 36-hour drawdown time.	A maximum drawdown time is needed for vector control and to facilitate providing storm water storage for the next storm event.
Inflow, Underdrain, and Outflow Structures		
☐	Inflow, underdrains and outflow structures are accessible for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.
☐	Inflow velocities are limited to 3 ft/s or less or use energy dissipation methods. (e.g., riprap, level spreader) for concentrated inflows.	High inflow velocities can cause erosion, scour and/or channeling.
☐	Curb cut inlets are at least 12 inches wide, have a 4-6 inch reveal (drop) and an apron and energy dissipation as needed.	Inlets must not restrict flow and apron prevents blockage from vegetation as it grows in. Energy dissipation prevents erosion.
☐	Underdrain outlet elevation should be a minimum of 3 inches above the bottom elevation of the aggregate storage layer.	A minimal separation from subgrade or the liner lessens the risk of fines entering the underdrain and can improve hydraulic performance by allowing perforations to remain unblocked.
☐	Minimum underdrain diameter is 6 inches.	Smaller diameter underdrains are prone to clogging.
☐	Underdrains are made of slotted, PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 3034 or equivalent or corrugated, HDPE pipe conforming to AASHTO 252M or equivalent.	Slotted underdrains provide greater intake capacity, clog resistant drainage, and reduced entrance velocity into the pipe, thereby reducing the chances of solids migration.
☐	An underdrain cleanout with a minimum 6-inch diameter and lockable cap is placed every 250 to 300 feet as required based on underdrain length.	Properly spaced cleanouts will facilitate underdrain maintenance.
☐	Overflow is safely conveyed to a downstream storm drain system or discharge point. Size overflow structure to pass 100-year peak flow for on-line infiltration basins and water quality peak flow for off-line basins.	Planning for overflow lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.

Nutrient Sensitive Media Design

To design biofiltration with partial retention with underdrain for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design biofiltration with partial retention and an underdrain for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, maximum side and finish grade slopes, and the recommended media surface area tributary ratio.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Generalized sizing procedure is presented in Appendix B.5. The surface ponding should be verified to have a maximum 24-hour drawdown time.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant surface ponding and/or aggregate storage volumes, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, maximum side and finish grade slopes, and the recommended media surface area tributary ratio.
2. Iteratively determine the facility footprint area, surface ponding and/or aggregate storage layer depth required to provide detention and/or infiltration storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control levels. Multi-level orifices can be used within an outlet structure to control the full range of flows.
3. If biofiltration with partial retention cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, an upstream or downstream structure with significant storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide remaining controls.
4. After biofiltration with partial retention has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

E.16 BF-1 Biofiltration

Location: 43rd Street and Logan Avenue, San Diego, California

MS4 Permit Category

Biofiltration

Manual Category

Biofiltration

Applicable Performance Standard

Pollutant Control

Flow Control

Primary Benefits

Treatment
Volume Reduction (Incidental)
Peak Flow Attenuation (Optional)

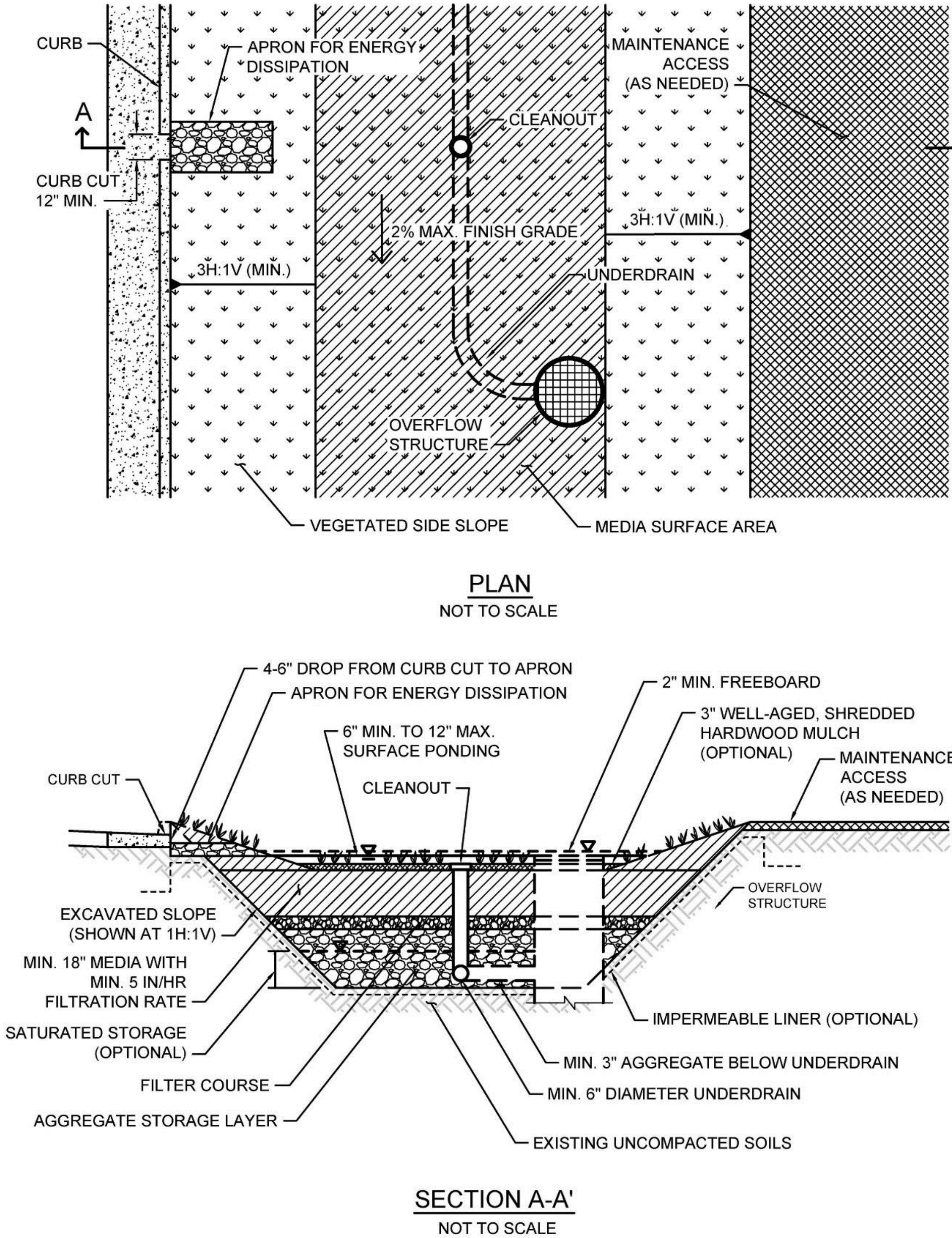
Description

Biofiltration (Bioretention with underdrain) facilities are vegetated surface water systems that filter water through vegetation, and soil or engineered media prior to discharge via underdrain or overflow to the downstream conveyance system. Bioretention with underdrain facilities are commonly incorporated into the site within parking lot landscaping, along roadsides, and in open spaces. Because these types of facilities have limited or no infiltration, they are typically designed to provide enough hydraulic head to move flows through the underdrain connection to the storm drain system. Treatment is achieved through filtration, sedimentation, sorption, biochemical processes and plant uptake.

Typical bioretention with underdrain components include:

- Inflow distribution mechanisms (e.g, perimeter flow spreader or filter strips)
- Energy dissipation mechanism for concentrated inflows (e.g., splash blocks or riprap)
- Shallow surface ponding for captured flows
- Side slope and basin bottom vegetation selected based on expected climate and ponding depth
- Non-floating mulch layer (Optional)
- Media layer (planting mix or engineered media) capable of supporting vegetation growth
- Filter course layer consisting of aggregate to prevent the migration of fines into uncompacted native soils or the aggregate storage layer
- Aggregate storage layer with underdrain(s)
- Impermeable liner or uncompacted native soils at the bottom of the facility

- Overflow structure



Typical plan and Section view of a Biofiltration BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Biofiltration Treatment BMP for storm water pollutant control. The system is lined or un-lined to provide incidental infiltration, and an underdrain is provided at the bottom to carry away filtered runoff. This configuration is considered to provide biofiltration treatment via flow through the media layer. Storage provided above the underdrain within surface ponding, media, and aggregate storage is considered included in the biofiltration treatment volume. Saturated storage within the aggregate storage layer can be added to this design by raising the underdrain above the bottom of the aggregate storage layer or via an internal weir structure designed to maintain a specific water level elevation.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. The system can be designed to provide flow rate and duration control by primarily providing increased surface ponding and/or having a deeper aggregate storage layer above the underdrain. This will allow for significant detention storage, which can be controlled via inclusion of an outlet structure at the downstream end of the underdrain.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Bioretention with underdrain must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	An impermeable liner or other hydraulic restriction layer is included if site constraints indicate that infiltration or lateral flows should not be allowed.	Lining prevents storm water from impacting groundwater and/or sensitive environmental or geotechnical features. Incidental infiltration, when allowable, can aid in pollutant removal and groundwater recharge.
☐	Contributing tributary area shall be ≤ 5 acres (≤ 1 acre preferred).	Bigger BMPs require additional design features for proper performance. Contributing tributary area greater than 5 acres may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) incorporate design features (e.g. flow spreaders) to

Siting and Design		*Intent/Rationale*
		minimizing short circuiting of flows in the BMP and 2) incorporate additional design features requested by the City Engineer for proper performance of the regional BMP.
☐	Finish grade of the facility is ≤ 2%.	Flatter surfaces reduce erosion and channelization within the facility.
Surface Ponding		
☐	Surface ponding is limited to a 24-hour drawdown time.	Surface ponding limited to 24 hours for plant health. Surface ponding drawdown time greater than 24-hours but less than 96 hours may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer] if certified by a landscape architect or agronomist.
☐	Surface ponding depth is ≥ 6 and ≤ 12 inches.	Surface ponding capacity lowers subsurface storage requirements. Deep surface ponding raises safety concerns. Surface ponding depth greater than 12 inches (for additional pollutant control or surface outlet structures or flow-control orifices) may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) surface ponding depth drawdown time is less than 24 hours; and 2) safety issues and fencing requirements are considered (typically ponding greater than 18" will require a fence and/or flatter side slopes) and 3) potential for elevated clogging risk is considered.
☐	A minimum of 2 inches of freeboard is provided.	Freeboard provides room for head over overflow structures and minimizes risk of uncontrolled surface discharge.
☐	Side slopes are stabilized with vegetation and are = 3H:1V or shallower.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.
Vegetation		

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Plantings are suitable for the climate and expected ponding depth. A plant list to aid in selection can be found in Appendix E.20.	Plants suited to the climate and ponding depth are more likely to survive.
☐	An irrigation system with a connection to water supply should be provided as needed.	Seasonal irrigation might be needed to keep plants healthy.
	Mulch (Mandatory)	
☐	A minimum of 3 inches of well-aged, shredded hardwood mulch that has been stockpiled or stored for at least 12 months is provided.	Mulch will suppress weeds and maintain moisture for plant growth. Aging mulch kills pathogens and weed seeds and allows the beneficial microbes to multiply.
	Media Layer	
☐	Media maintains a minimum filtration rate of 5 in/hr over lifetime of facility. An initial filtration rate of 8 to 12 in/hr is recommended to allow for clogging over time; the initial filtration rate should not exceed 12 inches per hour.	A filtration rate of at least 5 inches per hour allows soil to drain between events. The initial rate should be higher than long term target rate to account for clogging over time. However an excessively high initial rate can have a negative impact on treatment performance, therefore an upper limit is needed.
☐	Media is a minimum 18 inches deep, meeting either of these two media specifications: City of San Diego Storm Water Standards Appendix F (February 2016, unless superseded by more recent edition) **<u>or</u>** County of San Diego Low Impact Development Handbook: Appendix G -Bioretention Soil Specification (June 2014, unless superseded by more recent edition). Alternatively, for proprietary designs and custom media mixes not meeting the media specifications contained in the 2016 City Storm Water Standards or County LID Manual, the media meets the pollutant treatment performance criteria in Section F.1.	A deep media layer provides additional filtration and supports plants with deeper roots. Standard specifications shall be followed. For non-standard or proprietary designs, compliance with F.1 ensures that adequate treatment performance will be provided.
☐	Media surface area is 3% of contributing area times adjusted runoff factor or greater. Unless	Greater surface area to tributary area ratios: a) maximizes volume retention as

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
	demonstrated that the BMP surface area can be smaller than 3%.	required by the MS4 Permit and b) decrease loading rates per square foot and therefore increase longevity. Adjusted runoff factor is to account for site design BMPs implemented upstream of the BMP (such as rain barrels, impervious area dispersion, etc.). Refer to Appendix B.2 guidance. Use Worksheet B.5-1 Line 26 to estimate the minimum surface area required per this criteria.
☐	Where receiving waters are impaired or have a TMDL for nutrients, the system is designed with nutrient sensitive media design (see fact sheet BF-2).	Potential for pollutant export is partly a function of media composition; media design must minimize potential for export of nutrients, particularly where receiving waters are impaired for nutrients.
Filter Course Layer		
☐	A filter course is used to prevent migration of fines through layers of the facility. Filter fabric is not used.	Migration of media can cause clogging of the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade. Filter fabric is more likely to clog.
☐	Filter course is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the facility and impede infiltration.
☐	Filter course calculations assessing suitability for particle migration prevention have been completed.	Gradation relationship between layers can evaluate factors (e.g., bridging, permeability, and uniformity) to determine if particle sizing is appropriate or if an intermediate layer is needed.
Aggregate Storage Layer		
☐	Class 2 Permeable per Caltrans specification 68-1.025 is recommended for the storage layer. Washed, open-graded crushed rock may be used, however a 4-6 inch washed pea gravel filter course layer at the top of the crushed rock is required.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	The depth of aggregate provided (12-inch typical) and storage layer configuration is adequate for providing conveyance for underdrain flows to the outlet structure.	Proper storage layer configuration and underdrain placement will minimize facility drawdown time.
	Inflow, Underdrain, and Outflow Structures	
☐	Inflow, underdrains and outflow structures are accessible for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.
☐	Inflow velocities are limited to 3 ft/s or less or use energy dissipation methods. (e.g., riprap, level spreader) for concentrated inflows.	High inflow velocities can cause erosion, scour and/or channeling.
☐	Curb cut inlets are at least 12 inches wide, have a 4-6 inch reveal (drop) and an apron and energy dissipation as needed.	Inlets must not restrict flow and apron prevents blockage from vegetation as it grows in. Energy dissipation prevents erosion.
☐	Underdrain outlet elevation should be a minimum of 3 inches above the bottom elevation of the aggregate storage layer.	A minimal separation from subgrade or the liner lessens the risk of fines entering the underdrain and can improve hydraulic performance by allowing perforations to remain unblocked.
☐	Minimum underdrain diameter is 6 inches.	Smaller diameter underdrains are prone to clogging.
☐	Underdrains are made of slotted, PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 3034 or equivalent or corrugated, HDPE pipe conforming to AASHTO 252M or equivalent.	Slotted underdrains provide greater intake capacity, clog resistant drainage, and reduced entrance velocity into the pipe, thereby reducing the chances of solids migration.
☐	An underdrain cleanout with a minimum 6-inch diameter and lockable cap is placed every 250 to 300 feet as required based on underdrain length.	Properly spaced cleanouts will facilitate underdrain maintenance.
☐	Overflow is safely conveyed to a downstream storm drain system or discharge point Size overflow structure to pass 100-year peak flow for on-line infiltration basins and water quality peak flow for off-line basins.	Planning for overflow lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design bioretention with underdrain for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, maximum side and finish grade slopes, and the recommended media surface area tributary ratio.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Use the sizing worksheet presented in Appendix B.5 to size biofiltration BMPs.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant surface ponding and/or aggregate storage volumes, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, maximum side and finish grade slopes, and the recommended media surface area tributary ratio.
2. Iteratively determine the facility footprint area, surface ponding and/or aggregate storage layer depth required to provide detention storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control levels. Multi-level orifices can be used within an outlet structure to control the full range of flows.
3. If bioretention with underdrain cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, an upstream or downstream structure with significant storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide remaining controls.
4. After bioretention with underdrain has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

E.17 BF-2 Nutrient Sensitive Media Design

Some studies of bioretention with underdrains have observed export of nutrients, particularly inorganic nitrogen (nitrate and nitrite) and dissolved phosphorus. This has been observed to be a short-lived phenomenon in some studies or a long term issue in some studies. The composition of the soil media, including the chemistry of individual elements is believed to be an important factor in the potential for nutrient export. Organic amendments, often compost, have been identified as the most likely source of nutrient export. The quality and stability of organic amendments can vary widely.

The biofiltration media specifications contained in the County of San Diego Low Impact Development Handbook: Appendix G -Bioretention Soil Specification (June 2014, unless superseded by more recent edition) and the City of San Diego Storm Water Standards Appendix F (February 2016, unless superseded by more recent edition) were developed with consideration of the potential for nutrient export. These specifications include criteria for individual component characteristics and quality in order to control the overall quality of the blended mixes. As of the publication of this manual, the June 2014 County of San Diego specifications provide more detail regarding mix design and quality control.

The City and County specifications noted above were developed for general purposes to meet permeability and treatment goals. In cases where the BMP discharges to receiving waters with nutrient impairments or nutrient TMDLs, the biofiltration media should be designed with the specific goal of minimizing the potential for export of nutrients from the media. Therefore, in addition to adhering to the City or County media specifications, the following guidelines should be followed:

1. Select plant palette to minimize plant nutrient needs

A landscape architect or agronomist should be consulted to select a plant palette that minimizes nutrient needs. Utilizing plants with low nutrient needs results in less need to enrich the biofiltration soil mix. If nutrient quantity is then tailored to plants with lower nutrient needs, these plants will generally have less competition from weeds, which typically need higher nutrient content. The following practices are recommended to minimize nutrient needs of the plant palette:

- **Utilize native, drought-tolerant plants and grasses where possible.** Native plants generally have a broader tolerance for nutrient content, and can be longer lived in leaner/lower nutrient soils.
- **Start plants from smaller starts or seed.** Younger plants are generally more tolerant of lower nutrient levels and tend to help develop soil structure as they grow. Given the lower cost of smaller plants, the project should be able to accept a plant mortality rate that is somewhat higher than starting from larger plants and providing high organic content.

2. Minimize excess nutrients in media mix

Once the low-nutrient plant palette is established (item 1), the landscape architect and/or agronomist should be consulted to assist in the design of a biofiltration media to balance the interests of plant establishment, water retention capacity (irrigation demand), and the potential for nutrient export. The following guidelines should be followed:

- **The mix should not exceed the nutrient needs of plants.** In conventional landscape design, the nutrient needs of plants are often exceeded intentionally left in order to provide a factor of safety for plant survival. This practice must be avoided in biofiltration media as excess nutrients will increase the chance of export. The mix designer should keep in mind that nutrients can be added later (through mulching, tilling of amendments into the surface), but it is not possible to remove nutrients, once added.

- **The actual nutrient content and organic content of the selected organic amendment source should be determined when specifying mix proportions.** Nutrient content (i.e., C:N ratio; plant extractable nutrients) and organic content (i.e, % organic material) are relatively inexpensive to measure via standard agronomic methods and can provide important information about mix design. If mix design relies on approximate assumption about nutrient/organic content and this is not confirmed with testing (or the results of prior representative testing), it is possible that the mix could contain much more nutrient than intended.

- **Nutrients are better retained in soils with higher cation exchange capacity.** Cation exchange capacity can be increased through selection of organic material with naturally high cation exchange capacity, such as peat or coconut coir pith, and/or selection of inorganic material with high cation exchange capacity such as some sands or engineered minerals (e.g., low P-index sands, zeolites, rhyolites, etc). Including higher cation exchange capacity materials would tend to reduce the net export of nutrients. Natural silty materials also provide cation exchange capacity; however potential impacts to permeability need to be considered.

- **Focus on soil structure as well as nutrient content.** Soil structure is loosely defined as the ability of the soil to conduct and store water and nutrients as well as the degree of aeration of the soil. Soil structure can be more important than nutrient content in plant survival and biologic health of the system. If a good soil structure can be created with very low amounts of organic amendment, plants survivability should still be provided. While soil structure generally develops with time, biofiltration media can be designed to promote earlier development of soil structure. Soil structure is enhanced by the use of amendments with high humus content (as found in well-aged organic material). In addition, soil structure can be enhanced through the use of organic material with a distribution of particle sizes (i.e., a more heterogeneous mix).

- **Consider alternatives to compost.** Compost, by nature, is a material that is continually evolving and decaying. It can be challenging to determine whether tests previously done on a given compost stock are still representative. It can also be challenging to determine how the properties of the compost will change once placed in the media bed. More stable materials such as aged coco coir pith, peat, biochar, shredded bark, and/or other amendments should be considered.

With these considerations, it is anticipated that less than 10 percent organic amendment by volume could be used, while still balancing plant survivability and water retention. If compost is used, designers should strongly consider utilizing less than 10 percent by volume.

3. Design with partial retention and/or internal water storage

An internal water storage zone, as described in Fact Sheet PR-1 is believed to improve retention of nutrients. For lined systems, an internal water storage zone worked by providing a zone that fluctuates between aerobic and anaerobic conditions, resulting in nitrification/denitrification. In soils that will allow infiltration, a partial retention design (PR-1) allows significant volume reduction and can also promote nitrification/denitrification.

Acknowledgment: This fact sheet has been adapted from the Orange County Technical Guidance Document (May 2011). It was originally developed based on input from: Deborah Deets, City of Los Angeles Bureau of Sanitation, Drew Ready, Center for Watershed Health, Rick Fisher, ASLA, City of Los Angeles Bureau of Engineering, Dr. Garn Wallace, Wallace Laboratories, Glen Dake, GDML, and Jason Schmidt, Tree People. The guidance provided herein does not reflect the individual opinions of any individual listed above and should not be cited or otherwise attributed to those listed.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.18 BF-3 Proprietary Biofiltration Systems

The purpose of this fact sheet is to help explain the potential role of proprietary BMPs in meeting biofiltration requirements, when full retention of the DCV is not feasible. The fact sheet does not describe design criteria like the other fact sheets in this appendix because this information varies by BMP product model.

Criteria for Use of a Proprietary BMP as a Biofiltration BMP

A proprietary BMP may be acceptable as a "biofiltration BMP" under the following conditions:

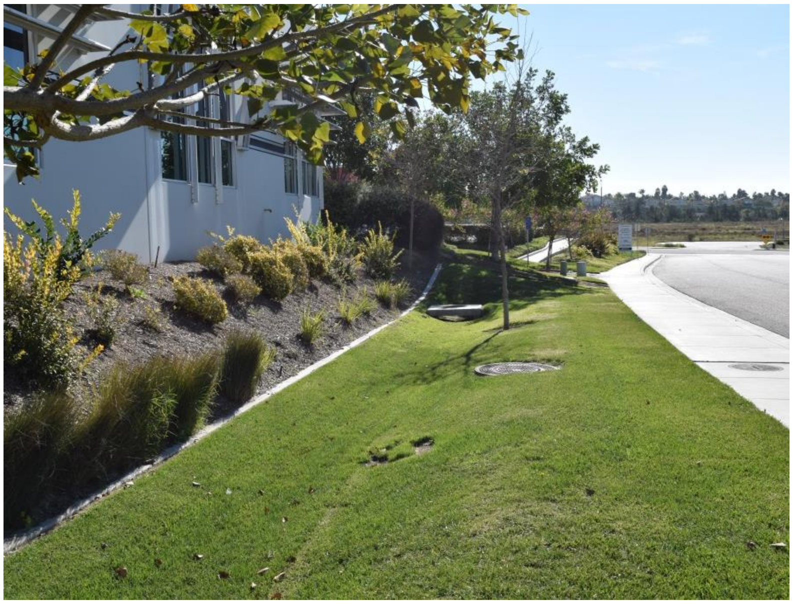
1. The BMP meets the minimum design criteria listed in Appendix F, including the pollutant treatment performance standard in Appendix F.1;
2. The BMP is designed and maintained in a manner consistent with its performance certifications (See explanation in Appendix F.2); and
3. The BMP is acceptable at the discretion of the City Engineer. In determining the acceptability of a BMP, the City Engineer should consider, as applicable, (a) the data submitted; (b) representativeness of the data submitted; (c) consistency of the BMP performance claims with pollutant control objectives; certainty of the BMP performance claims; (d) for projects within the public right of way and/or public projects: maintenance requirements, cost of maintenance activities, relevant previous local experience with operation and maintenance of the BMP type, ability to continue to operate the system in event that the vending company is no longer operating as a business; and (e) other relevant factors. If a proposed BMP is not accepted by the City Engineer, a written explanation/reason will be provided to the applicant.

Guidance for Sizing a Proprietary BMP as a Biofiltration BMP

Proprietary biofiltration BMPs must meet the same sizing guidance as non-proprietary BMPs. Sizing is typically based on capturing and treating 1.50 times the DCV not reliably retained. Guidance for sizing biofiltration BMPs to comply with requirements of this manual is provided in Appendix F.2.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.19 FT-1 Vegetated Swales



MS4 Permit Category

Flow-thru Treatment Control

Manual Category

Flow-thru Treatment Control

Applicable Performance Standard

Pollutant Control

Primary Benefits

Treatment
Volume Reduction (Incidental)
Peak Flow Attenuation

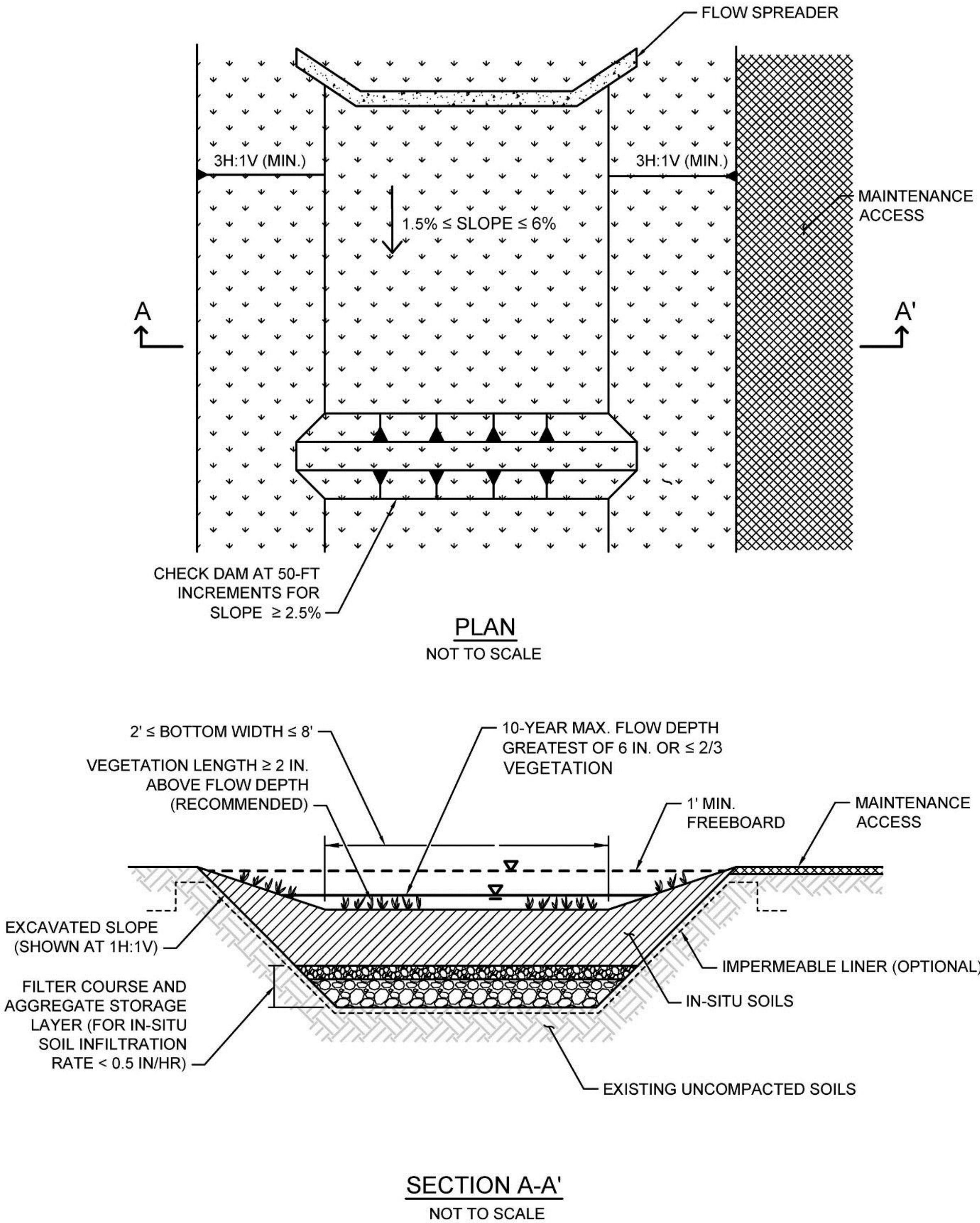
Location: Eastlake Business Center, Chula Vista, California; Photo Credit: Eric Mosolgo

Description

Vegetated swales are shallow, open channels that are designed to remove storm water pollutants by physically straining/filtering runoff through vegetation in the channel. Swales can be used in place of traditional curbs and gutters and are well-suited for use in linear transportation corridors to provide both conveyance and treatment via filtration. An effectively designed vegetated swale achieves uniform sheet flow through densely vegetated areas. When soil conditions allow, infiltration and volume reduction are enhanced by adding a gravel drainage layer underneath the swale. Vegetated swales with a subsurface media layer can provide enhanced infiltration, water retention, and pollutant-removal capabilities. Pollutant removal effectiveness can also be maximized by increasing the hydraulic residence time of water in swale using weirs or check dams.

Typical vegetated swale components include:

- Inflow distribution mechanisms (e.g., flow spreader)
- Surface flow
- Vegetated surface layer
- Check dams (if required)
- Optional aggregate storage layer with underdrain(s)



Typical plan and Section view of a Vegetated Swale BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Site design BMP to reduce runoff volumes and storm peaks. Swales without underdrains are an alternative to lined channels and pipes and can provide volume reduction through infiltration. Swales can also reduce the peak runoff discharge rate by increasing the time of concentration of the site and decreasing runoff volumes and velocities.

Flow-thru treatment BMP for storm water pollutant control. The system is lined or un-lined to provide incidental infiltration with an underdrain and designed to provide pollutant removal through settling and filtration in the channel vegetation (usually grasses). This configuration is considered to provide flow-thru treatment via horizontal surface flow through the swale. Sizing for flow-thru treatment control is based on the surface flow rate through the swale that meets water quality treatment performance objectives.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Vegetated swales must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, and liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	An impermeable liner or other hydraulic restriction layer is included if site constraints indicate that infiltration or lateral flows should not be allowed.	Lining prevents storm water from impacting groundwater and/or sensitive environmental or geotechnical features. Incidental infiltration, when allowable, can aid in pollutant removal and groundwater recharge.
☐	Contributing tributary area ≤ 2 acres.	Higher ratios increase the potential for clogging but may be acceptable for relatively clean tributary areas.
☐	Longitudinal slope is ≥ 1.5% and ≤ 6%.	Flatter swales facilitate increased water quality treatment while minimum slopes prevent ponding.
☐	For site design goal, in-situ soil infiltration rate ≥ 0.5 in/hr (if < 0.5 in/hr, an underdrain is required and design goal is for pollutant control only).	Well-drained soils provide volume reduction and treatment. An underdrain should only be provided when soil infiltration rates are low or per geotechnical or groundwater concerns.

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
Surface Flow		
☐	Maximum flow depth is ≤ 6 inches or ≤ $^2/_3$ the vegetation length, whichever is greater. Ideally, flow depth will be ≥ 2 inches below shortest plant species.	Flow depth must fall within the height range of the vegetation for effective water quality treatment via filtering.
	A minimum of 1 foot of freeboard is provided.	Freeboard minimizes risk of uncontrolled surface discharge.
☐	Cross sectional shape is trapezoidal or parabolic with side slopes ≥ 3H:1V.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.
☐	Bottom width is ≥ 2 feet and ≤ 8 feet.	A minimum of 2 feet minimizes erosion. A maximum of 8 feet prevents channel braiding.
☐	Minimum hydraulic residence time ≥ 10 minutes.	Longer hydraulic residence time increases pollutant removal.
☐	Swale is designed to safely convey the 10-yr storm event unless a flow splitter is included to allow only the water quality event.	Planning for larger storm events lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.
☐	Flow velocity is ≤ 1 ft/s for water quality event. Flow velocity for 10-yr storm event is ≤ 3 ft/s.	Lower flow velocities provide increased pollutant removal via filtration and minimize erosion.
Vegetated Surface Layer (amendment with media is Optional)		
☐	Soil is amended with 2 inches of media mixed into the top 6 inches of in-situ soils, as needed, to promote plant growth (optional). For enhanced pollutant control, 2 feet of media can be used in place of in-situ soils. Media meets either of these two media specifications: City of San Diego Storm Water Standards Appendix F, February 2016; Or County of San Diego Low Impact Development Handbook, June 2014: Appendix G -Bioretention Soil Specification.	Amended soils aid in plant establishment and growth. Media replacement for in-situ soils can improve water quality treatment and site design volume reduction.

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Vegetation is appropriately selected low-growing, erosion-resistant plant species that effectively bind the soil, thrive under site-specific climatic conditions and require little or no irrigation.	Plants suited to the climate and expected flow conditions are more likely to survive.
Check Dams		
☐	Check dams are provided at 50-foot increments for slopes ≥ 2.5%.	Check dams prevent erosion and increase the hydraulic residence time by lowering flow velocities and providing ponding opportunities.
Filter Course Layer (For Underdrain Design)		
☐	A filter course is used to prevent migration of fines through layers of the facility. Filter fabric is not used.	Migration of media can cause clogging of the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade. Filter fabric is more likely to clog.
☐	Filter course is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the facility and impede infiltration.
☐	Filter course calculations assessing suitability for particle migration prevention have been completed.	Gradation relationship between layers can evaluate factors (e.g., bridging, permeability, and uniformity) to determine if particle sizing is appropriate or if an intermediate layer is needed.
Aggregate Storage Layer (For Underdrain Design)		
☐	The depth of aggregate provided (12-inch typical) and storage layer configuration is adequate for providing conveyance for underdrain flows to the outlet structure.	Proper storage layer configuration and underdrain placement will minimize facility drawdown time.
☐	Aggregate used for the aggregate storage layer is washed and free of fines.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog aggregate storage layer void spaces or underdrain.
Inflow and Underdrain Structures		
☐	Inflow and underdrains are accessible for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.
☐	Underdrain outlet elevation should be a minimum of 3 inches above the bottom	A minimal separation from subgrade or the liner lessens the risk of fines entering the underdrain and can improve hydraulic

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
	elevation of the aggregate storage layer.	performance by allowing perforations to remain unblocked.
☐	Minimum underdrain diameter is 6 inches.	Smaller diameter underdrains are prone to clogging.
☐	Underdrains are made of slotted, PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 3034 or equivalent or corrugated, HDPE pipe conforming to AASHTO 252M or equivalent.	Slotted underdrains provide greater intake capacity, clog resistant drainage, and reduced entrance velocity into the pipe, thereby reducing the chances of solids migration.
☐	An underdrain cleanout with a minimum 6-inch diameter and lockable cap is placed every 250 to 300 feet as required based on underdrain length.	Properly spaced cleanouts will facilitate underdrain maintenance.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Site Design

1. Determine the areas where vegetated swales can be used in the site design to replace traditional curb and gutter facilities and provide volume reduction through infiltration.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design vegetated swales for storm water pollutant control only, the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including bottom width and longitudinal and side slope requirements.
2. Calculate the design flow rate per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Use the sizing worksheet to determine flow-thru treatment sizing of the vegetated swale and if flow velocity, flow depth, and hydraulic residence time meet required criteria. Swale configuration should be adjusted as necessary to meet design requirements.

E.20 FT-2 Media Filters

Photo Credit: Contech Stormwater Solutions

MS4 Permit Category
Flow-thru Treatment Control

Manual Category
Flow-thru Treatment Control

Applicable Performance Standard
Pollutant Control
Flow Control

Primary Benefits
Treatment
Peak Flow Attenuation (Optional)

Description

Media filters are manufactured devices that consist of a series of modular filters packed with engineered media that can be contained in a catch basin, manhole, or vault that provide treatment through filtration and sedimentation. The manhole or vault may be divided into multiple chambers where the first chamber acts as a presettling basin for removal of coarse sediment while the next chamber acts as the filter bay and houses the filter cartridges. A variety of media types are available from various manufacturers that can target pollutants of concern via primarily filtration, sorption, ion exchange, and precipitation. **Specific products must be selected to meet the flow-thru BMP selection requirements described in Appendix B.6**. Treatment effectiveness is contingent upon proper maintenance of filter units.

Typical media filter components include:

- Vault for flow storage and media housing
- Inlet and outlet
- Media filters

Design adaptation for Project Goals

Flow-thru treatment BMP for storm water pollutant control. Water quality treatment is provided through filtration. This configuration is considered to provide flow-thru treatment, not biofiltration treatment. Storage provided within the vault restricted by an outlet is considered detention storage and is included in calculations for the flow-thru treatment volume.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. Media filters can also be designed for flow rate and duration control via additional detention storage. The vault storage can be designed to accommodate higher volumes than the storm water pollutant control volume and can utilize multi-stage outlets to mitigate both the duration and rate of flows within a prescribed range.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Media filters must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, and liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	Recommended for tributary areas with limited available surface area or where surface BMPs would restrict uses.	Maintenance needs may be more labor intensive for media filters than surface BMPs. Lack of surface visibility creates additional risk that maintenance needs may not be completed in a timely manner.
☐	Vault storage drawdown time ≤96 hours.	Provides vector control.
☐	Vault storage drawdown time ≤36 hours if the vault is used for equalization of flows for pollutant treatment.	Provides required capacity to treat back to back storms. Exception to the 36 hour drawdown criteria is allowed if additional vault storage is provided using the curves in Appendix B.4.2.
	Inflow and Outflow Structures	
☐	Inflow and outflow structures are accessible by required equipment (e.g., vactor truck) for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design a media filter for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken

1. Verify that the selected BMP complies with BMP selection requirements in Appendix B.6.
2. Verify that placement and tributary area requirements have been met.
3. Calculate the required DCV and/or flow rate per Appendix B.6.3 based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.

4. Media filter can be designed either for DCV or flow rate. To estimate the drawdown time, divide the vault storage by the treatment rate of media filters.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant vault storage volume, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that placement and tributary area requirements have been met.
2. Iteratively determine the vault storage volume required to provide detention storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control levels. Multi-level orifices can be used within an outlet structure to control the full range of flows to MS4.
3. If a media filter cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, an upstream or downstream structure with appropriate storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide remaining controls.
4. After the media filter has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.
5. Verify that the vault drawdown time is 96 hours or less. To estimate the drawdown time:
    a. Divide the vault volume by the filter surface area.
    b. Divide the result (a) by the design filter rate.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.21 FT-3 Sand Filters

Photo Credit: City of San Diego LID Manual

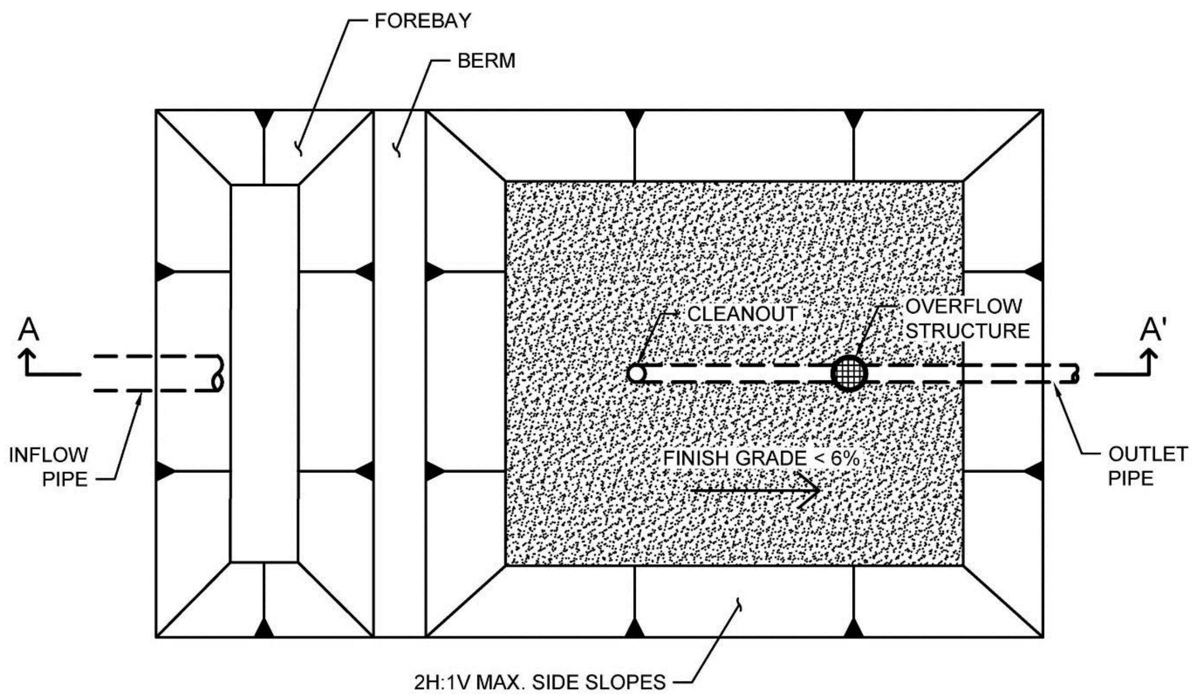
MS4 Permit Category
Flow-thru Treatment Control
Manual Category
Flow-thru Treatment Control
Applicable Performance Standard
Pollutant Control Flow Control
Primary Benefits
Treatment Volume Reduction (Incidental) Peak Flow Attenuation (Optional)

Description

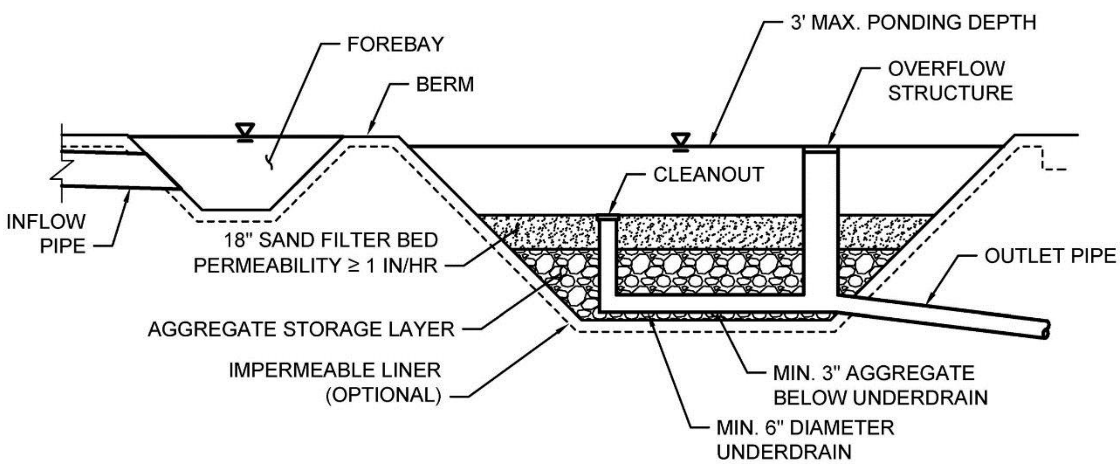
Sand filters operate by filtering storm water through a constructed sand bed with an underdrain system. Runoff enters the filter and spreads over the surface. Sand filter beds can be enclosed within concrete structures or within earthen containment. As flows increase, water backs up on the surface of the filter where it is held until it can percolate through the sand. The treatment pathway is downward (vertical) through the media to an underdrain system that is connected to the downstream storm drain system. As storm water passes through the sand, pollutants are trapped on the surface of the filter, in the small pore spaces between sand grains or are adsorbed to the sand surface. The high filtration rates of sand filters, which allow a large runoff volume to pass through the media in a short amount of time, can provide efficient treatment for storm water runoff.

Typical sand filter components include:

- Forebay for pretreatment/energy dissipation
- Surface ponding for captured flows
- Sand filter bed
- Aggregate storage layer with underdrain(s)
- Overflow structure



PLAN
NOT TO SCALE



SECTION A-A'
NOT TO SCALE

Typical plan and Section view of a Sand Filter BMP

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Flow-thru treatment BMP for storm water pollutant control. The system is lined or un-lined to provide incidental infiltration, and an underdrain is provided at the bottom to carry away filtered runoff. This configuration is considered to provide flow-thru treatment via vertical flow through the sand filter bed. Storage provided above the underdrain within surface ponding, the sand filter bed, and aggregate storage is considered included in the flow-thru treatment volume. Saturated storage within the aggregate storage layer can be added to this design by including an upturned elbow installed at the downstream end of the underdrain or via an internal weir structure designed to maintain a specific water level elevation.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. The system can be designed to provide flow rate and duration control by primarily providing increased surface ponding and/or having a deeper aggregate storage layer above the underdrain. This will allow for significant detention storage, which can be controlled via inclusion of an outlet structure at the downstream end of the underdrain.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Sand filters must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, and liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	An impermeable liner or other hydraulic restriction layer is included if site constraints indicate that infiltration or lateral flows should not be allowed.	Lining prevents storm water from impacting groundwater and/or sensitive environmental or geotechnical features. Incidental infiltration, when allowable, can aid in pollutant removal and groundwater recharge.
☐	Contributing tributary area (≤ 5 acres).	Bigger BMPs require additional design features for proper performance. Contributing tributary area greater than 5 acres may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if the following conditions are met: 1) incorporate design features (e.g. flow spreaders) to minimizing short circuiting of flows in the BMP and 2) incorporate additional design features requested by the

Siting and Design		*Intent/Rationale*
		City Engineer for proper performance of the regional BMP.
☐	Finish grade of facility is < 6%.	Flatter surfaces reduce erosion and channelization within the facility.
☐	Earthen side slopes are ≥ 3H:1V.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.
☐	Surface ponding is limited to a 36-hour drawdown time.	Provides required capacity to treat back to back storms. Exception to the 36 hour drawdown criteria is allowed if additional surface storage is provided using the curves in Appendix B.4.2.
☐	Surface ponding is limited to a 96-hour drawdown time.	Prolonged surface ponding can create a vector hazard.
☐	Maximum ponding depth does not exceed 3 feet.	Surface ponding capacity lowers subsurface storage requirements and results in lower cost facilities. Deep surface ponding raises safety concerns.
☐	Sand filter bed consists of clean washed concrete or masonry sand (passing ¼ inch sieve) or sand similar to the ASTM C33 gradation.	Washing sand will help eliminate fines that could clog the void spaces of the aggregate storage layer.
☐	Sand filter bed permeability is at least 1 in/hr.	A high filtration rate through the media allows flows to quickly enter the aggregate storage layer, thereby minimizing bypass.
☐	Sand filter bed depth is at least 18 inches deep.	Different pollutants are removed in various zones of the media using several mechanisms. Some pollutants bound to sediment, such as metals, are typically removed within 18 inches of the media.
☐	Aggregate storage should be washed, bank-run gravel.	Washing aggregate will help eliminate fines that could clog the aggregate storage layer void spaces or subgrade.
☐	The depth of aggregate provided (12-inch typical) and storage layer configuration is adequate for providing conveyance for underdrain flows to the outlet structure.	Proper storage layer configuration and underdrain placement will minimize facility drawdown time.

	Siting and Design	***Intent/Rationale***
☐	Inflow, underdrains and outflow structures are accessible for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.
☐	Inflow must be non-erosive sheet flow (≤ 3 ft/s) unless an energy-dissipation device, flow diversion/splitter or forebay is installed.	Concentrated flow and/or excessive volumes can cause erosion in a sand filter and can be detrimental to the treatment capacity of the system.
☐	Underdrain outlet elevation should be a minimum of 3 inches above the bottom elevation of the aggregate storage layer.	A minimal separation from subgrade or the liner lessens the risk of fines entering the underdrain and can improve hydraulic performance by allowing perforations to remain unblocked.
☐	Minimum underdrain diameter is 6 inches.	Smaller diameter underdrains are prone to clogging.
☐	Underdrains should be made of slotted, PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D 3034 or equivalent or corrugated, HDPE pipe conforming to AASHTO 252M or equivalent.	Slotted underdrains provide greater intake capacity, clog resistant drainage, and reduced entrance velocity into the pipe, thereby reducing the chances of solids migration.
☐	Overflow is safely conveyed to a downstream storm drain system or discharge point.	Planning for overflow lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design a sand filter for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, and maximum finish grade slope.
2. Calculate the required DCV and/or flow rate per Appendix B.6.3 based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Sand filter can be designed either for DCV or flow rate. To estimate the drawdown time, divide the average ponding depth by the permeability of the filter sand.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant surface ponding and/or aggregate storage volumes, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the Manual.

1. Verify that siting and design criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, and maximum finish grade slope.
2. Iteratively determine the facility footprint area, surface ponding and/or aggregate storage layer depth required to provide detention storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control levels. Multi-level orifices can be used within an outlet structure to control the full range of flows.
3. If a sand filter cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by the MS4 permit, an upstream or downstream structure with appropriate storage volume such as an underground vault can be used to provide remaining controls.
4. After the sand filter has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

E.22 FT-4 Dry Extended Detention Basin

MS4 Permit Category
Flow-thru Treatment Control

Manual Category
Flow-thru Treatment Control

Applicable Performance Standard
Pollutant Control
Flow Control

Primary Benefits
Treatment
Volume Reduction (Incidental)
Peak Flow Attenuation

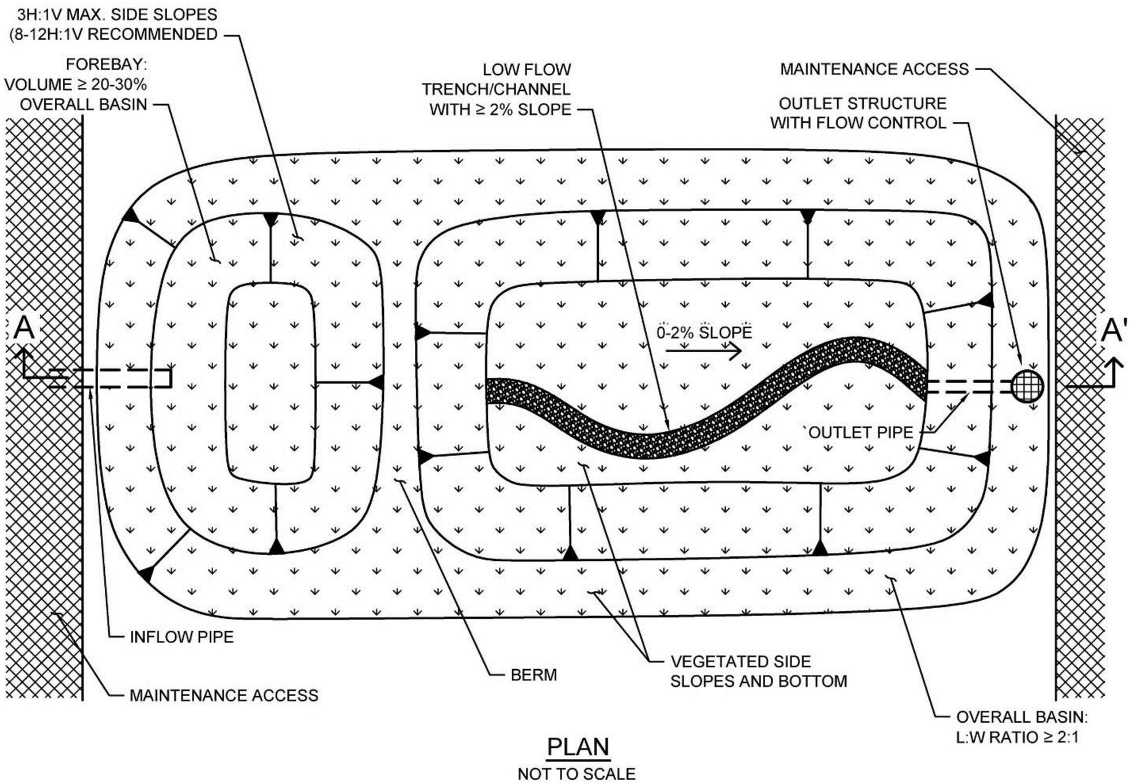
Location: Rolling Hills Ranch, Chula Vista, California; Photo Credit: Eric Mosolgo

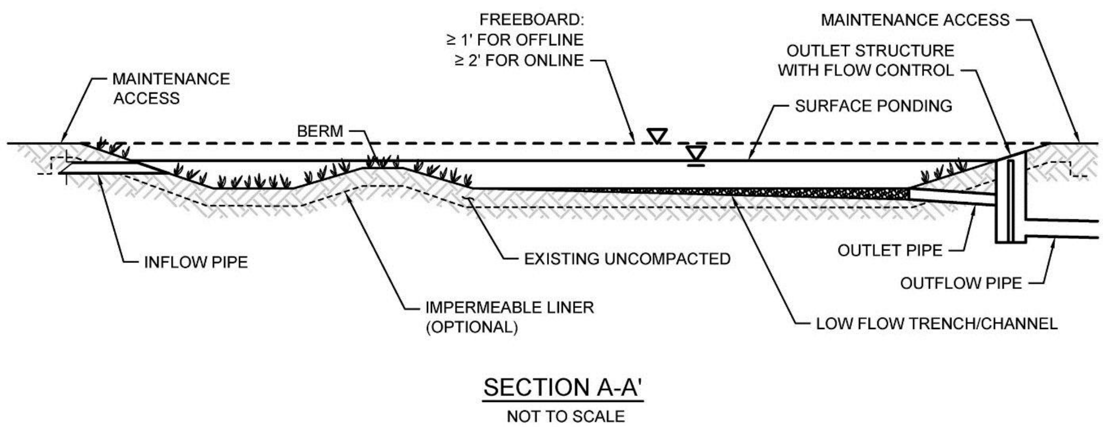
Description

Dry extended detention basins are basins that have been designed to detain storm water for an extended period to allow sedimentation and typically drain completely between storm events. A portion of the dissolved pollutant load may also be removed by filtration, uptake by vegetation, and/or through infiltration. The slopes, bottom, and forebay of dry extended detention basins are typically vegetated. Considerable storm water volume reduction can occur in dry extended detention basins when they are located in permeable soils and are not lined with an impermeable barrier. dry extended detention basins are generally appropriate for developments of ten acres or larger, and have the potential for multiple uses including parks, playing fields, tennis courts, open space, and overflow parking lots. They can also be used to provide flow control by modifying the outlet control structure and providing additional detention storage.

Typical dry extended detention basins components include:

- Forebay for pretreatment
- Surface ponding for captured flows
- Vegetation selected based on basin use, climate, and ponding depth
- Low flow channel, outlet, and overflow device
- Impermeable liner or uncompacted native soils at the bottom of the facility





Typical plan and Section view of a Dry Extended Detention Basin BMP

Design Adaptations for Project Goals

Flow-thru treatment BMP for storm water pollutant control. The system is lined or un-lined to provide incidental infiltration and designed to detain storm water to allow particulates and associated pollutants to settle out. This configuration is considered to provide flow-thru treatment, not biofiltration treatment. Storage provided as surface ponding above a restricted outlet invert is considered detention storage and is included in calculations for the flow-thru treatment volume.

Integrated storm water flow control and pollutant control configuration. Dry extended detention basins can also be designed for flow control. The surface ponding can be designed to accommodate higher volumes than the storm water pollutant control volume and can utilize multi-stage outlets to mitigate both the duration and rate of flows within a prescribed range.

Design Criteria and Considerations

Dry extended detention basins must meet the following design criteria. Deviations from the below criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined to be appropriate:

	Siting and Design	*Intent/Rationale*
☐	Placement observes geotechnical recommendations regarding potential hazards (e.g., slope stability, landslides, and liquefaction zones) and setbacks (e.g., slopes, foundations, utilities).	Must not negatively impact existing site geotechnical concerns.
☐	An impermeable liner or other hydraulic restriction layer is included if site constraints indicate that infiltration or lateral flows should not be allowed.	Lining prevents storm water from impacting groundwater and/or sensitive environmental or geotechnical features. Incidental infiltration, when allowable, can aid in pollutant removal and groundwater recharge.
☐	Contributing tributary area is large (typically ≥ 10 acres).	Dry extended detention basins require significant space and are more cost-effective for treating larger drainage areas.
☐	Longitudinal basin bottom slope is 0 - 2%.	Flatter slopes promote ponding and settling of particles.
☐	Basin length to width ratio is ≥ 2:1 (L:W).	A larger length to width ratio provides a longer flow path to promote settling.
☐	Forebay is included that encompasses 20 - 30% of the basin volume.	A forebay to trap sediment can decrease frequency of required maintenance.
☐	Side slopes are ≥ 3H:1V.	Gentler side slopes are safer, less prone to erosion, able to establish vegetation more quickly and easier to maintain.
☐	Surface ponding drawdown time is between 24 and 96 hours.	Minimum drawdown time of 24 hours allows for adequate settling time and maximizes pollutant removal. Maximum drawdown time of 96 hours provides vector control.
☐	Minimum freeboard provided is ≥1 foot for offline facilities and ≥2 feet for online facilities.	Freeboard provides room for head over overflow structures and minimizes risk of uncontrolled surface discharge.
☐	Inflow and outflow structures are accessible by required equipment (e.g., vactor truck) for inspection and maintenance.	Maintenance will prevent clogging and ensure proper operation of the flow control structures.

Siting and Design		*Intent/Rationale*
☐	A low flow channel or trench with a ≥ 2% slope is provided. A gravel infiltration trench is provided where infiltration is allowable.	Aids in draining or infiltrating dry weather flows.
☐	Overflow is safely conveyed to a downstream storm drain system or discharge point. Size overflow structure to pass 100-year peak flow.	Planning for overflow lessens the risk of property damage due to flooding.
☐	The maximum rate at which runoff is discharged is set below the erosive threshold for the site.	Extended low flows can have erosive effects.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach for Storm Water Pollutant Control Only

To design dry extended detention basins for storm water pollutant control only (no flow control required), the following steps should be taken:

1. Verify that siting and criteria have been met, including placement requirements, contributing tributary area, forebay volume, and maximum slopes for basin sides and bottom.
2. Calculate the DCV per Appendix B based on expected site design runoff for tributary areas.
3. Use the sizing worksheet to determine flow-thru treatment sizing of the surface ponding of the dry extended detention basin, which includes calculations for a maximum 96-hour drawdown time.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach when Storm Water Flow Control is Applicable

Control of flow rates and/or durations will typically require significant surface ponding volume, and therefore the following steps should be taken prior to determination of storm water pollutant control design. Pre-development and allowable post-project flow rates and durations should be determined as discussed in Chapter 6 of the manual.

1. Verify that siting and criteria have been met, including placement requirements, tributary area, and maximum slopes for basin sides and bottom.
2. Iteratively determine the surface ponding required to provide detention storage to reduce flow rates and durations to allowable limits. Flow rates and durations can be controlled from detention storage by altering outlet structure orifice size(s) and/or water control levels. Multi-level orifices can be used within an outlet structure to control the full range of flows.
3. If a dry extended detention basin cannot fully provide the flow rate and duration control required by this manual, an upstream or downstream structure with appropriate storage volume such as an additional basin or underground vault can be used to provide remaining controls.
4. After the dry extended detention basin has been designed to meet flow control requirements, calculations must be completed to verify if storm water pollutant control requirements to treat the DCV have been met.

E.23 FT-5 Proprietary Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMPs

The purpose of this fact sheet is to help explain the potential role of proprietary BMPs in meeting flow thru treatment control BMP requirements. The fact sheet does not describe design criteria like the other fact sheets in this appendix because this information varies by BMP product model.

Criteria for Use of a Proprietary BMP as a Flow-Thru Treatment Control BMP

A proprietary BMP may be acceptable as a "flow-thru treatment control BMP" under the following conditions:

(1) The BMP is selected and sized consistent with the method and criteria described in Appendix B.6;

(2) The BMP is designed and maintained in a manner consistent with its performance certifications (See explanation in Appendix B.6); <u>and</u>

(3) The BMP is acceptable at the discretion of the City Engineer. In determining the acceptability of a BMP, the City Engineer should consider, as applicable, (a) the data submitted; (b) representativeness of the data submitted; (c) consistency of the BMP performance claims with pollutant control objectives; certainty of the BMP performance claims; (d) for projects within the public right of way and/or public projects: maintenance requirements, cost of maintenance activities, relevant previous local experience with operation and maintenance of the BMP type, ability to continue to operate the system in event that the vending company is no longer operating as a business; and (e) other relevant factors. If a proposed BMP is not accepted by the City Engineer, a written explanation/reason will be provided to the applicant.

Guidance for Sizing Proprietary BMPs

Proprietary flow-thru BMPs must meet the same sizing guidance as other flow-thru treatment control BMPs. Guidance for sizing flow-thru BMPs to comply with requirements of this manual is provided in Appendix B.6.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

E.24 PL Plant List

Plant Name		Irrigation Requirements		Preferred Location in Basin		Applicable Bioretention Sections (Un-Lined Facilities)				Applicability to Flow-Through Planter? (Lined Facility)	
Latin Name	Common Name	Temporary Irrigation during Plant Establishment Period	Permanent Irrigation (Drip / Spray)[1]	Basin Bottom	Basin Side Slopes	Section A Treatment-Only Bioretention in Hydrologic Soil Group A or B Soils	Section B Treatment-Only Bioretention in Hydrologic Soil Group C or D soils	Section C Treatment Plus Flow Control Bioretention in Hydrologic Soil Group A or B Soils	Section D Treatment Plus Flow Control Bioretention in Hydrologic Soil Group C or D Soils	**NO** Applicable to Un-lined Facilities Only (Bioretention Only)	**YES** Can Use in Lined or Un-Lined Facility (Flow-Through Planter OR Bioretention)
TREES[2]											
Alnus rhombifolia	White Alder	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Platanus racemosa	California Sycamore	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
Salix lasiolepis	Arroyo Willow	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	
Salix lucida	Lance-Leaf Willow	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	
Sambucus mexicana	Blue Elderberry	X			X	X	X	X	X	X	
SHRUBS / GROUNDCOVER											
Achillea millefolium	Yarrow	X			X	X	X				X
Agrostis palens	Thingrass	X			X	X	X	X	X		X
Anemopsis californica	Yerba Manza	X			X	X	X	X	X		X
Baccharis douglasii	Marsh Baccahris	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Carex praegracillis	California Field Sedge	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Carex spissa	San Diego Sedge	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Carex subfusca	Rusty Sedge	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Distichlis spicata	Salt Grass	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Eleocharis macrostachya	Pale Spike Rush	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Festuca rubra	Red Fescue	X	X	X	X	X	X				X
Festuca californica	California Fescue	X	X		X	X	X				X
Iva hayesiana	Hayes Iva	X			X	X	X				X
Juncus Mexicana	Mexican Rush	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Jucus patens	California Gray Rush	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Leymus condensatus 'Canyon Prince'	Canyon Prince Wild Rye	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Mahonia nevinii	Nevin's Barberry	X			X	X	X	X	X		X
Muhlenburgia rigens	Deergrass	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Mimulus cardinalis	Scarlet Monkeyflower	X		X	X	X	X				X
Ribes speciosum	Fushia Flowering Goose.	X			X	X	X				X
Rosa californica	California Wild Rose	X	X		X	X	X				X
Scirpus cenuus	Low Bullrush	X	X	X		X	X	X	X		X
Sisyrinchium bellum	Blue-eyed Grass	X			X	X	X				X

1. All plants will benefit from some supplemental irrigation during hot dry summer months, particularly those on basin side slopes and further inland.
2. All trees should be planted a min. of 10' away from any drain pipes or structures.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

F

Biofiltration Standard and Checklist

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix F Biofiltration Standard and Checklist

F.1 Introduction

The MS4 Permit and this manual define a specific category of storm water pollutant treatment BMPs called "biofiltration BMPs." The MS4 Permit (Section E.3.c.1) states:

Biofiltration BMPs must be designed to have an appropriate hydraulic loading rate to maximize storm water retention and pollutant removal, as well as to prevent erosion, scour, and channeling within the BMP, and must be sized to:

a) **Treat 1.5 times the DCV not reliably retained onsite, OR**

b) **Treat the DCV not reliably retained onsite with a flow-thru design that has a total volume, including pore spaces and pre-filter detention volume, sized to hold at least 0.75 times the portion of the DCV not reliably retained onsite.**

A project applicant must be able to affirmatively demonstrate that a given BMP is designed and sized in a manner consistent with this definition to be considered as a "biofiltration BMP" as part of a compliant storm water management plan. Retention is defined in the MS4 Permit as evapotranspiration, infiltration, and harvest and use of storm water vs. discharge to a surface water system.

F.2 Contents and Intended Uses

This appendix contains a checklist of the key underlying criteria that must be met for a BMP to be considered a biofiltration BMP. The purpose of this checklist is to facilitate consistent review and approval of biofiltration BMPs that meet the "biofiltration standard" defined by the MS4 Permit.

This checklist includes specific design criteria that are essential to defining a system as a biofiltration BMP; however it does not present a complete design basis. This checklist was used to develop BMP Fact Sheets for PR-1 biofiltration with partial retention and BF-1 biofiltration, which do present a complete design basis. Therefore, biofiltration BMPs that substantially meet all aspects of the Fact sheets PR-1 or BF-1 should be able to complete this checklist without additional documentation beyond what would already be required for a project submittal.

Other biofiltration BMP designs[9] (including both non-proprietary and proprietary designs) may also

---

[9] Defined as biofiltration designs that do not conform to the specific design criteria described in Fact Sheets PR-1 or BF-1. This category includes proprietary BMPs that are sold by a vendor as well as non-proprietary BMPs that are designed and constructed of primarily of more elementary construction materials.

meet the underlying MS4 Permit requirements to be considered biofiltration BMPs. These BMPs may be classified as biofiltration BMPs if they (1) meet the minimum design criteria listed in this appendix, including the pollutant treatment performance standard in Appendix F.1, (2) are designed and maintained in a manner consistent with their performance certifications (See explanation in Appendix F.2), if applicable, and (3) are acceptable at the discretion of the City Engineer. The applicant may be required to provide additional studies and/or required to meet additional design criteria beyond the scope of this document in order to demonstrate that these criteria are met.

F.3 Organization

The checklist in this appendix is organized into the seven (7) main objectives associated with biofiltration BMP design. It describes the associated minimum criteria that must be met in order to qualify a biofiltration BMP as meeting the biofiltration standard. The seven main objectives are listed below. Specific design criteria and associated manual references associated with each of these objectives is provided in the checklist in the following section.

1. Biofiltration BMPs shall be allowed only as described in the BMP selection process in this manual (i.e., retention feasibility hierarchy).
2. Biofiltration BMPs must be sized using acceptable sizing methods described in this manual.
3. Biofiltration BMPs must be sited and designed to achieve maximum feasible infiltration and evapotranspiration.
4. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed with a hydraulic loading rate to maximize pollutant retention, preserve pollutant control/sequestration processes, and minimize potential for pollutant washout.
5. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed to promote appropriate biological activity to support and maintain treatment processes.
6. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed to prevent erosion, scour, and channeling within the BMP.
7. Biofiltration BMP must include operations and maintenance design features and planning considerations to provide for continued effectiveness of pollutant and flow control functions.

F.4 Biofiltration Criteria Checklist

The applicant shall provide documentation of compliance with each criterion in this checklist as part of the project submittal. The right column of this checklist identifies the submittal information that is recommended to document compliance with each criterion. Biofiltration BMPs that substantially meet all aspects of Fact Sheets PR-1 or BF-1 should still use this checklist; however additional documentation (beyond what is already required for project submittal) should not be required.

1. Biofiltration BMPs shall be allowed to be used only as described in the BMP selection process based on a documented feasibility analysis.

Intent: This manual defines a specific prioritization of pollutant treatment BMPs, where BMPs that retain water (retained includes evapotranspired, infiltrated, and/or harvested and used) must be used before considering BMPs that have a biofiltered discharge to the MS4 or surface waters. Use of a biofiltration BMP in a manner in conflict with this prioritization (i.e., without a feasibility analysis justifying its use) is not permitted, regardless of the adequacy of the sizing and design of the system.

☐	The project applicant has demonstrated that it is not technically feasible to retain the full DCV onsite.	Document feasibility analysis and findings in SWQMP per Appendix C.

2. Biofiltration BMPs must be sized using acceptable sizing methods.

Intent: The MS4 Permit and this manual defines specific sizing methods that must be used to size biofiltration BMPs. Sizing of biofiltration BMPs is a fundamental factor in the amount of storm water that can be treated and also influences volume and pollutant retention processes.

☐	The project applicant has demonstrated that biofiltration BMPs are sized to meet one of the biofiltration sizing options available (Appendix B.5).	Submit sizing worksheets (Appendix B) or other equivalent documentation with the SWQMP.

3. Biofiltration BMPs must be sited and designed to achieve maximum feasible infiltration and evapotranspiration.

Intent: Various decisions about BMP placement and design influence how much water is retained via infiltration and evapotranspiration. The MS4 Permit requires that biofiltration BMPs achieve maximum feasible retention (evapotranspiration and infiltration) of storm water volume.

☐	The biofiltration BMP is sited to allow for maximum infiltration of runoff volume based on the feasibility factors considered in site planning efforts. It is also designed to maximize evapotranspiration through the use of amended media and plants (biofiltration designs without amended media and plants may be permissible; see Item 5).	Document site planning and feasibility analyses in SWQMP per Section 5.4.

☐	For biofiltration BMPs categorized as "Partial Infiltration Condition," the infiltration storage depth in the biofiltration design has been selected to drain in 36 hours (+/-25%) or an alternative value shown to maximize infiltration on the site.	Included documentation of estimated infiltration rate per Appendix D; provide calculations using Appendix B.4 and B.5 to show that the infiltration storage depth meets this criterion. Note, depths that are too shallow or too deep may not be acceptable.
☐	For biofiltration BMP locations categorized as "Partial Infiltration Condition" the infiltration storage is over the entire bottom of the biofiltration BMP footprint.	Document on plans that the infiltration storage covers the entire bottom of the BMP (i.e., not just underdrain trenches); or an equivalent footprint elsewhere on the site.
☐	For biofiltration BMP locations categorized as "Partial Infiltration Condition," the sizing factor used for the infiltration storage area is not less than the minimum biofiltration BMP sizing factors calculated using WorksheetB.5.1 to achieve 40% average annual percent capture within the BMP or downstream of the BMP.	Provide a table that compares the minimum sizing factor per Appendix B.5.1 to the provided sizing factor. Note: The infiltration storage area could be a separate storage feature located downstream of the biofiltration BMP, not necessarily within the same footprint.
☐	An impermeable liner or other hydraulic restriction layer is only used when needed to avoid geotechnical and/or subsurface contamination issues in locations identified as "No Infiltration Condition."	If using an impermeable liner or hydraulic restriction layer, provide documentation of feasibility findings per Appendix C that recommend the use of this feature.
☐	The use of "compact" biofiltration BMP design[10] is permitted only in conditions identified as "No Infiltration Condition" and where site-specific documentation demonstrates that the use of larger footprint biofiltration BMPs would be infeasible.	Provide documentation of feasibility findings that recommend no infiltration is feasible. Provide site-specific information to demonstrate that a larger footprint biofiltration BMP would not be feasible.

[10] Compact biofiltration BMPs are defined as features with infiltration storage footprint less than the minimum sizing factors required to achieve 40% volume retention. Note that if a biofiltration BMP is accompanied by an infiltrating area downstream that has a footprint equal to at least the minimum sizing factors calculated using Worksheet B.5.1 assuming a partial infiltration condition, then it is not considered to be a compact biofiltration BMP for the purpose of Item 4 of the checklist. For potential configurations with a higher rate biofiltration BMP upstream of an larger footprint infiltration area, the BMP would still need to comply with Item 5 of this checklist for pollutant treatment effectiveness.

4. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed with a hydraulic loading rate to maximize pollutant retention, preserve pollutant control processes, and minimize potential for pollutant washout.

Intent: Various decisions about biofiltration BMP design influence the degree to which pollutants are retained. The MS4 Permit requires that biofiltration BMPs achieve maximum feasible retention of storm water pollutants.

☐	Media selected for the biofiltration BMP meets minimum quality and material specifications per 2016 City Storm Water Standards or County LID Manual, including the maximum allowable design filtration rate and minimum thickness of media.	Provide documentation that media meets the specifications in 2016 City Storm Water Standards or County LID Manual.
	OR	
☐	Alternatively, for proprietary designs and custom media mixes not meeting the media specifications contained in the 2016 City Storm Water Standards or County LID Manual, field scale testing data are provided to demonstrate that proposed media meets the pollutant treatment performance criteria in Section F.1 below.	Provide documentation of performance information as described in Section F.1.
☐	To the extent practicable, filtration rates are outlet controlled (e.g., via an underdrain and orifice/weir) instead of controlled by the infiltration rate of the media.	Include outlet control in designs or provide documentation of why outlet control is not practicable.
☐	The water surface drains to at least 12 inches below the media surface within 24 hours from the end of storm event flow to preserve plant health and promote healthy soil structure.	Include calculations to demonstrate that drawdown rate is adequate. Surface ponding drawdown time greater than 24-hours but less than 96 hours may be allowed at the discretion of the [City Engineer] if certified by a landscape architect or agronomist.
☐	If nutrients are a pollutant of concern, design of the biofiltration BMP follows nutrient-sensitive design criteria.	Follow specifications for nutrient sensitive design in Fact Sheet BF-2. Or provide alternative documentation that nutrient treatment is addressed and potential for nutrient release is minimized.

☐	Media gradation calculations or geotextile selection calculations demonstrate that migration of media between layers will be prevented and permeability will be preserved.	Follow specification for choking layer or geotextile in Fact Sheet PR-1 or BF-1. Or include calculations to demonstrate that choking layer is appropriately specified.

5. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed to promote appropriate biological activity to support and maintain treatment processes.

Intent: Biological processes are an important element of biofiltration performance and longevity.

☐	Plants have been selected to be tolerant of project climate, design ponding depths and the treatment media composition.	Provide documentation justifying plant selection. Refer to the plant list in Appendix E.20.
☐	Plants have been selected to minimize irrigation requirements.	Provide documentation describing irrigation requirements for establishment and long term operation.
☐	Plant location and growth will not impede expected long-term media filtration rates and will enhance long term infiltration rates to the extent possible.	Provide documentation justifying plant selection. Refer to the plant list in Appendix E.20.
☐	If plants are not part of the biofiltration design, other biological processes are supported as needed to sustain treatment processes (e.g., biofilm in a subsurface flow wetland).	For biofiltration designs without plants, describe the biological processes that will support effective treatment and how they will be sustained.

6. Biofiltration BMPs must be designed with a hydraulic loading rate to prevent erosion, scour, and channeling within the BMP.

Intent: Erosion, scour, and/or channeling can disrupt treatment processes and reduce biofiltration effectiveness.

☐	Scour protection has been provided for both sheet flow and pipe inflows to the BMP, where needed.	Provide documentation of scour protection as described in Fact Sheets PR-1 or BF-1 or approved equivalent.
☐	Where scour protection has not been provided, flows into and within the BMP are kept to non-erosive velocities.	Provide documentation of design checks for erosive velocities as described in Fact Sheets PR-1 or BF-1 or approved equivalent.

☐	For proprietary BMPs, the BMP is used in a manner consistent with manufacturer guidelines and conditions of its third-party certification[11] (i.e., maximum tributary area, maximum inflow velocities, etc., as applicable).	Provide copy of manufacturer recommendations and conditions of third-party certification.

7. Biofiltration BMP must include operations and maintenance design features and planning considerations for continued effectiveness of pollutant and flow control functions.

Intent: Biofiltration BMPs require regular maintenance in order provide ongoing function as intended. Additionally, it is not possible to foresee and avoid potential issues as part of design; therefore plans must be in place to correct issues if they arise.

☐	The biofiltration BMP O&M plan describes specific inspection activities, regular/periodic maintenance activities and specific corrective actions relating to scour, erosion, channeling, media clogging, vegetation health, and inflow and outflow structures.	Include O&M plan with project submittal as described in Chapter 7.
☐	Adequate site area and features have been provided for BMP inspection and maintenance access.	Illustrate maintenance access routes, setbacks, maintenance features as needed on project water quality plans.
☐	For proprietary biofiltration BMPs, the BMP maintenance plan is consistent with manufacturer guidelines and conditions of its third-party certification (i.e., maintenance activities, frequencies).	Provide copy of manufacturer recommendations and conditions of third-party certification.

[11] Certifications or verifications issued by the Washington Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology program and the New Jersey Corporation for Advanced Technology programs are typically accompanied by a set of guidelines regarding appropriate design and maintenance conditions that would be consistent with the certification/verification

F.5 Pollutant Treatment Performance Standard

Standard biofiltration BMPs that are designed following the criteria in Fact Sheets PR-1 and BF-1 are presumed to the meet the pollutant treatment performance standard associated with biofiltration BMPs. This presumption is based on the MS4 Permit Fact Sheet which cites analyses of standard biofiltration BMPs conducted in the Ventura County Technical Guidance Manual (July 2011).

For BMPs that do not meet the biofiltration media specification and/or the range of acceptable media filtration rates described in Fact Sheet, PR-1 and BF-1, additional documentation must be provided to demonstrate that adequate pollutant treatment performance is provided to be considered a biofiltration BMP. Project applicants have three options for documenting compliance:

1) Project applicants may provide documentation to substantiate that the minor modifications to the design is expected to provide equal or better pollutant removal performance for the project pollutants of concern than would be provided by a biofiltration design that complies with the criteria in Fact Sheets PR-1 and BF-1. Minor modifications are design elements that deviate only slightly from standard design criteria and are expected to either not impact performance or to improve performance compared to standard biofiltration designs. The reviewing agency has the discretion to accept or reject this documentation and/or request additional documentation to substantiate equivalent or better performance to BF-1 or PR-1, as applicable. Examples of minor deviations include:

    - Different particle size distribution of aggregate, with documentation that system filtration rate will meet specifications.
    - Alternative source of organic components, with documentation of material suitability and stability from appropriate testing agency.
    - Specialized amendments to provide additional treatment mechanisms, and which have negligible potential to upset other treatment mechanisms or otherwise deteriorate performances.

2) For proprietary BMPs, project applicants may provide evidence that the BMP has been certified for use as part of the Washington State Technology Assessment Protocol-Ecology certification program and meets each of the following requirements:

    a. The applicant must demonstrate (using the checklist in this Appendix) that the BMP meets all other conditions to be considered as a biofiltration BMP. For example, a cartridge media filter or hydrodynamic separator would not meet biofiltration BMP design criteria regardless of Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certification because they do not support effective biological processes.

    b. The applicant must select BMPs that have an active Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certification, with General Use Level Designation for the appropriate project pollutants of concern as identified in Table F.5-1. The list of certified technologies is updated as new technologies are approved (link below). Technologies with Pilot Use Level Designation and Conditional Use Level Designations are not acceptable. Refer to: http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/stormwater/newtech/technologies.html.

    c. The applicant must demonstrate that BMP is being used in a manner consistent with all conditions of the Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certification while meeting the flow rate or volume design criteria that is required for biofiltration BMPs under this manual. Conditions of Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certification are available by clicking on the technology name at the website listed in bullet b. Additional discussion about sizing of proprietary biofiltration BMPs to comply with applicable sizing standards is provided below in Section F.2.

d. For projects within the public right of way and/or public projects: the product must be acceptable to the City Engineer with respect to maintainability and long term operation of the product. In determining the acceptability of a product the City Engineer should consider, as applicable, maintenance requirements, cost of maintenance activities, relevant previous local experience with operation and maintenance of the BMP type, ability to continue to operate the system in event that the vending company is no longer operating as a business, and other relevant factors. If a proposed BMP is not accepted by the City Engineer, a written explanation/reason will be provided to the applicant.

3) For BMPs that do not fall into optoins 1 or 2 above, the City Engineer may allow the applicant to submit alternative third-party documentation that the pollutant treatment performance of the system is consistent with the performance levels associated with the necessary Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certifications. Table F.5-1 describes the required levels of certification and Table F.52 describes the pollutant treatment performance levels associated with each level of certification. Acceptance of this approach is at the sole discretion of the City Engineer. If a proposed BMP is not accepted by the City Engineer, a written explanation/reason will be provided to the applicant. If Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certifications are not available, preference shall be given to:

   a. Verified third-party, field-scale testing performance under the Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership Tier II Protocol. This protocol is no longer operated, however this is considered to be a valid protocol and historic verifications are considered to be representative provided that product models being proposed are consistent with those that were tested. Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership verifications were conducted under New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing and are archived at the website linked below. Note that Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership verifications must be matched to pollutant treatment standards in Table F.5-2 then matched to an equivalent Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certification in Table F.5-1.

   b. Verified third-party, field-scale testing performance under the New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing protocol. Note that New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing verifications must be matched to pollutant treatment standards in Table F.5-2 then matched to an equivalent Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology certification in Table F.5-1.

A list of field-scale verified technologies under Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership Tier II and New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing can be accessed at: **http://www.njcat.org/verification-process/technology-verification-database.html**

(refer to field verified technologies only).

Table F.5-1: Required Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology Certifications for Polltuants of Concern for Biofiltration Performance Standard

Project Pollutant of Concern	Required Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology Certification for Biofiltration Performance Standard
Trash	Basic Treatment, OR Phosphorus Treatment, OR Enhanced Treatment
Sediments	Basic Treatment, OR Phosphorus Treatment, OR Enhanced Treatment
Oil and Grease	Basic Treatment, OR Phosphorus Treatment, OR Enhanced Treatment
Nutrients	Phosphorus Treatment[1]
Metals	Enhanced Treatment
Pesticides	Basic Treatment (including filtration)[2], OR Phosphorus Treatment, OR Enhanced Treatment
Organics	Basic Treatment (including filtration)[2] OR Phosphorus Treatment, OR Enhanced Treatment
Bacteria and Viruses	Basic Treatment (including bacteria removal processes)[3] , OR Phosphorus Treatment, OR Enhanced Treatment

[1] There is no Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology equivalent for nitrogen compounds; however systems that are designed to retain phosphorus (as well as meet basic treatment designation), generally also provide treatment of nitrogen compounds. Where nitrogen is a pollutant of concern, relative performance of available certified systems for nitrogen removal should be considered in BMP selection.

[2] Pesticides, organics, and oxygen demanding substances are typically addressed by particle filtration consistent with the level of treatment required to achieve Basic treatment certification; if a system with Basic treatment certification does not provide filtration, it is not acceptable for pesticides, organics or oxygen demanding substances.

[3] There is no Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology equivalent for pathogens (viruses and bacteria), and testing data are limited because of typical sample hold times. Systems with Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology Basic Treatment must be include one or more significant bacteria removal process such as media filtration, physical sorption, predation, reduced redox conditions, and/or solar inactivation. Where design options are available to enhance pathogen removal (i.e., pathogen-specific media mix offered by vendor), this design variation should be used.

Table F.5-2: Performance Standards for Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology Certification

Performance Goal	Influent Range	Criteria
Basic Treatment	20 – 100 mg/L TSS	Effluent goal ≤ 20 mg/L TSS
	100 – 200 mg/L TSS	≥ 80% TSS removal
	>200 mg/L TSS	> 80% TSS removal
Enhanced (Dissolved Metals) Treatment	Dissolved copper 0.005 – 0.02 mg/L	Must meet basic treatment goal and better than basic treatment currently defined as >30% dissolved copper removal
	Dissolved zinc 0.02 – 0.3 mg/L	Must meet basic treatment goal and better than basic treatment currently defined as >60% dissolved zinc removal
Phosphorous Treatment	Total phosphorous 0.1 – 0.5 mg/L	Must meet basic treatment goal and exhibit ≥50% total phosphorous removal
Oil Treatment	Total petroleum hydrocarbon > 10 mg/L	No ongoing or recurring visible sheen in effluent Daily average effluent Total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration < 10 mg/L Maximum effluent Total petroleum hydrocarbon concentration for a 15 mg/L for a discrete (grab) sample
Pretreatment	50 – 100 mg/L TSS	≤ 50 mg/L TSS
	≥ 200 mg/L TSS	≥ 50% TSS removal

F.6 Guidance on Sizing and Design of Non-Standard Biofiltration BMPs

This section explains the general process for design and sizing of non-standard biofiltration BMPs. This section assumes that the BMPs have been selected based on the criteria in Section F.1.

F.6.1 Guidance on Design per Conditions of Certification/Verification

The biofiltration standard and checklist in this appendix requires that "the BMP is used in a manner consistent with manufacturer guidelines and conditions of its third-party certification." Practically, what this means is that the BMP is used in the same way in which it was tested and certified. For example, it is not acceptable for a BMP of a given size to be certified/verified with a 100 gallon per minute treatment rate and be applied at a 150 gallon per minute treatment rate in a design.

Certifications or verifications issued by the Washington Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology program and the Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership or New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing programs are typically accompanied by a set of guidelines regarding appropriate

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

design and maintenance conditions that would be consistent with the certification/verification. It is common for these approvals to specify the specific model of BMP, design capacity for given unit sizes, type of media that is the basis for approval, and/or other parameter. The applicant must demonstrate conclusively that the proposed application of the BMP is consistent with these criteria.

For alternate non-proprietary systems that do not have a Technology Acceptance Protocol-Ecology / Technology Acceptance Reciprocity Partnership / New Jersey Corporation for Advance Testing certification (but which still must provide quantitative data per Appendix F.1), it must be demonstrate that the configuration and design proposed for the project is reasonably consistent with the configuration and design under which the BMP was tested to demonstrate compliance with Appendix F.1.

F.6.2 Sizing of Flow-Based Biofiltration BMP

This sizing method is only available when the BMP meets the pollutant treatment performance standard in Appendix F.1.

Proprietary biofiltration BMPs are typically designed as a flow-based BMPs (i.e., a constant treatment capacity with negligible storage volume). Additionally, proprietary biofiltration is only acceptable if no infiltration is feasible and where site-specific documentation demonstrates that the use of larger footprint biofiltration BMPs would be infeasible or if the proprietary biofiltration BMP is supplemented with a downstream retention BMP that achieves volume reduction equivalent to a non-proprietary BMP sized in accordance with Worksheet B.5-1. The applicable sizing method for biofiltration is therefore reduced to: Treat 1.5 times the DCV.

The following steps should be followed to demonstrate that the system is sized to treat 1.5 times the DCV.

1. Calculate the flow rate required to meet the pollutant treatment performance standard without scaling for the 1.5 factor. Options include either:
   - Calculate the runoff flow rate from a 0.2 inch per hour uniform intensity precipitation event (See methodology Appendix B.6.3), or
   - Conduct a continuous simulation analysis to compute the size required to capture and treat 80 percent of average annual runoff; for small catchments, 5-minute precipitation data should be used to account for short time of concentration. Nearest rain gage with 5-minute precipitation data is allowed for this analysis.
2. Multiply the flow rate from Step 1 by 1.5 to compute the design flow rate for the biofiltration system.
3. Based on the conditions of certification/verification (discussed above), establish the design capacity, as a flow rate, of a given sized unit.
4. Demonstrates that an appropriate unit size and number of units is provided to provide a flow rate that meets the required flow rate from Step 2.

Provide a downstream retention BMP that achieves volume reduction equivalent to a non-proprietary BMP sized in accordance with Worksheet B.5-1.

Appendix

G

Guidance for Continuous Simulation and Hydromodification Management Sizing Factors

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix G Guidance for Continuous Simulation and Hydromodification Management Sizing Factors

G.1 Guidance for Continuous Simulation Hydrologic Modeling for Hydromodification Management Studies in San Diego County Region 9

G.1.1 Introduction

Continuous simulation hydrologic modeling is used to demonstrate compliance with the performance standards for hydromodification management in San Diego. There are several available hydrologic models that can perform continuous simulation analyses. Each has different methods and parameters for determining the amount of rainfall that becomes runoff, and for representing the hydraulic operations of certain structural BMPs such as biofiltration with partial retention or biofiltration. This Appendix is intended to:

- Identify acceptable models for continuous simulation hydrologic analyses for hydromodification management;
- Provide guidance for selecting climatology input to the models;
- Provide standards for rainfall loss parameters to be used in the models;
- Provide standards for defining physical characteristics of LID components; and
- Provide guidance for demonstrating compliance with performance standards for hydromodification management.

This Appendix is not a user's manual for any of the acceptable models, nor a comprehensive manual for preparing a hydrologic model. This Appendix provides guidance for selecting model input parameters for the specific purpose of hydromodification management studies. The model preparer must be familiar with the user's manual for the selected software to determine how the parameters are entered to the model.

G.1.2 Software for Continuous Simulation Hydrologic Modeling

The following software models may be used for hydromodification management studies in San Diego:

- HSPF – Hydrologic Simulation Program-FORTRAN, distributed by USEPA, public domain.

- SDHM – San Diego Hydrology Model, distributed by Clear Creek Solutions, Inc. This is an HSPF-based model with a proprietary interface that has been customized for use in San Diego for hydromodification management studies.
- SWMM – Storm Water Management Model, distributed by USEPA, public domain.

Third-party and proprietary software, such as XPSWMM or PCSWMM, may be used for hydromodification management studies in San Diego, provided that:

- Input and output data from the software can interface with public domain software such as SWMM. In other words, input files from the third party software should have sufficient functionality to allow export to public domain software for independent validation.
- The software's hydromodification control processes are substantiated.

G.1.3 Climatology Parameters

G.1.3.1 Rainfall

In all software applications for preparation of hydromodification management studies in San Diego, rainfall data must be selected from approved data sets that have been prepared for this purpose. As part of the development of the March 2011 Final HMP, long-term hourly rainfall records were prepared for public use. The rainfall record files are provided on the Project Clean Water website. The rainfall station map is provided in the March 2011 Final HMP and is included in this Appendix as Figure G.1-1.

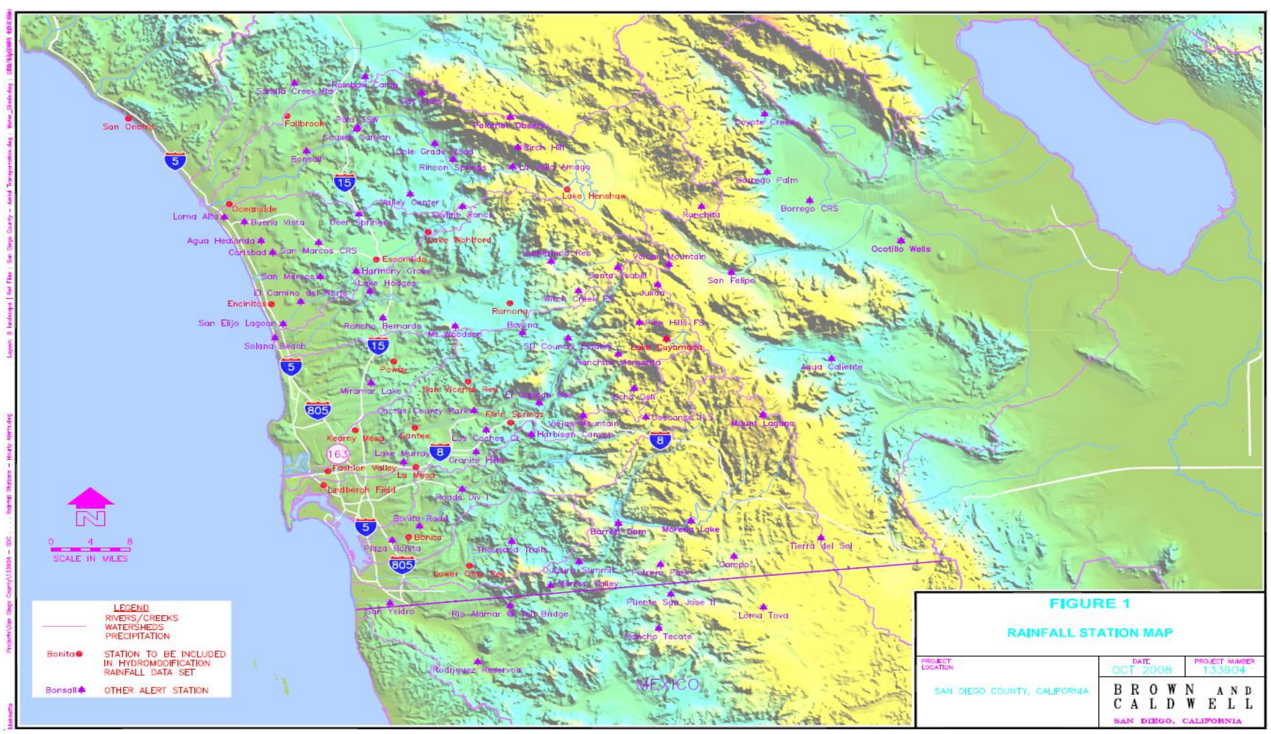


Figure G.1-1: Rainfall Station Map

Project applicants preparing continuous simulation models shall select the most appropriate rainfall data set from the rainfall record files provided on the Project Clean Water website. For a given project location, the following factors should be considered in the selection of the appropriate rainfall data set:

- In most cases, the rainfall data set in closest proximity to the project site will be the appropriate choice (refer to the rainfall station map).
- In some cases, the rainfall data set in closest proximity to the project site may not be the most applicable data set. Such a scenario could involve a data set with an elevation significantly different from the project site. In addition to a simple elevation comparison, the project proponent may also consult with the San Diego County's average annual precipitation isopluvial map, which is provided in the San Diego County Hydrology Manual (2003). Review of this map could provide an initial estimate as to whether the project site is in a similar rainfall zone as compared to the rainfall stations. Generally, precipitation totals in San Diego County increase with increasing elevation.
- Where possible, rainfall data sets should be chosen so that the data set and the project location are both located in the same topographic zone (coastal, foothill, mountain) and major watershed unit (Upper San Luis Rey, Lower San Luis Rey, Upper San Diego River, Lower San Diego River, etc.).

For SDHM users, the approved rainfall data sets are pre-loaded into the software package. SDHM users may select the appropriate rainfall gage within the SDHM program. HSPF or SWMM users shall download the appropriate rainfall record from the Project Clean Water website and load it into the software program.

Both the pre-development and post-project model simulation period shall encompass the entire rainfall record provided in the approved rainfall data set. Scaling the rainfall data is not permitted.

Hydrologic water balance can be used to compare pre-development and post-project conditions, which can be defined by the following equation:

Precipitation = Evapotranspiration + Infiltration + Surface Storage+ Surface Runoff

Rainfall comprises the left side of the equation, however in some cases additional inputs from irrigation, groundwater discharge, or snowmelt may need to be considered. Each term on the right side of the equation is commonly referred to as a "rainfall loss" and is referenced as such in the Final HMP and throughout this document. Despite their name, these rainfall losses include dry weather processes that can significantly impact model results for long-term continuous simulation. Hydrologic losses can occur from standing water on subcatchment surfaces and from soil moisture beneath the ground surface. In SWMM, losses can also be simulated in the hydraulic model, from water traveling through open channels and from water held in surface storage units.

It is also worth noting that the "Surface Runoff" term in the equation includes the disposal of excess runoff generated from a subcatchment into the storm drain, receiving watercourse, or waterbody. Structural BMP designs that include consumptive use (e.g., rainwater harvesting systems) can capture a portion of the surface runoff volume and use it to meet non-potable water demands that don't require a high level of treatment.

G.1.3.2 Potential Evapotranspiration

The Evapotranspiration term in the water balance equation includes evaporation of surface waters and transpiration of soil moisture through vegetation. Climatology parameters characterize rates, as the actual amount of water evaporated or transpired depends on the amount of available water (i.e., either held in surface depressions or soil pores), temperature, wind velocity, relative humidity, and solar radiation. It is important to understand the source of measurements. Pan evaporation data are derived from measurements in stainless steel pans and therefore need to be adjusted to reflect actual site conditions by applying the appropriate set of pan coefficients. Likewise, evapotranspiration data may be derived from a specific crop or vegetation type and may need to be translated to the appropriate reference evapotranspiration (ETo). Pan coefficients can also be adjusted to reflect seasonal variations to distinguish growing/dormant periods or to account for excessive transpiration from heavy canopy/root systems.

Project applicants preparing continuous simulation models shall select a data set from the sources described below to represent potential evapotranspiration.

For HSPF users, this parameter may be entered as an hourly time series. The hourly time series that was used to develop the BMP Sizing Calculator parameters is provided on the project clean water website and may be used for hydromodification management studies in San Diego. For SDHM users, the hourly evaporation data set is pre-loaded into the program. HSPF users may download the evaporation record from the Project Clean Water website and load it into the software program.

For HSPF or SWMM users, this parameter may be entered as monthly values in inches per month or inches per day. Monthly values may be obtained from the California Irrigation Management Information System "Reference Evapotranspiration Zones" brochure and map (herein "CIMIS ETo Zone Map"), prepared by California Department of Water Resources, dated January 2012. The CIMIS ETo Zone Map is available from www.cimis.gov, and is provided in this Appendix as Figure G.1-2. Determine the appropriate reference evapotranspiration zone for the project from the CIMIS ETo Zone Map. The monthly average reference evapotranspiration values are provided below in Table G.1-1.

In SWMM, there are a number of options available for characterizing potential evaporation rates, including:

- Constant Value: This is not acceptable for hydromodification management studies
- Time Series: A user-defined set of values can be supplied with either a fixed recording interval (e.g., 15-minute or hourly) or variable recording interval
- Climate File: Daily evaporation rates can be read from an external climate file, and monthly pan coefficients can be specified
- Monthly Averages: A set of monthly average values is input by the user
- Temperatures: Daily evaporation rates can be computed based on daily air temperature time series data using the Hargreaves method

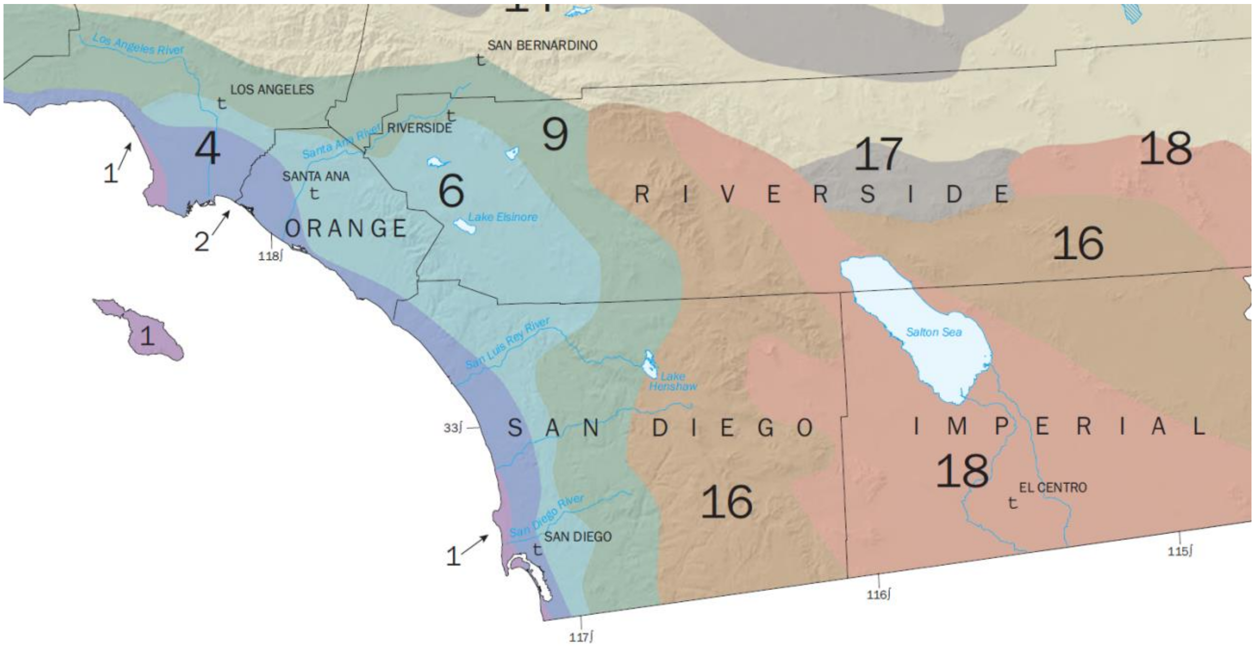


Figure G.1-2: California Irrigation Management Information System "Reference Evapotranspiration Zones"

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Table G.1-1: Monthly Average Reference Evapotranspiration by ETo Zone (inches/month and inches/day) for use in SWMM Models for Hydromodification Management Studies in San Diego County CIMIS Zones 1, 4, 6, 9, and 16 (See CIMIS ETo Zone Map)

	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
Zone	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month	in/month
1	0.93	1.4	2.48	3.3	4.03	4.5	4.65	4.03	3.3	2.48	1.2	0.62
4	1.86	2.24	3.41	4.5	5.27	5.7	5.89	5.58	4.5	3.41	2.4	1.86
6	1.86	2.24	3.41	4.8	5.58	6.3	6.51	6.2	4.8	3.72	2.4	1.86
9	2.17	2.8	4.03	5.1	5.89	6.6	7.44	6.82	5.7	4.03	2.7	1.86
16	1.55	2.52	4.03	5.7	7.75	8.7	9.3	8.37	6.3	4.34	2.4	1.55

	January	February	March	April	May	June	July	August	September	October	November	December
Days	31	28	31	30	31	30	31	31	30	31	30	31
Zone	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day	in/day
1	0.030	0.050	0.080	0.110	0.130	0.150	0.150	0.130	0.110	0.080	0.040	0.020
4	0.060	0.080	0.110	0.150	0.170	0.190	0.190	0.180	0.150	0.110	0.080	0.060
6	0.060	0.080	0.110	0.160	0.180	0.210	0.210	0.200	0.160	0.120	0.080	0.060
9	0.070	0.100	0.130	0.170	0.190	0.220	0.240	0.220	0.190	0.130	0.090	0.060
16	0.050	0.090	0.130	0.190	0.250	0.290	0.300	0.270	0.210	0.140	0.080	0.050

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

G.1.4 LAND CHARACTERISTICS AND LOSS PARAMETERS

In all software applications for preparation of hydromodification management studies in San Diego, rainfall loss parameters must be consistent with this Appendix unless the preparer can provide documentation to substantiate use of other parameters, subject to local jurisdiction approval. HSPF and SWMM use different processes and different sets of parameters. SDHM is based on HSPF, therefore parameters for SDHM and HSPF are presented together in Section G.1.4.1. Parameters that have been pre-loaded into SDHM may be used for other HSPF hydromodification management studies outside of SDHM. Parameters for SWMM are presented separately in Section G.1.4.2.

G.1.4.1 Rainfall Loss Parameters for HSPF and SDHM

Rainfall losses in HSPF are characterized by PERLND/PWATER parameters and IMPLND parameters, which describe processes occurring when rainfall lands on pervious lands and impervious lands, respectively. "BASINS Technical Notice 6, Estimating Hydrology and Hydraulic Parameters for HSPF," prepared by the USEPA, dated July 2000, provides details regarding these parameters and summary tables of possible ranges of these parameters. Table G.1-2, excerpted from the above-mentioned document, presents the ranges of these parameters.

For HSPF studies for hydromodification management in San Diego, PERLND/PWATER parameters and IMPLND parameters shall fall within the "possible" range provided in EPA Technical Note 6. To select specific parameters, HSPF users may use the parameters established for development of the San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator, and/or the parameters that have been established for SDHM. Parameters for the San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator and SDHM are based on research conducted specifically for HSPF modeling in San Diego.

Documentation of parameters selected for the San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator is presented in the document titled, San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology, prepared by Brown and Caldwell, dated January 2012 (herein "BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology"). The PERLND/PWATER parameters selected for development of the San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator represent a single composite pervious land cover that is representative of most pre-development conditions for sites that would commonly be managed by the BMP Sizing Calculator. The parameters shown below in Table G.1-3 are excerpted from the BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Table G.1-2: HSPF PERLND/PWATER and IMPLND Parameters from EPA Technical Note 6

Name	Definition	Units	Range of Values				Function of ...	Comment
			Typical		Possible			
			Min	Max	Min	Max		
PWAT – PARM2								
FOREST	Fraction forest cover	none	0.0	0.50	0.0	0.95	Forest cover	Only impact when SNOW is active
LZSN	Lower Zone Nominal Soil Moisture Storage	inches	3.0	8.0	2.0	15.0	Soils, climate	**Calibration**
INFILT	Index to Infiltration Capacity	in/hr	0.01	0.25	0.001	0.50	Soils, land use	**Calibration**, divides surface and subsurface flow
LSUR	Length of overland flow	feet	200	500	100	700	Topography	Estimate from high resolution topo maps or GIS
SLSUR	Slope of overland flow plane	ft/ft	0.01	0.15	0.001	0.30	Topography	Estimate from high resolution topo maps or GIS
KVARY	Variable groundwater recession	1/inches	0.0	3.0	0.0	5.0	Baseflow recession variation	Used when recession rate varies with GW levels
AGWRC	Base groundwater recession	none	0.92	0.99	0.85	0.999	Baseflow recession	**Calibration**
PWAT – PARM3								
PETMAX	Temp below which ET is reduced	deg. F	35.0	45.0	32.0	48.0	Climate, vegetation	Reduces ET near freezing, when SNOW is active
PETMIN	Temp below which ET is set to zero	deg. F	30.0	35.0	30.0	40.0	Climate, vegetation	Reduces ET near freezing, when SNOW is active
INFEXP	Exponent in infiltration equation	none	2.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	Soils variability	Usually default to 2.0
INFILD	Ratio of max/mean infiltration capacities	none	2.0	2.0	1.0	3.0	Soils variability	Usually default to 2.0
DEEPFR	Fraction of GW inflow to deep recharge	none	0.0	0.20	0.0	0.50	Geology, GW recharge	Accounts for subsurface losses
BASETP	Fraction of remaining ET from baseflow	none	0.0	0.05	0.0	0.20	Riparian vegetation	Direct ET from riparian vegetation
AGWETP	Fraction of remaining ET from active GW	none	0.0	0.05	0.0	0.20	Marsh/wetlands extent	Direct ET from shallow GW

Name	Definition	Units	Range of Values				Function of ...	Comment
			Typical		Possible			
			Min	Max	Min	Max		
PWAT – PARM4								
CEPSC	Interception storage capacity	inches	0.03	0.20	0.01	0.40	Vegetation type/density, land use	Monthly values usually used
UZSN	Upper zone nominal soil moisture storage	inches	0.10	1.0	0.05	2.0	Surface soil conditions, land use	Accounts for near surface retention
NSUR	Manning's n (roughness) for overland flow	none	0.15	0.35	0.05	0.50	Surface conditions, residue, etc.	Monthly values often used for croplands
INTFW	Interflow inflow parameter	none	1.0	3.0	1.0	10.0	Soils, topography, land use	**Calibration**, based on hydrograph separation
IRC	Interflow recession parameter	none	0.5	0.70	0.30	0.85	Soils, topography, land use	Often start with a value of 0.7, and then adjust
LZETP	Lower zone ET parameter	none	0.2	0.70	0.1	0.9	Vegetation type/density, root depth	**Calibration**
IWAT – PARM2								
LSUR	Length of overland flow	feet	50	150	50	250	Topography, drainage system	Estimate from maps, GIS, or field survey
SLSUR	Slope of overland flow plane	ft/ft	0.01	0.05	0.001	0.15	Topography, drainage	Estimate from maps, GIS, or field survey
NSUR	Manning's n (roughness) for overland flow	none	0.03	0.10	0.01	0.15	Impervious surface conditions	Typical range is 0.05 to 0.10 for roads/parking lots
RETSC	Retention storage capacity	inches	0.03	0.10	0.01	0.30	Impervious surface conditions	Typical range is 0.03 to 0.10 for roads/parking lots
IWAT – PARM3 (PETMAX and PETMIN, same values as shown for PWAT – PARM3)								

Table G.1-3: HSPF PERLND/PWATER Parameters from BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology

	Units	Hydrologic Soil Group A			Hydrologic Soil Group B			Hydrologic Soil Group C			Hydrologic Soil Group D		
	Slope	5%	10%	15%	5%	10%	15%	5%	10%	15%	5%	10%	15%
PWAT_PARM2													
FOREST	None	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
LZSN	inches	5.2	4.8	4.5	5.0	4.7	4.4	4.8	4.5	4.2	4.8	4.5	4.2
INFILT	in/hr	0.090	0.070	0.045	0.070	0.055	0.040	0.050	0.040	0.032	0.040	0.030	0.020
LSUR	Feet	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
SLSUR	ft/ft	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.05	0.1	0.15	0.05	0.1	0.15
KVARY	1/inches	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3	3
AGWRC	None	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.92
PWAT_PARM3													
PETMAX (F)	F	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35
PETMIN (F)	F	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30
INFEXP	None	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
INFILD	None	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
DEEPFR	None	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4	0.4
BASETP	None	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
AGEWTP	None	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
PWAT_PARM4													
CEPSC	inches	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
UZSN	inches	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.6
NSUR	None	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2	0.2
INTFW	None	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5
IRC	None	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.7
LZETP	None	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5

Parameters within SDHM are documented in "San Diego Hydrology Model User Manual," prepared by Clear Creek Solutions, Inc. (as of the development of the Manual, the current version of the SDHM User Manual is dated January 2012). Parameters established for SDHM represent "grass" (non-turf grasslands), "dirt," "gravel," and "urban" cover. The documented PERLND and IMPLND parameters for the various land covers and soil types have been pre-loaded into SDHM. SDHM users shall use the parameters that have been pre-loaded into the program without modification unless the preparer can provide documentation to substantiate use of other parameters.

G.1.4.2 Rainfall Loss Parameters for SWMM

In SWMM, rainfall loss parameters (parameters that describe processes occurring when rainfall lands on pervious lands and impervious lands) are entered in the "subcatchment" module. In addition to specifying parameters, the SWMM user must also select an infiltration model and the LID manual where applicable. The latest version (SWMM 5.1.008, released April 2015) is available for download, along with detailed documentation and supporting information, at http://www.epa.gov/nrmrl/wswrd/wq/models/swmm/

The SWMM Manual provides details regarding the hydrologic input parameters and summary tables of possible ranges of these parameters. For SWMM studies for hydromodification management in San Diego, hydrology parameters shall fall within the range provided in the SWMM Manual. The program help file is another source of information for typical values and additional guidance. Further, users should confirm that values are consistent within the acceptable range stated in the BMP Design Manual. Some of the parameters depend on the selection of the infiltration model. For consistency across the San Diego region, SWMM users shall use the Green-Ampt infiltration model for hydromodification management studies. Table G.1-4 presents SWMM subcatchment and infiltration parameters for use in hydromodification management studies in the San Diego region. The LID module requires an additional set of parameters and these are described below.

Table G.1-4: Subcatchment Parameters for SWMM Studies for Hydromodification Management in San Diego

SWMM Parameter Name	Unit	Range	Use in San Diego
Name X-Coordinate Y-Coordinate Description Tag Rain Gage Outlet	N/A	N/A – project-specific	Project-specific
Area	acres (ac)	Project-specific	Project-specific
Width	feet (ft)	Project-specific	Project-specific
% Slope	percent (%)	Project-specific	Project-specific
% Imperv	percent (%)	Project-specific	Project-specific
N-imperv	--	0.011 – 0.024 presented in Table A.6 of SWMM Manual	default use 0.012 for smooth concrete, otherwise provide documentation of other surface consistent with Table A.6 of SWMM Manual
N-Perv	--	0.05 – 0.80 presented in Table A.6 of SWMM Manual	default use 0.15 for short prairie grass, otherwise provide documentation of other surface consistent with Table A.6 of SWMM Manual
Dstore-Imperv	inches	0.05 – 0.10 inches presented in Table A.5 of SWMM Manual	0.05
Dstore-Perv	inches	0.10 – 0.30 inches presented in Table A.5 of SWMM Manual	0.10
%ZeroImperv	percent (%)	0% – 100%	25%
Subarea routing	--	OUTLET IMPERVIOUS PERVIOUS	Project-specific, typically OUTLET
Percent Routed	%	0% – 100%	Project-specific, typically 100%
Infiltration	Method	HORTON GREEN_AMPT CURVE_NUMBER	GREEN_AMPT

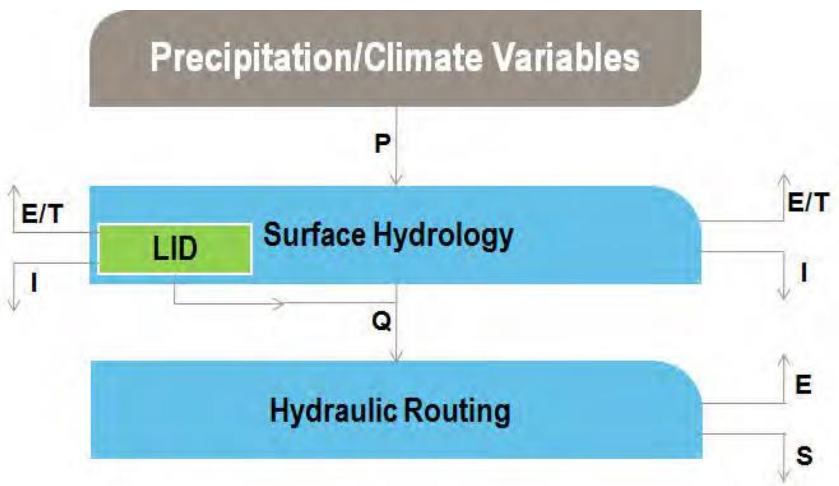
SWMM Parameter Name	Unit	Range	Use in San Diego
Suction Head (Green-Ampt)	Inches	1.93 – 12.60 presented in Table A.2 of SWMM Manual	Hydrologic Soil Group A: 1.5 Hydrologic Soil Group B: 3.0 Hydrologic Soil Group C: 6.0 Hydrologic Soil Group D: 9.0
Conductivity (Green-Ampt)	Inches per hour	0.01 – 4.74 presented in Table A.2 of SWMM Manual by soil texture class 0.00 – ≥0.45 presented in Table A.3 of SWMM Manual by hydrologic soil group	Hydrologic Soil Group A: 0.3 Hydrologic Soil Group B: 0.2 Hydrologic Soil Group C: 0.1 Hydrologic Soil Group D: 0.025 Note: reduce conductivity by 25% in the post-project condition when native soils will be compacted. Conductivity may also be reduced by 25% in the pre-development condition model for redevelopment areas that are currently concrete or asphalt but must be modeled according to their underlying soil characteristics. For fill soils in post-project condition, see Section G.1.4.3.
Initial Deficit (Green-Ampt)		The difference between soil porosity and initial moisture content. Based on the values provided in Table A.2 of SWMM Manual, the range for completely dry soil would be 0.097 to 0.375	Hydrologic Soil Group A: 0.30 Hydrologic Soil Group B: 0.31 Hydrologic Soil Group C: 0.32 Hydrologic Soil Group D: 0.33 Note: in long-term continuous simulation, this value is not important as the soil will reach equilibrium after a few storm events regardless of the initial moisture content specified.
Groundwater	yes/no	yes/no	NO
LID Controls			Project Specific
Snow Pack Land Uses Initial Buildup Curb Length			Not applicable to hydromodification management studies

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

A schematic of the basic SWMM setup for hydromodification management studies is shown below, with the LID module is shown as a feature within the hydrology computational block. Surface water hydrology is distinguished from groundwater, however the groundwater module is not typically used in hydromodification management studies.

The rainfall and climatology input time series data are used to generate surface runoff which in turn is hydraulically routed through the collection system and storage/treatment facilities. The figure includes the following terms in the water balance equation:

- P = Precipitation
- E/T = Evaporation / Transpiration
- I/S = Infiltration / Seepage
- Q = Runoff



Evapotranspiration was previously addressed above; the remainder of this section discusses the other hydrologic losses and parameters.

Soil and Infiltration Parameters

Of the infiltration options available in SWMM, the Green-Ampt equation can best handle variable water content conditions in the shallow soil layers beneath the ground surface, which is critical for long-term continuous simulation of surface water hydrology. The Green-Ampt parameters suggested in Table G.1-4 are referenced according to hydrologic soil group. Green-Ampt parameters can also be determined by relating infiltration parameters to soil texture properties, as identified by in-situ geotechnical analysis results or published County soil survey information. Infiltration parameters include:

- Capillary Tension (Suction Head): a measure of how tightly water is held within the soil pore space;
- Saturated Hydraulic Conductivity: a measure of how quickly the water can be drained vertically; and
- Initial Moisture Deficit: a measure of the initial soilwater deficit, also known as porosity (i.e., the volumetric fraction of water within the soil pore space under initially dry conditions).

Note that when SWMM is used without the Groundwater module, there is no distinction between the upper and lower zone soil moisture storage as in HSPF/SDHM. The LID module does however distinguish several layers/zones within each facility, and these are described below.

Overland Flow Parameters

Overland flow parameters describe the slope and length characteristics of shallow surface runoff. These are determined by identifying representative overland flow paths for each subcatchment using available digital topographic data for pre-development conditions and the proposed grading plan for post-project conditions. Overland flow path lengths and slopes are measured directly from the available information. Generally, overland flow paths should be less than 1,000 feet in length, otherwise channelized flow is likely present and should be modeled hydraulically. Overland flow path widths are determined based on the subcatchment area divided by the corresponding flow path length for each subcatchment.

Although Surface Storage is not depicted in SWMM schematic, it is a component of the water balance equation and includes excess runoff that is held in both hydrologic depression storage and hydraulic storage units.

LID Module

Details on the use and application of LID controls are provided in the SWMM Manual and program help file. Suggested parameter values for use with hydromodification management studies in the San Diego region are provided in Section G.1.5.

G.1.4.3 Pervious Area Rainfall Loss Parameters in Post-Project Condition (HSPF, SDHM, and SWMM)

The following guidance applies to HSPF, SDHM, and SWMM. When modeling pervious areas in the post-project condition, fill soils shall be modeled as hydrologic soil group Type D soils, or the project applicant may provide an actual expected infiltration rate for the fill soil based on testing (must be approved by the City Engineer for use in the model). Where landscaped areas on fill soils will be re-tilled and/or amended in the post-project condition, the landscaped areas may be modeled as Type C soils. Areas to be re-tilled and/or amended in the post-project condition must be shown on the project plans. For undisturbed pervious areas (i.e., native soils, no fill), use the actual hydrologic soil group, the same as in the pre-development condition.

G.1.5 MODELING STRUCTURAL BMPS (PONDS AND LID FEATURES)

There are many ways to model structural BMPs. There are standard modules for several pond or LID elements included in SDHM and SWMM. Users may also set up project-specific stage-storage-discharge relationships representing structural BMPs. Regardless of the modeling method, certain characteristics of the structural BMP, including infiltration of water from the bottom of the structural BMP into native soils, porosity of bioretention soils and/or gravel sublayers, and other program-specific parameters must be consistent with those presented below, unless the preparer can provide documentation to substantiate use of other parameters, subject to local jurisdiction approval. The geometry of structural BMPs is project-specific and shall match the project plans.

G.1.5.1 Infiltration into Native Soils Below Structural BMPs

Infiltration into native soils below structural BMPs may be modeled as a constant outflow rate equal to the project site-specific design infiltration rate (Worksheet D.5-1) multiplied by the area of the infiltrating surface (and converted to cubic feet per second). This infiltration rate is not the same as an infiltration parameter used in the calculation of rainfall losses, such as the HSPF INFILT parameter or the Green-Ampt conductivity parameter in the SWMM subcatchment module. It must be site-specific and must be determined based on the methods presented in Appendix D of this manual.

For preliminary analysis when site-specific geotechnical investigation has not been completed, project applicants proposing infiltration into native soils as part of the structural BMP design shall prepare a sensitivity analysis to determine a potential range for the structural BMP size based on a range of potential infiltration rates. As shown in Appendices C and D of this manual, many factors influence the ability to infiltrate storm water. Therefore even when soils types A and B are present, which are generally expected to infiltrate storm water, the possibility that a very low infiltration rate could be determined at design level must be considered. The range of potential infiltration rates for preliminary analysis is shown below in Table G.1-5.

Table G.1-5: Range of Potential Infiltration Rates to be Studied for Sensitivity Analysis when Native Infiltration is Proposed but Site-Specific Geotechnical Investigation has not been Completed

Hydrologic Soil Group at Location of Proposed Structural BMP	Low Infiltration Rate for Preliminary Study (inches/hour)	High Infiltration Rate for Preliminary Study (inches/hour)
A	0.02	2.4
B	0.02	0.52
C	0	0.08
D	0	0.02

The infiltration rates shown above are for preliminary investigation only. Final design of a structural BMP must be based on the project site-specific design infiltration rate (Worksheet D.5-1).

G.1.5.2 Structural BMPs That Do Not Include Sub-Layers (Ponds)

To model a pond, basin, or other depressed area that does not include processing runoff through sublayers of amended soil and/or gravel, create a stage storage discharge relationship for the pond, and supply the information to the model according to the program requirements. For HSPF users, the stage-storage-discharge relationship is provided in FTABLES. SDHM users may use the TRAPEZOIDAL POND element for a trapezoidal pond or IRREGULAR POND element to request the program to create the stage-storage-discharge relationship, use the SSD TABLE element to supply a user-created stage-storage-discharge relationship, or use other available modules such as TANK or VAULT. For SWMM users, the stage-storage relationship is supplied in the storage unit module, and the stage-discharge relationship may be simulated by including the various control structures such as the orifice, weir, gate, pump or other device directly in the hydraulic model. Stage-storage and stage-discharge curves for structural BMPs must be fully documented in the project-specific HMP report and must be consistent with the structural BMP(s) shown on project plans.

For user-created stage-discharge relationships, refer to local drainage manual criteria for equations representing hydraulic behavior of outlet structures. Users relying on the software to develop the stage-discharge relationship may use the equations built into the program. This manual does not recommend that all program modules calculating stage-discharge relationships must be uniform because the flows to be controlled for hydromodification management are low flows, calculated differently from the single-storm event peak flows studied for flood control purposes, and hydromodification management performance standards do not represent any performance standard for flood control drainage design. Note that for design of emergency outlet structures, and any calculations related to single-storm event routing for flood control drainage design, stage-discharge calculations must be consistent with the local drainage design requirements. This may require separate calculations for stage-discharge relationship pursuant to local manuals. The HMP flow rates shall not be used for flood control calculations.

G.1.5.3 Structural BMPs That Include Sub-Layers (Bioretention and Other LID)

G.1.5.3.1 Characteristics of Engineered Soil Media

The engineered soil media used in bioretention, biofiltration with partial retention, and biofiltration structural BMPs is a sandy loam. The following parameters presented in Table G.1-6 are characteristics of a sandy loam for use in continuous simulation models.

Table G.1-6: Characteristics of Sandy Loam to Represent Engineered Soil Media in Continuous Simulation for Hydromodification Management Studies in San Diego

Soil Texture	Porosity	Field Capacity	Wilting Point	Conductivity	Suction Head
Sandy Loam	0.4	0.2	0.1	5 inches/hour	1.5 inches

- Porosity is the volume of pore space (voids) relative to the total volume of soil (as a fraction).
- Field Capacity is the volume of pore water relative to total volume after the soil has been allowed to drain fully (as a fraction). Below this level, vertical drainage of water through the soil layer does not occur.
- Wilting point is the volume of pore water relative to total volume for a well dried soil where only bound water remains (as a fraction). The moisture content of the soil cannot fall below this limit.
- Conductivity is the hydraulic conductivity for the fully saturated soil (in/hr or mm/hr).
- Suction head is the average value of soil capillary suction along the wetting front (inches or mm).

Figures G.1-3 and G.1-4, from http://www.stevenswater.com/articles/irrigationscheduling.aspx, illustrate unsaturated soil and soil saturation, field capacity, and wilting point.

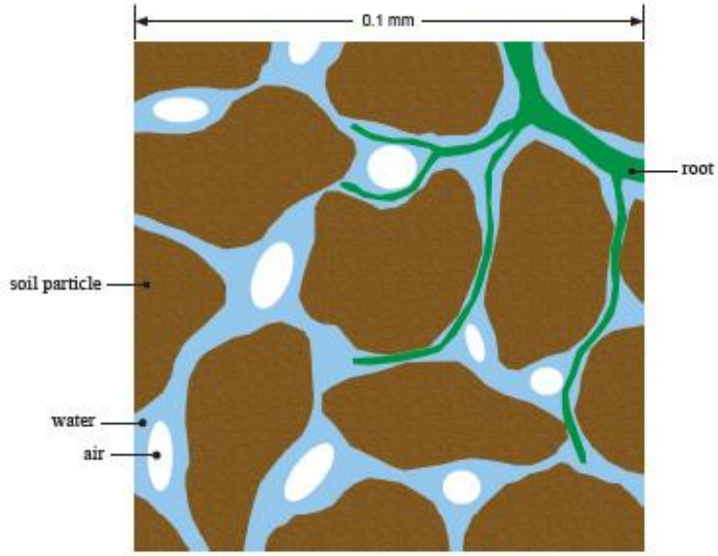


Figure G.1-3: Unsaturated Soil Composition

Unsaturated soil is composed of solid particles, organic material and pores. The pore space will contain air and water.

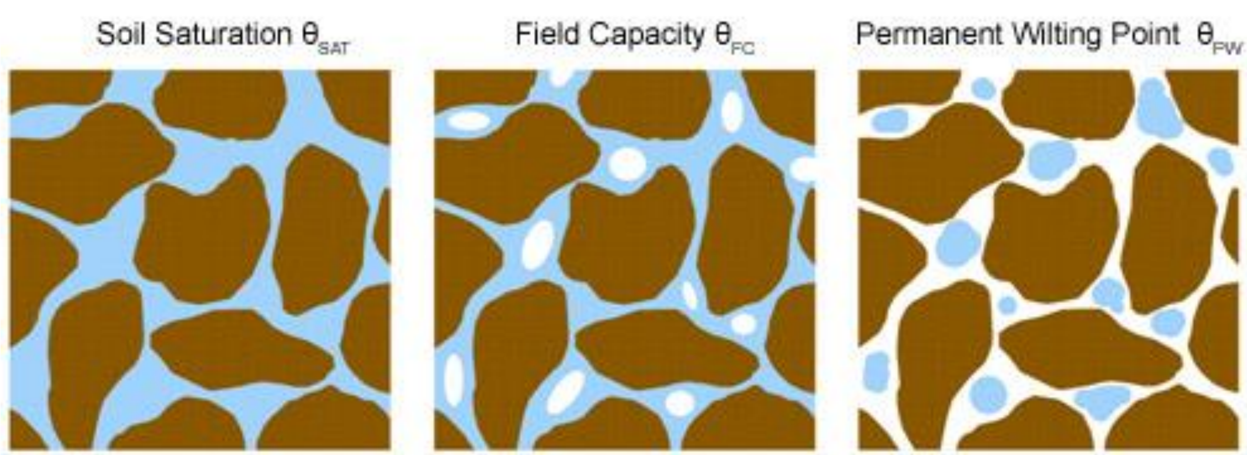


Figure G.1-4: Soil saturation, field capacity, and wilting point

G.1.5.3.2 Characteristics of Gravel

For the purpose of hydromodification management studies, it may be assumed that water moves freely through gravel, not limited by hydraulic properties of the gravel. For the purpose of calculating available volume, use porosity of 0.4, or void ratio of 0.67. Porosity is equal to void ratio divided by (1 + void ratio).

G.1.5.3.3 Additional Guidance for SDHM Users

The module titled "bioretention/rain garden element" may be used to represent bioretention or biofiltration BMPs. SDHM users using the available "bioretention/rain garden element" shall customize the soil media characteristics to use the parameters from Table G.1-6 above, and select "gravel" for gravel sublayers. All other input variables are project-specific. "Native infiltration" refers to infiltration from the bottom of the structural BMP into the native soil. This variable is project-specific, see Section G.1.5.1.

G.1.5.3.4 Additional Guidance for SWMM Users

The latest version of SWMM includes the following eight types of LID controls:

- Bio-Retention Cell: surface storage facility with vegetation in an engineered soil mixture placed above a gravel drainage bed.
- Rain Garden: same setup as bio-retention cell, but without an underlying gravel bed.
- Green Roof: bio-retention cell with shallow surface storage and soil layers, underlain by a drainage mat that conveys excess percolated rainfall to the regular roof drainage system.
- Infiltration Trench: drainage swale or narrow storage basin filled with gravel or other porous media designed to capture and infiltrate runoff to the native soil below.
- Permeable Pavement: continuous pavement systems with porous concrete, asphalt mix, or paver blocks above a sand or gravel drainage bed with gravel storage layer below.
- Rain Barrel: container (cistern) to collect roof runoff for later use (e.g., landscape irrigation) or release.
- Rooftop Disconnection: to simulate redirection of downspout discharge onto pervious landscaped areas and lawns instead of directly into storm drains.
- Vegetative Swale: grassed conveyance channel (drainage ditch or swale) with vegetation designed to slow down runoff to allow more time for infiltration into the native soil below.

The "bio-retention cell" LID control may be used to represent bioretention or biofiltration BMPs. Table G.1-7 provides parameters required for the standard "bio-retention cell" available in SWMM. The parameters are entered in the LID Control Editor.

Table G.1-7: Parameters for SWMM "Bio-Retention Cell" LID Control Module for Hydromodification Management Studies in San Diego

SWMM Parameter Name	Unit	Use in San Diego
Surface		
Berm Height also known as Storage Depth	inches	Project-specific
Vegetative Volume Fraction also known as Vegetative Cover Fraction	---	0
Surface Roughness	---	0 (this parameter is not applicable to bio-retention cell)
Surface Slope	---	0 (this parameter is not applicable to bio-retention cell)
Soil		
Thickness	inches	project-specific
Porosity	---	0.40
Field Capacity	---	0.2
Wilting Point	---	0.1
Conductivity	Inches/hour	5
Conductivity Slope	---	5
Suction Head	inches	1.5
Storage		
Thickness also known as Height	inches	Project-specific
Void Ratio	---	0.67
Seepage Rate also known as Conductivity	Inches/hour	Conductivity from the storage layer refers to infiltration from the bottom of the structural BMP into the native soil. This variable is project-specific, see Section G.5.1. Use 0 if the bio-retention cell includes an impermeable liner
Clogging Factor	---	0
Underdrain		
Flow Coefficient Also known as Drain Coefficient	---	Project-specific
Flow Exponent Also known as Drain Exponent	---	Project-specific, typically 0.5
Offset Height Also known as Drain Offset Height	Inches	Project-specific

Surface Layer

This process layer receives direct rainfall (and run-on from upstream subcatchments) and the resultant stormwater is available for ponding, infiltration, evapotranspiration, or overflow to the outlet. The following parameters are used:

- Berm Height: This value is the maximum depth that water can pond above the ground surface before overflow occurs. In some cases, this volume may overlap with the hydraulic representation of existing surface storage or another proposed BMP facility. In any case, the user must avoid double-counting the physical storage volume.
- Vegetation Volume Fraction: This represents the surface storage volume that is occupied by the stems and leaves of vegetation within the bio-retention cell.

Soil Layer

This process layer is typically composed of an amended soil or compost mix. Water that infiltrates into this component is stored in the soil void space and is available for evapotranspiration via plant roots or can percolate into the storage layer below. The following parameters are used:

- Thickness: This parameter represents the depth of the amended soil layer.
- Porosity: Ratio of pore space volume to soil volume.
- Field Capacity: Pore water volume ratio after the soil has been drained.
- Wilting Point: Pore water volume ratio after the soil has been dried.
- Conductivity: This represents the saturated hydraulic conductivity.
- Conductivity Slope: Rate at which conductivity decreases with decreasing soil moisture content.
- Suction Head: This represents the capillary tension of water in the soil.

Porosity, conductivity and suction head values as a function of soil texture were included in Table G.1-5. The flow of water through partially saturated soil is less than under fully saturated conditions. The SWMM program accounts for this reduced hydraulic conductivity to predict the rate at which infiltrated water moves through a layer of unsaturated soil when modeling groundwater or LID controls. The conductivity slope is a dimensionless curve-fitting parameter that relates the partially saturated hydraulic conductivity to the soil moisture content.

Storage Layer

This process layer is typically composed of porous granular media such as crushed stone or gravel. Water that percolates into this component is stored in the void space and is available for infiltration into the native soil, or collected by an underdrain and discharged to the outlet. The following parameters are used:

- Thickness: This parameter represents the depth of the stone base.
- Void Ratio: Volume of void space relative to volume of solids. Note, by definition, Porosity = Void Ratio ÷ (1 + Void Ratio).

- Seepage Rate: Filtration rate from the granular media into the native soil below. A value of zero should be used if the facility has an impermeable bottom (e.g., concrete) or is underlain by an impermeable liner.
- Clogging Factor: This value is determined by the total volume of treated runoff to completely clog the bottom of the layer divided by the void volume of the layer.

Drain Layer

This process layer is used to characterize the discharge rate of an underdrain system to the outlet. The following parameters are used:

- Flow Coefficient: This value (coupled with the flow exponent described below) characterizes the rate of discharge to the outlet as a function of the height of water stored in the bio-retention cell. The coefficient can be determined by the following equation:

$$C = C_g \left\{\frac{605}{A_{LID}}\right\}\left\{\frac{\pi D^2}{8}\right\}\sqrt{\frac{g}{6}}$$

Where:

Cg	=	is the orifice discharge coefficient, typically 0.60-0.65 for thin walled plates and higher for thicker walls
A_{LID}	=	is the cumulative footprint area (ft2) of all LID controls
D	=	is the underdrain orifice diameter (in)
g	=	g is the gravitational constant (32.2 ft/s^2)

- Flow Exponent: A value of 0.5 should be used to represent flow through an orifice.
- Offset Height: This represents the height of the underdrain above the bottom of the storage layer in the bio-retention cell.

G.1.6 FLOW FREQUENCY AND DURATION

The continuous simulation model will generate flow record corresponding to the frequency of the rainfall data input as its output. This flow record must then be processed to determine pre-development and post-project flow rates and durations. Compliance with hydromodification management requirements of this manual is achieved when results for flow frequency and duration meet the performance standards. The performance standards is as follows (also presented in Chapter 6 of this manual):

1. For flow rates ranging from 10 percent, 30 percent or 50 percent of the pre-development 2-year runoff event ($0.1Q_2$, $0.3Q_2$, or $0.5Q_2$) to the pre-development 10-year runoff event (Q_{10}), the post-project discharge rates and durations must not exceed the pre-development rates and durations by more than 10 percent. The specific lower flow threshold will depend on the erosion susceptibility of the receiving stream for the project site (see Section 6.3.4).

To demonstrate that a flow control facility meets the hydromodification management performance standards, a flow duration summary must be generated and compared for pre-development and post-project conditions. The following guidelines shall be used for determining flow rates and durations.

G.1.6.1 Determining Flow Rates from Continuous Hourly Flow Output

Flow rates for hydromodification management studies in San Diego must be based on partial duration series analysis of the continuous hourly flow output. Partial duration series frequency calculations consider multiple storm events in a given year. To construct the partial duration series:

1. Parse the continuous hourly flow data into discrete runoff events. The following separation criteria may be used for separation of flow events: a new discrete event is designated when the flow falls below an artificially low flow value based on a fraction of the contributing watershed area (e.g., 0.002 to 0.005 cfs/acre) for a time period of 24 hours. Project applicants may consider other separation criteria provided the separation interval is not more than 24 hours and the criteria is clearly described in the submittal document.
2. Rank the peak flows from each discrete flow event, and compute the return interval or plotting position for each event.

Readers who are unfamiliar with how to compute the partial-duration series should consult reference books or online resources for additional information. For example, Hydrology for Engineers, by Linsley et all, 1982, discusses partial-duration series on pages 373-374 and computing recurrence intervals or plotting positions on page 359. Handbook of Applied Hydrology, by Chow, 1964, contains a detailed discussion of flow frequency analysis, including Annual Exceedance, Partial-Duration and Extreme Value series methods, in Chapter 8. The US Geological Survey (USGS) has several hydrologic study reports available online that use partial duration series statistics **(see http://water.usgs.gov/** and

http://water.usgs.gov/osw/bulletin17b/AGU_Langbein_1949.pdf)

Pre-development Q_2 and Q_{10} shall be determined from the partial duration analysis for the pre-development hourly flow record. Pre-development Q_{10} is the upper threshold of flow rates to be controlled in the post-project condition. The lower flow threshold is a fraction of the pre-development Q_2 determined based on the erosion susceptibility of the receiving stream. Simply multiply the pre-development Q_2 by the appropriate fraction (e.g., $0.1Q_2$) to determine the lower flow threshold.

G.1.6.2 Determining Flow Durations from Continuous Hourly Flow Output

Flow durations must be summarized within the range of flows to control. Flow duration statistics provide a simple summary of how often a particular flow rate is exceeded. To prepare this summary:

1. Rank the entire hourly runoff time series output.
2. Extract the portion of the ranked hourly time series output from the lower flow threshold to the upper flow threshold – this is the portion of the record to be summarized.

3. Divide the applicable portion of the record into 100 equal flow bins (compute the difference between the upper flow threshold (cfs) and lower flow threshold (cfs) and divide this value by 99 to establish the flow bin size).
4. Count the number of hours of flow that fall into each flow bin.

Both pre-development and post-project flow duration summary must be based on the entire length of the flow record. Compare the post-project flow duration summary to the pre-development flow duration summary to determine if it meets performance criteria for post-project flow rates and durations (criteria presented under Section G.1.6).

G.2 Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Management BMPs

This section presents sizing factors for design of flow control structural BMPs based on the sizing factor method identified in Chapter 6.3.5.1. The sizing factors are re-printed from the "San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology," dated January 2012, prepared by Brown and Caldwell (herein "BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology"). The sizing factors are linked to the specific details and descriptions that were presented in the BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology, with limited options for modifications. The sizing factors were developed based on the 2007 MS4 Permit. . Although the sizing factors were developed under the 2007 MS4 Permit, the unit runoff ratios and some sizing factors developed for flow control facility sizing may still be applied at the discretion of the City Engineer. Some of the original sizing factors developed based on the 2007 MS4 Permit and presented in the BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology are not compatible with new requirements of the 2013 MS4 Permit, and therefore are not included in this manual. The sizing factor method is intended for simple studies that do not include diversion, do not include significant offsite area draining through the project from upstream, and do not include offsite area downstream of the project area. Use of the sizing factors is limited to the specific structural BMPs described in this Appendix. Sizing factors are available for the following specific structural BMPs:

- Full infiltration condition:
    - **Infiltration**: sizing factors available for A and B soils represent a below-ground structure (dry well)
    - **Bioretention**: sizing factors available for A and B soils represent a bioretention area with engineered soil media and gravel storage layer, with no underdrain and no impermeable liner
- Partial infiltration condition:
    - **Biofiltration with partial retention**: sizing factors available for C and D soils represent a bioretention area with engineered soil media and gravel storage layer, with an underdrain, with gravel storage below the underdrain, with no impermeable liner
- No infiltration condition:
    - **Biofiltration**: sizing factors available for C and D soils represent a bioretention area with engineered soil media and gravel storage layer, with an underdrain, without gravel storage below the underdrain, with no impermeable liner
    - **Biofiltration (formerly known as "flow-through planter") with impermeable liner**: sizing factors available for C and D soils represent a biofiltration system with engineered soil media and gravel storage layer, with an underdrain, with or without gravel storage below the underdrain, with an impermeable liner
- Other:
    - **Cistern**: sizing factors available for A, B, C, or D soils represent a vessel with a low flow orifice outlet to meet the hydromodification management performance

standard.

Sizing factors were created based on three rainfall basins: Lindbergh Field, Oceanside, and Lake Wohlford.

The following information is needed to use the sizing factors:

- Determine the appropriate rainfall basin for the project site from Figure G.2-1, Rainfall Basin Map
- Hydrologic soil group at the project site (use available information pertaining to existing underlying soil type such as soil maps published by the Natural Resources Conservation Service)
- Pre-development and post-project slope categories (low = 0% – 5%, moderate = 5% – 15%, steep = >15%)
- Area tributary to the structural BMP
- Area weighted runoff factor (C) for the area draining to the BMP from Table G.2-1. Note: runoff coefficients and adjustments presented in Appendices B.1 and B.2 are for pollutant control only and are not applicable for hydromodification management studies
- Fraction of Q2 to control (see Chapter 6.3.4)

When using the sizing factor method, Worksheet G.2-1 may be used to present the calculations of the required minimum areas and/or volumes of BMPs as applicable.

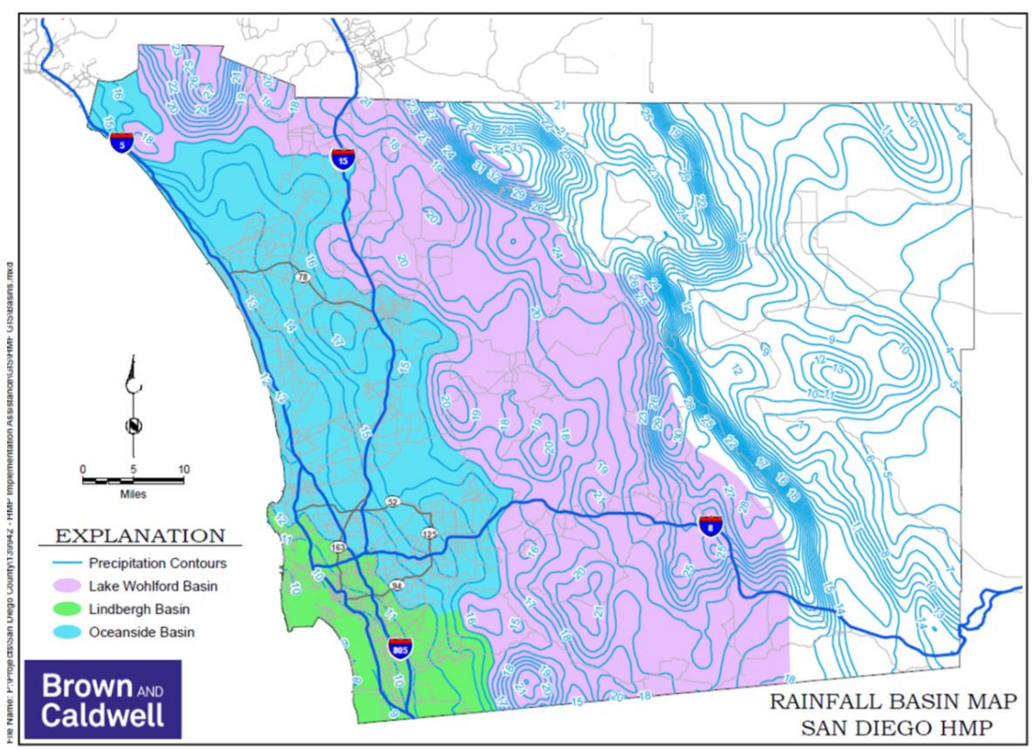


Figure G.2-1: Appropriate Rain Gauge for Project Sites

Table G.2-1: Runoff factors for surfaces draining to BMPs for Hydromodification Sizing Factor Method

Surface	Runoff Factor
Roofs	1.0
Concrete	1.0
Pervious Concrete	0.10
Porous Asphalt	0.10
Grouted Unit Pavers	1.0
Solid Unit Pavers on granular base, min. 3/16 inch joint space	0.20
Crushed Aggregate	0.10
Turf block	0.10
Amended, mulched soils	0.10
Landscape	0.10

Worksheet G.2-1: Sizing Factor Worksheet

Site Information			
Project Name:		Hydrologic Unit	
Project Applicant:		Rain: Gauge:	
Jurisdiction:		Total Project Area:	
Assessor's Parcel Number :		Low Flow Threshold:	
BMP Name:		BMP Type:	

Areas Draining to BMP						Sizing Factors			Minimum BMP Size		
DMA Name	Area (sf)	Soil Type	Pre-Project Slope	Post Project Surface Type	Runoff Factor (From Table G.2-1)	Surface Area	Surface Volume	Subsurface Volume	Surface Area (sf)	Surface Volume (cf)	Subsurface Volume (cf)
Total DMA Area								Minimum BMP Size*			
								Proposed BMP Size*			

*Minimum BMP Size = Total of rows above.

*Proposed BMP Size ≥ Minimum BMP size.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

G.2.1 Unit Runoff Ratios

Table G.2-2 presents unit runoff ratios for calculating pre-development Q_2, to be used when applicable to determine the lower flow threshold for low flow orifice sizing for biofiltration with partial retention, biofiltration, biofiltration with impermeable liner, or cistern BMPs. There is no low flow orifice in the infiltration BMP or bioretention BMP. The unit runoff ratios are re-printed from the BMP Sizing Calculator methodology. Unit runoff ratios for "urban" and "impervious" cover categories were not transferred to this manual due to the requirement to control runoff to pre-development condition (see Chapter 6.3.3).

How to use the unit runoff ratios:

Obtain unit runoff ratio from Table G.2-2 based on the project's rainfall basin, hydrologic soil group, and pre-development slope (for redevelopment projects, pre-development slope may be considered if historic topographic information is available, otherwise use pre-project slope). Multiply the area tributary to the structural BMP (A, acres) by the unit runoff ratio (Q2, cfs/acre) to determine the pre-development Q2 to determine the lower flow threshold, to use for low flow orifice sizing.

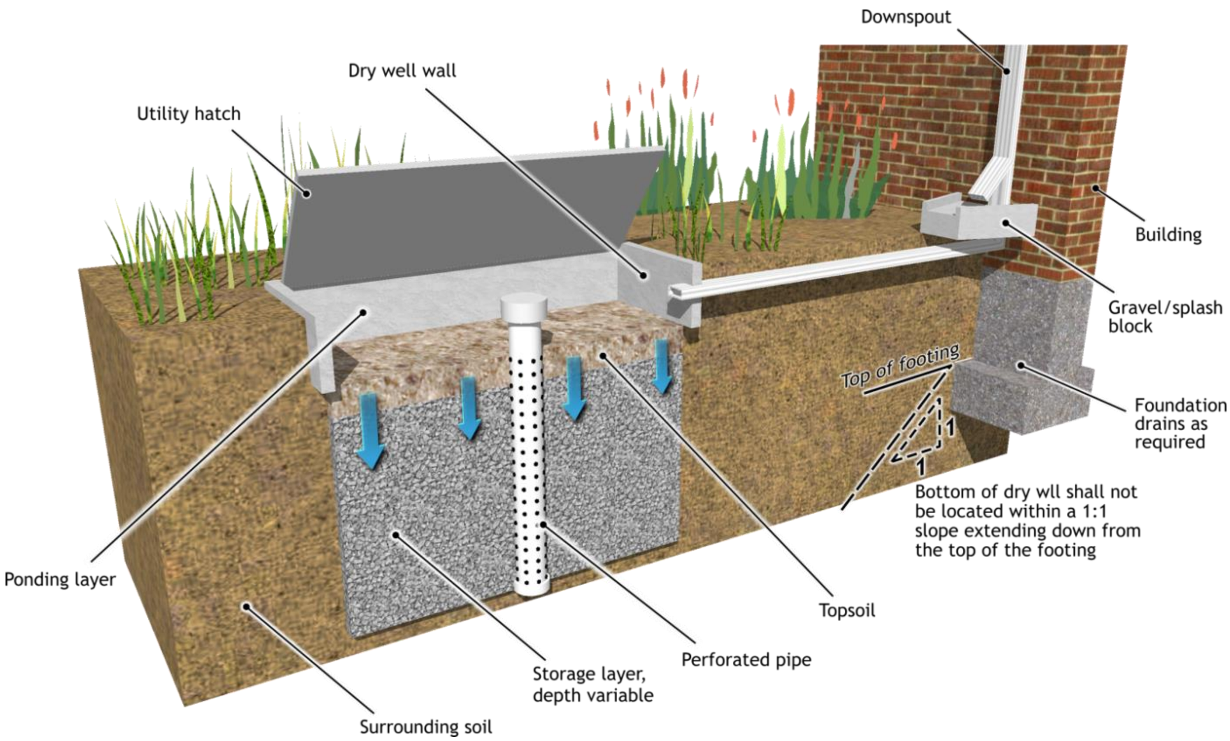
Table G.2-2: Unit Runoff Ratios for Sizing Factor Method

Unit Runoff Ratios for Sizing Factor Method					
Rain Gauge	Soil	Cover	Slope	Q_2 (cfs/acre)	Q_{10} (cfs/ac)
Lake Wohlford	A	Scrub	Low	0.136	0.369
Lake Wohlford	A	Scrub	Moderate	0.207	0.416
Lake Wohlford	A	Scrub	Steep	0.244	0.47
Lake Wohlford	B	Scrub	Low	0.208	0.414
Lake Wohlford	B	Scrub	Moderate	0.227	0.448
Lake Wohlford	B	Scrub	Steep	0.253	0.482
Lake Wohlford	C	Scrub	Low	0.245	0.458
Lake Wohlford	C	Scrub	Moderate	0.253	0.481
Lake Wohlford	C	Scrub	Steep	0.302	0.517
Lake Wohlford	D	Scrub	Low	0.253	0.48
Lake Wohlford	D	Scrub	Moderate	0.292	0.516
Lake Wohlford	D	Scrub	Steep	0.351	0.538
Oceanside	A	Scrub	Low	0.035	0.32
Oceanside	A	Scrub	Moderate	0.093	0.367
Oceanside	A	Scrub	Steep	0.163	0.42
Oceanside	B	Scrub	Low	0.08	0.365
Oceanside	B	Scrub	Moderate	0.134	0.4
Oceanside	B	Scrub	Steep	0.181	0.433
Oceanside	C	Scrub	Low	0.146	0.411
Oceanside	C	Scrub	Moderate	0.185	0.433
Oceanside	C	Scrub	Steep	0.217	0.458
Oceanside	D	Scrub	Low	0.175	0.434
Oceanside	D	Scrub	Moderate	0.212	0.455
Oceanside	D	Scrub	Steep	0.244	0.571
Lindbergh	A	Scrub	Low	0.003	0.081
Lindbergh	A	Scrub	Moderate	0.018	0.137
Lindbergh	A	Scrub	Steep	0.061	0.211
Lindbergh	B	Scrub	Low	0.011	0.134
Lindbergh	B	Scrub	Moderate	0.033	0.174
Lindbergh	B	Scrub	Steep	0.077	0.23
Lindbergh	C	Scrub	Low	0.028	0.19
Lindbergh	C	Scrub	Moderate	0.075	0.232
Lindbergh	C	Scrub	Steep	0.108	0.274
Lindbergh	D	Scrub	Low	0.05	0.228
Lindbergh	D	Scrub	Moderate	0.104	0.266
Lindbergh	D	Scrub	Steep	0.143	0.319

G.2.2 Sizing Factors for "Infiltration" BMP

Table G.2-3 presents sizing factors for calculating the required surface area (A) and volume (V1) for an infiltration BMP. There is no underdrain and therefore no low flow orifice in the infiltration BMP. Sizing factors were developed for hydrologic soil groups A and B only. This BMP is not applicable in hydrologic soil groups C and D. The infiltration BMP is a below-ground structure (dry well) that consists of three layers:

- Ponding layer: a nominal 6-inch ponding layer should be included below the access hatch to allow for water spreading and infiltration during intense storms.
- Soil layer [topsoil layer]: 12 inches of soil should be included to remove pollutants.
- Free draining layer [storage layer]: The drywell is sized assuming a 6-foot deep free draining layer. However, designers could use shallower facility depths [provided the minimum volume and surface area are met].



Infiltration Facility BMP Example Illustration

Reference: "San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology," prepared by Brown and Caldwell, dated January 2012

How to use the sizing factors for flow control BMP Sizing:

Obtain sizing factors from Table G.2-3 based on the project's lower flow threshold fraction of Q2, hydrologic soil group, pre-development slope, and rain gauge (rainfall basin). Multiply the area tributary to the structural BMP (A, square feet) by the area weighted runoff factor (C, unitless) (see Table G.2-1) by the sizing factors to determine the required surface area (A, square feet) and volume (V1, cubic feet) for the infiltration BMP. The civil engineer shall provide the necessary volume and surface area of the BMP on the plans.

Additional steps to use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP:

To use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP, determine the size of the BMP using the sizing factors, then refer to Appendix B.4 to check whether the BMP meets performance standards for infiltration for pollutant control. If necessary, increase the surface area to meet the drawdown requirement for pollutant control.

Table G.2-3: Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Infiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Infiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	0.035	0.0910	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	0.058	0.1495	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.055	0.1430	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	0.045	0.1170	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	0.045	0.1170	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.1560	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.050	0.1300	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Infiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	0.078	0.2015	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.075	0.1950	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	0.035	0.0910	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	0.058	0.1495	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.055	0.1430	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	0.045	0.1170	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	0.045	0.1170	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.1560	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	0.050	0.1300	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Infiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	0.078	0.2015	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.075	0.1950	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	0.035	0.0910	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	0.058	0.1495	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.055	0.1430	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	0.045	0.1170	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	0.045	0.1170	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.1560	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Infiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	**Soil Group**	**Slope**	**Rain Gauge**	**A**	**V_1**	**V_2**
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.050	0.1300	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.1040	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	0.078	0.2015	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.075	0.1950	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	0.065	0.1690	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A

Q_2 = 2-year pre-project flow rate based upon partial duration analysis of long-term hourly rainfall records

A = Surface area sizing factor for flow control

V_1 = Infiltration volume sizing factor for flow control

Definitions for "N/A"

- Soil groups A and B: N/A in column V2 means there is no V2 element in this infiltration BMP for soil groups A and B
- Soil groups C and D: N/A across all elements (A, V1, V2) means sizing factors were not developed for an infiltration BMP for soil groups C and D

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

G.2.3 Sizing Factors for Bioretention

Table G.2-4 presents sizing factors for calculating the required surface area (A) and surface volume (V1) for the bioretention BMP. The bioretention BMP consists of two layers:

- Ponding layer: 10-inches active storage, [minimum] 2-inches of freeboard above overflow relief
- Growing medium: 18-inches of soil [bioretention soil media]

This BMP is applicable in soil groups A and B. This BMP does not include an underdrain or a low flow orifice. This BMP does not include an impermeable layer at the bottom of the facility to prevent infiltration into underlying soils, regardless of hydrologic soil group. If a facility is to be lined, the designer must use the sizing factors for biofiltration with impermeable layer (formerly known as "flow-through planter").

How to use the sizing factors for flow control BMP Sizing:

Obtain sizing factors from Table G.2-4 based on the project's lower flow threshold fraction of Q2, hydrologic soil group, pre-development slope, and rain gauge (rainfall basin). Multiply the area tributary to the structural BMP (A, square feet) by the area weighted runoff factor (C, unitless) (see Table G.2-1) by the sizing factors to determine the required surface area (A, square feet) and surface volume (V1, cubic feet). Note the surface volume is the ponding layer. The BMP must also include 18 inches of bioretention soil media which does not contribute to V1. The civil engineer shall provide the necessary volume and surface area of the BMP on the plans.

Additional steps to use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP:

To use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP, determine the size of the BMP using the sizing factors, then refer to Appendix B.4 to check whether the BMP meets performance standards for infiltration for pollutant control. If necessary, adjust the surface area, depth of storage layer, or depth of growing medium as needed to meet pollutant control standards.

Table G.2-4: Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Bioretention BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Bioretention BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.055	0.0458	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	0.093	0.0771	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.085	0.0708	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	0.065	0.0542	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Bioretention BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	0.070	0.0583	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	0.098	0.0813	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	0.090	0.0750	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.0333	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	0.048	0.0396	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.0333	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.055	0.0458	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	0.098	0.0813	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.090	0.0750	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	0.070	0.0583	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Bioretention BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	0.070	0.0583	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	0.098	0.0813	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	0.090	0.0750	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.0333	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.055	0.0458	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.055	0.0458	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	0.100	0.0833	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.095	0.0792	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	0.080	0.0667	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Bioretention BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	**Soil Group**	**Slope**	**Rain Gauge**	**A**	**V_1**	**V_2**
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	0.070	0.0583	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.0500	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	0.103	0.0854	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	0.090	0.0750	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	0.040	0.0333	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	0.090	0.0750	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.085	0.0708	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A

Q_2 = 2-year pre-project flow rate based upon partial duration analysis of long-term hourly rainfall records

A = Surface area sizing factor for flow control

V_1 = Surface volume sizing factor for flow control

Definitions for "N/A"

- Soil groups A and B: N/A in column V2 means there is no V2 element in this bioretention BMP for soil groups A and B

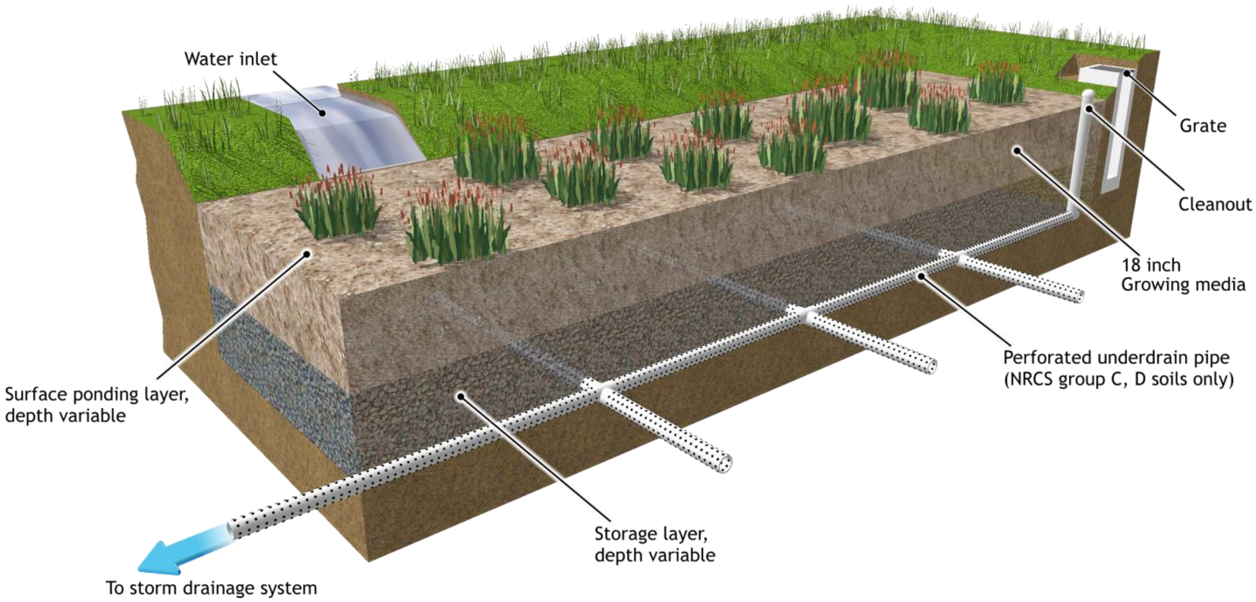
Soil groups C and D: N/A in all elements (A, V1, V2) for soil groups C and D means sizing factors developed for "bioretention" in soil groups C and D under the 2007 MS4 Permit are not applicable in the "bioretention" category under the 2013 MS4 Permit because they were developed with the assumption that an underdrain is operating. Refer to Appendix G.2.4, Sizing Factors for Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration

G.2.4 Sizing Factors for Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration

Table G.2-5 presents sizing factors for calculating the required surface area (A), surface volume (V1), and sub-surface volume (V2) for a biofiltration with partial retention and biofiltration BMP. The BMPs consist of three layers:

- Ponding layer: 10-inches active storage, [minimum] 2-inches of freeboard above overflow relief
- Growing medium: 18-inches of soil [bioretention soil media]
- Storage layer: 30-inches of gravel at 40 percent porosity [18 inches active storage above underdrain is required, additional dead storage depth below underdrain is optional and can vary]

This BMP is applicable in soil groups C and D. This BMP includes an underdrain with a low flow orifice 18 inches (1.5 feet) below the bottom of the growing medium. This BMP can include additional dead storage below the underdrain. This BMP does not include an impermeable layer at the bottom of the facility to prevent infiltration into underlying soils, regardless of hydrologic soil group. If a facility is to be lined, the designer must use the sizing factors for biofiltration with impermeable liner (formerly known as "flow-through planter").



Biofiltration BMP Example Illustration

Reference: "San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology," prepared by Brown and Caldwell, dated January 2012

How to use the sizing factors for flow control BMP Sizing:

Obtain sizing factors from Table G.2-5 based on the project's lower flow threshold fraction of Q2, hydrologic soil group, pre-development slope, and rain gauge (rainfall basin). Multiply the area tributary to the structural BMP (A, square feet) by the area weighted runoff factor (C, unitless) (see

Table G.2-1) by the sizing factors to determine the required surface area (A, square feet), surface volume (V1, cubic feet), and sub-surface volume (V2, cubic feet). Select a low flow orifice for the underdrain that will discharge the lower flow threshold flow when there is 1.5 feet of head over the underdrain orifice. The civil engineer shall provide the necessary volume and surface area of the BMP and the underdrain and orifice detail on the plans.

Additional steps to use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP:

To use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP, determine the size of the BMP using the sizing factors. For BMPs without dead storage below the underdrain, then refer to Appendix B.5 and Appendix F to check whether the BMP meets performance standards for biofiltration for pollutant control. If necessary, adjust the surface area, depth of storage layer, or depth of growing medium as needed to meet pollutant control standards. For BMPs with dead storage below the underdrain, refer to Appendix B.4 to determine the portion of the DCV to be infiltrated for pollutant control, then Appendix B.5 and Appendix F to check whether the BMP meets performance standards for biofiltration for pollutant control for the balance of the DCV. If necessary, adjust the surface area, depth of storage layer, or depth of growing medium as needed to meet pollutant control standards.

Table G.2-5: Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	0.080	0.0667	0.0480
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.080	0.0667	0.0480
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	0.060	0.0500	0.0360
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	0.0450

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	0.060	0.0500	0.0360
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	0.050	0.0417	0.0300
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	0.0300
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	0.055	0.0458	0.0330
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.055	0.0458	0.0330
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	0.0270
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	0.070	0.0583	0.0420
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	0.100	0.0833	0.0600

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	0.080	0.0667	0.0480
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	0.060	0.0500	0.0360
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	0.0300
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	0.145	0.1208	0.0870
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.145	0.1208	0.0870
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	0.120	0.1000	0.0720
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	0.160	0.1333	0.0960
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.160	0.1333	0.0960
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	0.115	0.0958	0.0690
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	0.130	0.1083	0.0780

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Partial Retention and Biofiltration BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	0.130	0.1083	0.0780
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	0.130	0.1083	0.0780
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	0.130	0.1083	0.0780
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	0.090	0.0750	0.0540
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	0.075	0.0625	0.0450

Q_2 = 2-year pre-project flow rate based upon partial duration analysis of long-term hourly rainfall records

A = Surface area sizing factor for flow control

V_1 = Surface volume sizing factor for flow control

V_2 = Subsurface volume sizing factor for flow control

Definitions for "N/A"

- Soil groups A and B: N/A in all elements (A, V1, V2) for soil groups A and B means sizing factors were not developed for biofiltration (i.e., with an underdrain) for soil groups A and B. If no underdrain is proposed, refer to Appendix G.2.3, Sizing Factors for Bioretention. If an underdrain is proposed, use project-specific continuous simulation modeling.

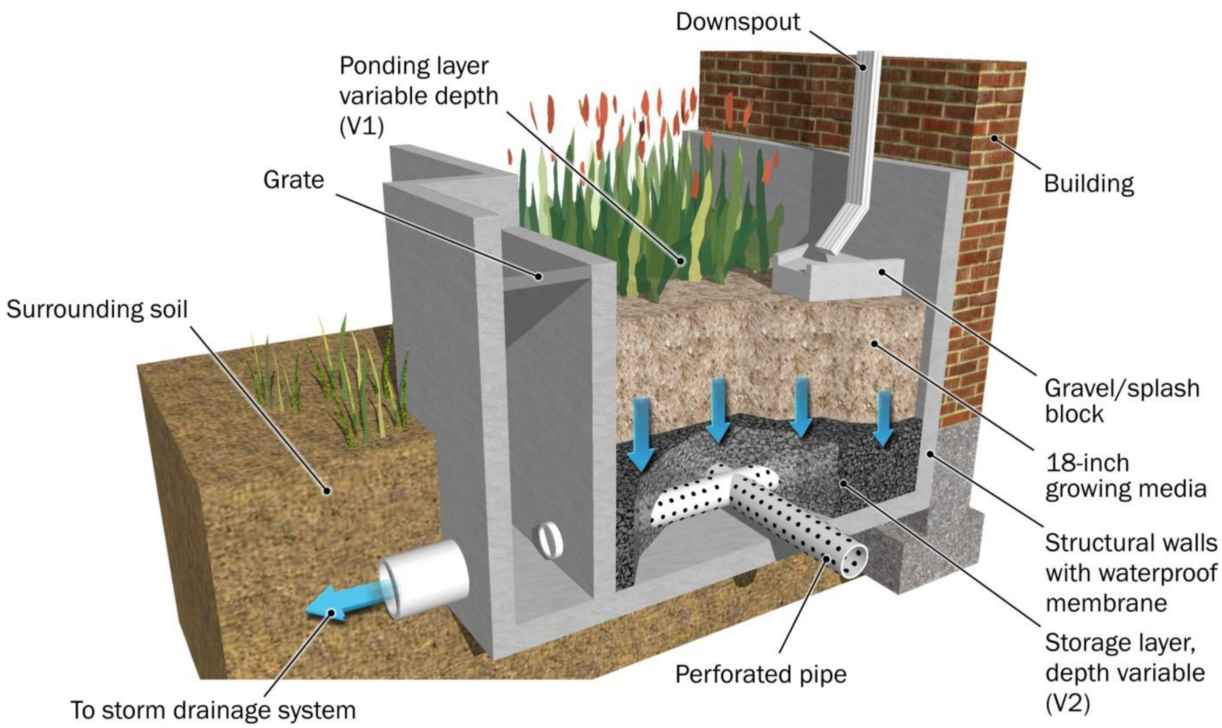
Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

G.2.5 Sizing Factors for Biofiltration with Impermeable Liner

Table G.2-6 presents sizing factors for calculating the required surface area (A), surface volume (V1), and sub-surface volume (V2) for a biofiltration BMP with impermeable liner (formerly known as flow-through planter). The BMP consists of three layers:

- Ponding layer: 10-inches active storage, [minimum] 2-inches of freeboard above overflow relief
- Growing medium: 18-inches of soil [bioretention soil media]
- Storage layer: 30-inches of gravel at 40 percent porosity [18 inches active storage above underdrain is required, additional dead storage depth below underdrain is optional and can vary]

This BMP includes an underdrain with a low flow orifice 18 inches (1.5 feet) below the bottom of the growing medium. This BMP includes an impermeable liner to prevent infiltration into underlying soils.



Biofiltration with impermeable liner BMP Example Illustration

Reference: "San Diego BMP Sizing Calculator Methodology," prepared by Brown and Caldwell, dated January 2012

How to use the sizing factors for flow control BMP Sizing:

Obtain sizing factors from Table G.2-6 based on the project's lower flow threshold fraction of Q2, hydrologic soil group, pre-development slope, and rain gauge (rainfall basin). Multiply the area tributary to the structural BMP (A, square feet) by the area weighted runoff factor (C, unitless) (see Table G.2-1) by the sizing factors to determine the required surface area (A, square feet), surface volume (V1, cubic feet), and sub-surface volume (V2, cubic feet). Select a low flow orifice for the underdrain that will discharge the lower flow threshold flow when there is 1.5 feet of head over the underdrain orifice. The civil engineer shall provide the necessary volume and surface area of the BMP and the underdrain and orifice detail on the plans.

Additional steps to use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP:

To use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP, determine the size using the sizing factors, then refer to Appendix B.5 and Appendix F to check whether the BMP meets performance standards for biofiltration for pollutant control. If necessary, adjust the surface area, depth of growing medium, or depth of storage layer as needed to meet pollutant control standards.

Table G.2-6: Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration BMPs (formerly known as Flow-Through Planters) Designed Using Sizing Factor Method

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Impermeable Liner BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	0.115	0.0958	0.0690
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.115	0.0958	0.0690
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	0.080	0.0667	0.0480
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	0.065	0.0542	0.0390

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Impermeable Liner BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	0.070	0.0583	0.0420
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	0.070	0.0583	0.0420
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	0.050	0.0417	0.0300
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	0.070	0.0583	0.0420
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.070	0.0583	0.0420
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	0.0300
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	0.055	0.0458	0.0330
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.055	0.0458	0.0330
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	0.045	0.0375	0.0270
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	0.130	0.1083	0.0780
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.130	0.1083	0.0780
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	0.100	0.0833	0.0600
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	0.105	0.0875	0.0630
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.105	0.0875	0.0630
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	0.075	0.0625	0.0450
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	0.105	0.0875	0.0630
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	0.105	0.0875	0.0630
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	0.085	0.0708	0.0510

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Impermeable Liner BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	0.090	0.0750	0.0540
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	0.090	0.0750	0.0540
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	0.070	0.0583	0.0420
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.085	0.0708	0.0510
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	0.060	0.0500	0.0360
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.065	0.0542	0.0390
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	0.050	0.0417	0.0300
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	0.250	0.2083	0.1500
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.250	0.2083	0.1500
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	0.185	0.1542	0.1110
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	0.200	0.1667	0.1200
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	0.200	0.1667	0.1200
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	0.130	0.1083	0.0780
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	0.190	0.1583	0.1140
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	0.190	0.1583	0.1140
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	0.140	0.1167	0.0840

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Biofiltration with Impermeable Liner BMPs Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	**Soil Group**	**Slope**	**Rain Gauge**	**A**	**V_1**	**V_2**
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	0.160	0.1333	0.0960
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	0.160	0.1333	0.0960
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	0.105	0.0875	0.0630
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	N/A	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	0.135	0.1125	0.0810
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.135	0.1125	0.0810
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	0.105	0.0875	0.0630
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	0.110	0.0917	0.0660
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	0.080	0.0667	0.0480

Q_2 = 2-year pre-project flow rate based upon partial duration analysis of long-term hourly rainfall records

A = Surface area sizing factor for flow control

V_1 = Surface volume sizing factor for flow control

V_2 = Subsurface volume sizing factor for flow control

<u>Definitions for "N/A"</u>

- Soil groups A and B: N/A in all elements (A, V1, V2) for soil groups A and B means sizing factors were not developed for biofiltration (i.e., with an underdrain) for soil groups A and B. If no underdrain is proposed, refer to Appendix G.2.3, Sizing Factors for Bioretention. If an underdrain is proposed, use project-specific continuous simulation modeling.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

G.2.6 Sizing Factors for "Cistern" BMP

Table G.2-7 presents sizing factors for calculating the required volume (V1) for a cistern BMP. In this context, a "cistern" is a detention facility that stores runoff and releases it at a controlled rate. A cistern can be a component of a harvest and use system, however the sizing factor method will not account for any retention occurring in the system. The sizing factors were developed assuming runoff is released from the cistern. The sizing factors presented in this section are to meet the hydromodification management performance standard only. The cistern BMP is based on the following assumptions:

- Cistern configuration: The cistern is modeled as a 4-foot tall vessel. However, designers could use other configurations (different cistern heights), as long as the lower outlet orifice is sized to properly restrict outflows and the minimum required volume is provided.
- Cistern upper outlet: The upper outlet from the cistern would consist of a weir or other flow control structure with the overflow invert set at an elevation of 7/8 of the water height associated with the required volume of the cistern – V1. For the assumed 4-foot water depth in the cistern associated with the sizing factor analysis, the overflow invert is assumed to be located at an elevation of 3.5 feet above the bottom of the cistern. The overflow weir would be sized to pass the peak design flow based on the tributary drainage area.

How to use the sizing factors:

Obtain sizing factors from Table G.2-7 based on the project's lower flow threshold fraction of Q_2, hydrologic soil group, pre-development slope, and rain gauge (rainfall basin). Multiply the area tributary to the structural BMP (A, square feet) by the area weighted runoff factor (C, unitless) (see Table G.2-1) by the sizing factors to determine the required volume (V_1, cubic feet). Select a low flow orifice that will discharge the lower flow threshold flow when there is 4 feet of head over the lower outlet orifice (or adjusted head as appropriate if the cistern configuration is not 4 feet tall). The civil engineer shall provide the necessary volume of the BMP and the lower outlet orifice detail on the plans.

Additional steps to use this BMP as a combined pollutant control and flow control BMP:

A cistern could be a component of a full retention, partial retention, or no retention BMP depending on how the outflow is disposed. However use of the sizing factor method for design of the cistern in a combined pollutant control and flow control system is not recommended. The sizing factor method for designing a cistern does not account for any retention or storage occurring in BMPs combined with the cistern (i.e., cistern sized using sizing factors may be larger than necessary because sizing factor method does not recognize volume losses occurring in other elements of a combined system). Furthermore when the cistern is designed using the sizing factor method, the cistern outflow must be set to the low flow threshold flow for the drainage area, which may be inconsistent with requirements for other elements of a combined system. To optimize a system in which a cistern provides temporary storage for runoff to be either used onsite (harvest and use), infiltrated, or biofiltered, project-specific continuous simulation modeling is recommended. Refer to Sections 5.6 and 6.3.6.

Table G.2-7: Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Cistern Facilities Designed Using Sizing Factor Method

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Cistern Facilities Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.3900	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.2000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.0800	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1900	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.0800	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2100	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1000	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Cistern Facilities Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	Soil Group	Slope	Rain Gauge	A	V_1	V_2
$0.5Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.5Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.0800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.5900	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.3600	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.0800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.2200	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.0800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2600	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Cistern Facilities Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	**Soil Group**	**Slope**	**Rain Gauge**	**A**	**V_1**	**V_2**
$0.3Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.3Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.5400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.7800	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.3400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.3600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.3600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.2400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Lindbergh	N/A	0.2600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Lindbergh	N/A	0.2600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Lindbergh	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.1600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1200	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.5100	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.3400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.2400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.2600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.2600	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.2000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	Oceanside	N/A	0.2000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	Oceanside	N/A	0.2000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	Oceanside	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	A	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.0800	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.4400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.4000	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	B	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.3200	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.3200	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.3200	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	C	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2200	N/A

Sizing Factors for Hydromodification Flow Control Cistern Facilities Designed Using Sizing Factor Method						
Lower Flow Threshold	**Soil Group**	**Slope**	**Rain Gauge**	**A**	**V_1**	**V_2**
$0.1Q_2$	D	Flat	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Moderate	L Wohlford	N/A	0.2400	N/A
$0.1Q_2$	D	Steep	L Wohlford	N/A	0.1800	N/A

Q_2 = 2-year pre-project flow rate based upon partial duration analysis of long-term hourly rainfall records
A = Bioretention surface area sizing factor (not applicable under this manual standards – use methods presented in Chapter 5 and Appendix B or Appendix F to size bioretention or biofiltration facility for pollutant control)
V_1 = Cistern volume sizing factor

Definitions for "N/A"

- Column V2: N/A in column V2 means there is no V2 element in the cistern BMP
- Column A: N/A in column A means there is no A element in the cistern BMP. Note sizing factors previously created for sizing a bioretention or biofiltration facility downstream of a cistern under the 2007 MS4 Permit are not applicable under the MS4 Permit.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

H

Guidance for Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Areas

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix H Guidance for Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Areas

The following guidance provides methodologies for protecting CCSYAs:

H.1. Step 1: Identify CCSYAs

H.2. Step 2: Avoidance of Onsite CCSYAs

H.3. Step 3: Bypass Onsite and Upstream CCSYAs

H.4. Step 4: Demonstrate No Net Impact

H.5. References

H.6. PCCSYAs: Regional WMAA Maps

H.7. Downstream System Sensitivity to Coarse Sediment

H.8. Calculation Methodology for Ep and Sp

H.9. Mitigation Measures Fact Sheets

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

H.1 Step 1: Identify CCSYAs

A CCSYA is an active or potential source of bed sediment to downstream channel reaches. When a Priority Development Project (PDP) is constructed, it has the potential to negatively impact characteristics of sediment supply and delivery. In order to prevent these impacts, PDP applicants must examine the tributaries identified in their storm water management plans and identify sources of critical coarse sediment within the following areas:

- **Onsite CCSYAs**: CCSYAs identified within the project scope boundary indicated in the SWQMP, which includes the project footprint and undisturbed potions within the project's property (or properties if the project footprint crosses multiple parcels) boundary.

- **Upstream CCSYAs**: CCSYAs identified within the drainage area draining through the project scope boundary indicated in the SWQMP, which includes the project footprint and undisturbed potions within the project's property (or properties if the project footprint crosses multiple parcels) boundary.

Applicants must first identify potential critical coarse sediment yield areas (PCCSYAs) per any one of the methods presented in Section H.1.1. Applicants may then elect to accept the mapping results and remove the "potential" designation, or may elect to further refine the results of the mapping through consideration of the refinement methods outlined in Section H.1.2.

H.1.1 Identification Methods

All PDP applicants must identify both onsite and upstream CCSYAs by referring to the Regional Watershed Management Area Analysis PCCSYA maps provided in Appendix H.6. Redevelopment projects typically don't have CCSYAs onsite because management standards are implemented onsite (e.g., impervious areas, stabilization).

H.1.2 Refinement Options

Procedures for refining PCCSYAs are currently being developed through a Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) process. Once the TAC process is complete, refinement options may be added to this section as approved by the City Engineer. Appendix H.7 is a place holder to add detailed steps for refinement options once developed.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

H.2 Step 2: Avoidance of Onsite CCSYAs

Procedures for avoiding Onsite CCSYAs are currently being developed through a TAC process. Once the TAC process is complete, procedures for avoidance may be added to this section as approved by the City Engineer.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

H.3 Step 3: Bypass Onsite and Upstream CCSYAs

Procedures for bypass are currently being developed through a TAC process. Once the TAC process is complete, procedures for bypassing onsite and upstream CCSYAs may be added to this section as approved by the City Engineer.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

H.4 Step 4: Demonstrate No Net Impact

When impacts to CCSYAs cannot be avoided or effectively bypassed, the applicant must demonstrate that their project generates no net impact to the receiving water per the performance metrics identified within this appendix. This appendix includes the following sections:

- **Appendix H.4.1** provides background on the state of the current science for predicting hydromodification impacts due to reductions in sediment supply;
- **Appendix H.4.2** defines the management standard that will be the basis for evaluating whether "no net impact to the receiving water" is achieved;
- **Appendix H.4.3** identifies the type of mitigation measures (i.e., additional flow control, and applicant proposed mitigation measures) that can be used to meet the management standard;
- **Appendix H.8** provides the methodology for calculation of Erosion Potential (Ep) and Sediment Supply Potential (Sp); and
- **Appendix H.9** provides fact sheets for implementation of the mitigation measures.

H.4.1 Background

Channel form, by definition, is composed of bed and bank material as well as channel geometry (in plan, cross-section, and profile); however, the dominant forces typically controlling channel form are discharge and sediment supply (notably bed material) since a stream's most basic function is to convey water and sediment (Knighton, 1998). The interaction between form and function is qualitatively described through Lane's relationship:

$$Q_s \times d \propto Q_w \times S$$ Equation H.4.1

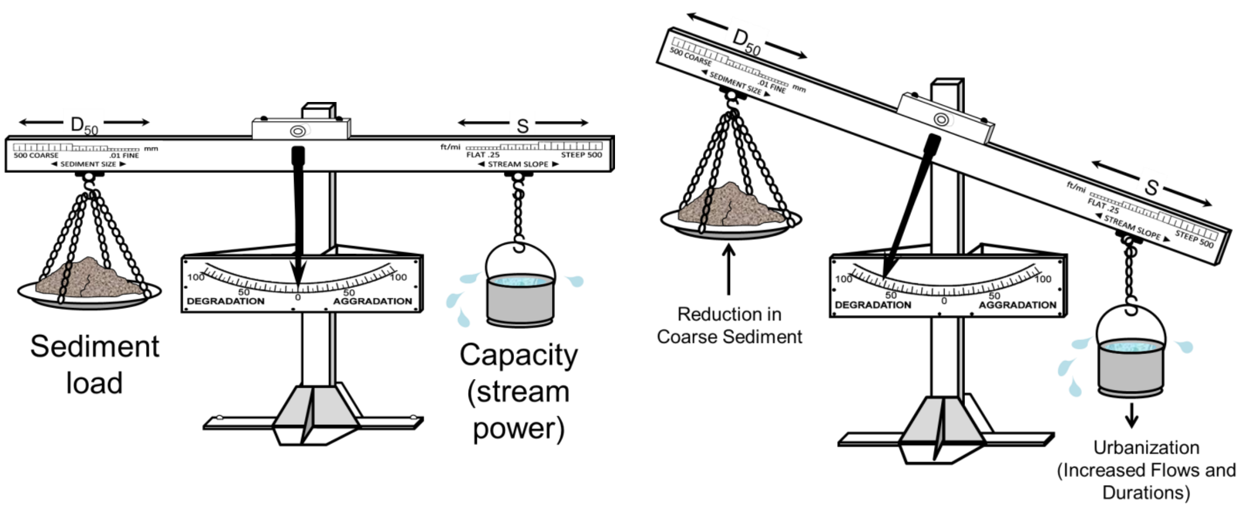
Where	Q_s	=	Sediment discharge
	d	=	Particle diameter or size of sediment
	Q_w	=	Streamflow
	S	=	Stream slope

Lane's relationship qualitatively states that the sediment load (size and volume of sediment), which is the first half of the relationship, is proportional to the stream power (volume of runoff and slope) which is represented by the second half of the relationship. The sediment discharge (Q_s) in the relationship is the coarser part of sediment load, referred to as the "bed sediment", since this is the part of the load which largely molds the bed formation (Lane, 1955).

For a stream at equilibrium, Lane's relationship states that if one of the variables changes and the other variables do not change proportionately, then the stream channel is no longer in equilibrium. Sediment load and stream power can change considerably during and following new development, leading to changes in the equilibrium state of the receiving channel.

- Typically, sediment load increases during the construction period, due to the additional exposure of bare soil during the grading and construction process, and before landscaping vegetation has stabilized the soil. This is regulated through the construction-phase BMP requirements established by the Construction General Permit and/or the MS4 Permit.

- Following the construction period, sediment load typically decreases to below pre-development levels, as less sediment is available from areas that have been paved or stabilized by landscape vegetation. When this decrease is not regulated, the bed sediment supplied to the stream (first half of the relationship) is reduced and the sediment transport capacity (stream power) is increased due to increased flows and durations resulting from the addition of impervious areas (second half of the relationship). This may result in degradation of the stream system as illustrated in **Figure H.4-1**.



Stream in equilibrium

Post-construction condition with no flow control and/or sediment supply regulations

Schematics credit: SCCWRP

Figure H.4-1 Illustration of Lane's Relationship

Lane's relationship is useful for making qualitative predictions concerning channel impacts due to changes in runoff and/or sediment loads from the watershed. Although this qualitative assessment is useful for understanding how the watershed responds to development, quantitative predictions are valuable for determining the magnitude of response and they can inform the identification of locations where the greatest management attention should be invested.

Lane's relationship can be supplemented by the use of quantitative predictions which allow the evaluation of the stream under changing conditions. Quantitative predictions will include bed sediment supply calculations for the first half of the Lane relationship, and bed sediment transport capacity calculations for the second half of the Lane relationship. Imbalances between the bed sediment supply rate and transport capacity determines the rate of sediment deposition or erosion in the channel and the associated channel change (Wilcock et al., 2009).

The common practice is to use the Erosion Potential (Ep) metric to evaluate the changes in sediment transport capacity and the Sediment Supply Potential (Sp) metric to evaluate the changes in bed sediment supply for susceptible receiving channels of concern. In regards to Ep metric,

- SCCWRP Technical Report 667 (SCCWRP, 2012) states:

  "The underlying premise of the erosion potential approach advances the concept of flow duration control by addressing in-stream processes related to sediment transport. An erosion potential calculation combines flow parameters with stream geometry to assess long term (decadal) changes in the sediment transport capacity. The cumulative distribution of shear stress, specific stream power and sediment transport capacity across the entire range of relevant flows can be calculated and expressed using an erosion potential metric, Ep."

- SCCWRP Technical Report 753 (SCCWRP, 2013) states the following based on review of field measurements from 61 sites in Southern California:

  "Results indicate that channel enlargement is highly dependent on the ratio of post- to pre-urban sediment-transport capacity over cumulative duration simulations of 25 years (load ratio, a.k.a. erosion potential), which explained nearly 60% of the variance."

Other studies, guidance documents and regulations that used Ep and/or Sp metrics in California are included in Appendix H.5.1 as a supplemental reference.

For the purposes of implementing mitigation measures within the MS4-permitted region of the County of San Diego: this manual defines Ep as the ratio of post-project/pre-development (natural) long-term transport capacity or work; and Sp as the ratio of post-project/pre-project (existing) long-term bed sediment supply. Guidance for calculating Ep and Sp are provided in Appendix H.8.

H.4.2 Management Standard

This guidance defines a sediment supply management standard through which no net impact to receiving water can be quantitatively indicated. This management standard is demonstrated through the Net Impact Index (NII), a dimensionless index that must be used by the applicant to evaluate if there is, or is not, a net impact to the receiving water. NII is defined in this manual as the ratio of Ep to Sp. Mitigation measures shall be designed to meet the NII management standard shown in Equation H.4.2 to achieve no net impact to the receiving water. The NII management standard is based on Lane's relationship (Ep is directly proportional to Sp) and an allowance of 10% (based on Section H.4.2.1). This represents the most appropriate current understanding of how to quantitatively account for sediment supply changes without replacing bed sediment sources (Palhegyi and Rathfelder, 2007 and Parra, 2015).

$$NII = \frac{Ep}{Sp} \leq 1.1, \text{ where } Sp \leq 1 \qquad \text{Equation H.4.2}$$

If NII ≤ 1.1, then the project produces no net impact to the receiving water in terms of coarse sediment yield, and no further analysis is required. If NII > 1.1, then the project generates an impact on the receiving water and the project is required to implement mitigation measures defined in Appendix H.4.3 such that the NII is reduced to a compliant value (NII ≤ 1.1).

H.4.2.1 Allowance to the NII Management Standard

This manual establishes the NII defined in Appendix H.4.2 as the management standard for coarse sediment supply. The 10% allowance to the management standard is supported by the following research studies or projects:

- The authors of the USACE report for channel design (USACE, 2001) state that, "achieving an optimum Capacity-Supply Ratio, within 10 percent of unity, should ensure dynamic stability while allowing the river itself to recover some of the fluvial detail that cannot be engineered."
- The authors of SCCWRP Technical Report 605 (SCCWRP, 2010), "anticipate that changes of less than 10% in either driver [discharge or sediment flux] are unlikely to instigate, on their own, significant channel changes. This value is a conservative estimate of the year-to-year variability in either discharge or sediment flux that can be accommodated by a channel system in a state of dynamic equilibrium."
- Sediment transport and supply measurements and calculations are inherently inexact. Discrepancies of up to 10% should not be a source of concern (PCR et al., 2002).

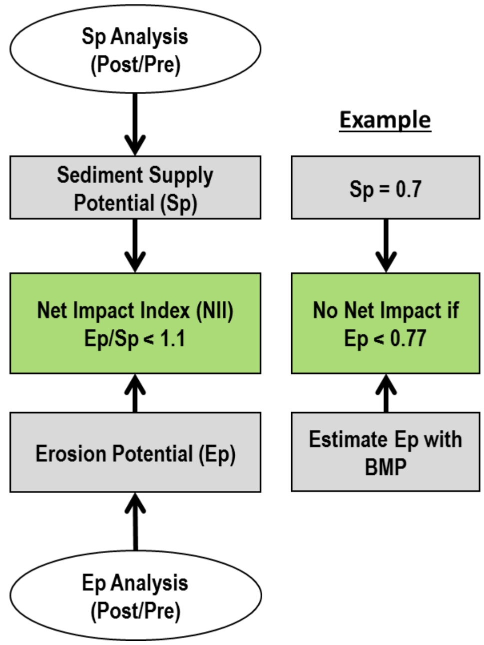
H.4.3 Types of Mitigation Measures

The following section discusses mitigation measures that may be used by the applicant to meet the NII management standard defined in Appendix H.4.2. These include:

- Additional Flow Control; and
- Applicant Proposed Mitigation Measures

Appendix H.9 provides additional guidance for implementation of these mitigation measures. Additional mitigation measures may be developed through the TAC process and added to Appendix H as approved by the City Engineer.

H.4.3.2 Additional Flow Control



One option for managing bed sediment supply reductions is to provide additional detention and retention of site runoff to compensate for the reduction of bed sediment supply. This measure requires increasing flow attenuation by adding storage volume in structural BMPs. This management option accounts for changes in hydrology, channel geometry, and bed/bank material, but not sediment supply. For example, if there is a 30% reduction in bed-load due to proposed urbanization, then the sediment supply potential (Sp) equals 0.7. Assuming the appropriate range is +10%, hydromodification controls can be sized and situated such that the post-project effective in-stream work is lowered to less than 77% of the baseline pre-development condition.

Structural BMPs designed for hydromodification control utilize the following two basic principles:

- Detain runoff and release it in a controlled way that either mimics pre-development in-stream sediment transport capacity, mimics flow durations, or reduces flow durations to account for a reduction in bed sediment supply.
- Manage excess runoff volumes through one or more of the following pathways: (1) infiltration; (2) evapotranspiration; (3) storage and use; (4) discharge at a rate below the critical low flowrate; or (5) discharge downstream to a receiving water that is not susceptible to hydromodification impacts.

If desired, structural BMPs can be designed to support flood control and LID objectives in addition to hydromodification control. To the maximum extent possible, structural BMPs should be designed to receive flows from developed areas only. This facilitates design optimization as well as avoiding intercepting coarse sediments from open spaces that should ideally be passed through to the stream channel.

A fact sheet for additional flow control is provided in Appendix H.9.1.

H.4.3.2 Applicant Proposed Mitigation Measures

The applicant may propose a mitigation measure not identified in this manual if it will achieve no net impact to the receiving water. Additional analysis may be requested by the City Engineer prior to approval of the mitigation measure to substantiate the finding of no net impact to the receiving water.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

H.5 References

American Society of Civil Engineers and Water Environment Federation. 1992. Design and Construction of Urban Stormwater Management Systems. ASCE Manual No. 77, WEF Manual No. 20, Alexandria, VA.

Chow, V.T. 1959. Open-Channel Hydraulics. McGraw-Hill Book Company.

Fischenich, C. 2001. "Stability Thresholds for Stream Restoration Materials." EMRRP Technical Notes Collection (ERDC TN-EMRRP-SR-29), U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Vicksburg, MS.

Hawley, R.J., and Bledsoe, B.P. 2011. "How do flow peaks and durations change in suburbanizing semi-arid watersheds? A southern California Study," Journal of Hydrology, Elsevier, Vol 405, pp 69-82.

Knighton D., 1998. Fluvial Forms and Processes: A New Perspective. Arnold Publishers.

Lane, E.W. 1955. The Importance of Fluvial Morphology in Hydraulic Engineering. American Society of Civil Engineers. Proceedings, Vol. 81, Paper No. 745.

Los Angeles Regional Water Quality Control Board (LARWQCB). 2012. Los Angeles County MS4 Permit (Order No. R4-2012-0175).

National Resource Conservation Service (NRCS), 2007. National Engineering Handbook Part 654 - Stream Restoration Design.

Palhegyi, G.E. and Rathfelder, K. 2007. "Applying the Erosion Potential Methodology to Natural Channel Design Procedures in Southern California". Presented at CASQA, Sept 2007, Orange County, California.

Parra, L.A., 2015. Addressing Critical Coarse Sediment Impact by Defining Dimensionless Indexes of Coarse Sediment Production, Transport and Net Impact.

Parra, L.A., 2016. Link between Flow Duration Curve and Erosion Work – Expanded.

PCR Services Corporation, Philip Williams and Associates, and Balance Hydrologics, Inc. 2002. Baseline Geomorphic and Hydrologic Conditions Report, Ranch Mission Viejo: Portions of the San Juan and Western San Mateo Watersheds, prepared for Rancho Mission Viejo.

Renard, K.G., G.R. Foster, G.A. Weesies, D.K. McCool and D.C. Yoder, 1997. Predicting Soil Erosion by Water. A guide to conservation planning with Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE). U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agriculture Handbook No. 703.

San Diego, County of. 2011. Final Hydromodification Management Plan.

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP). 2005. Hydromodification Management Plan. April 21, 2005.

Shields, F.D. 1996. Hydraulic and Hydrologic Stability In: A Brooks and FD Shields (Eds.), River Channel Restoration, 23-74.

Shields, F.D., A. Brooks and J. Haltiner. 1999. Geomorphological Approaches to Incised Stream Channel Restoration in the United States and Europe. In: SE Darby and A Simon (Eds.) Incised River Channels.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2008. Stream Channel Classification and Mapping Systems: Implications for Assessing Susceptibility to Hydromodification Effects in Southern California, Technical Report 562.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2005. Effect of Increases in Peak Flows and Impervious on the Morphology of Southern California Streams, Technical Report 450.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2010. Hydromodification Screening Tools: GIS-based catchment analyses of potential changes in runoff and sediment discharge. Technical Report 605.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2010a. Hydromodification Screening Tools: Field Manual for Assessing Channel Susceptibility. Technical Report 606.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2012. Hydromodification Assessment and Management in California. Technical Report 667.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2013. Modeling and Managing Hydromodification Effects: summary of Available Tools and Decision-Making Approach. Technical Report 753.

USACE, 2001. Channel Restoration Design for Meandering Rivers. US Army Corps of Engineers, Final Report, ERDC/CHL CR-01-1. Prepared by Soar, P.J., and Thorne, C.R.

USDA, 1974. Present Sediment Yield Rates for Western United States. U. S. Department of Agriculture Soil Conservation Service.

Wilcock, P., J. Pitlick, and Y. Cui. 2009. Sediment Transport Primer Estimating Bed-Material Transport in Gravel-bed Rivers. USDA General Technical Report, RMRS-GTR-226.

H.5.1 Supplemental References that used Ep and/or Sp

Bledsoe, B.P. 2002. Stream Erosion Potential and Stormwater Management Strategies. Journal of Water Resources Planning and Management 128: 451.

California Regional Water Quality Control Board - Los Angeles Region. 2010. Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems NPDES Permit. Order R4-2010-0108. NPDES Permit Number CAS004002. July 8.

California Regional Water Quality Control Board – Los Angeles Region. 2015. Waste Discharge Requirements for MS4 Discharges within the Coastal Watersheds of Los Angeles County, Except Those Discharges Originating from the City of Long Beach. MS4 Order No. R4-2012-0175 as amended by State Water Board Order WQ 2015-0075 NPDES Permit No. CAS004001.

California Regional Water Quality Control Board - San Francisco Bay Region. 2015. Municipal Regional Stormwater NPDES Permit Order No. R2-2015-0049. NPDES Permit No. CAS612008. November 19.

California Stormwater Quality Association. 2009. White Paper: Introduction to Hydromodification. May 20, 2009.

Fairfield-Suisun Urban Runoff Management Program. 2009. Hydromodification Management Plan for the Fairfield-Suisun Urban Runoff Management Program. February 4, 2009.

Federico, Felicia. 2009. Managing Hydromodification Impacts due to Urbanization through the Regulation of New Development and Re-development in California. University of California, Los Angeles. March.

Geosyntec Consultants. 2008. Tejon Mountain Village Specific Plan Water Quality and Hydromodification Technical Report. August.

Geosyntec Consultants. 2009. Centennial Specific Plan and Phase One Implementation Hydromodification Report. July 14.

Goodman, J.A. 2013. Elements of Hydromodification Management. Comparison Table of Hydromodification Management Approaches in California. California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) and American Public Works Association (APWA).

Goodman, J.A. and L. Austin, 2011. Predicting Hydromodification Impacts Using a Four Factor Approach. Proceedings of the 2011 World Environmental & Water Resources Congress, Palm Springs, California, 24–26 May.

Hawley, R.J., and Bledsoe, B.P. 2013. "Channel enlargement in semiarid suburbanizing watersheds: A southern California case study," Journal of Hydrology, Elsevier, Vol 496, pp 17-30.

MacRae, C.R. 1996. Experience from Morphological Research on Canadian Streams: Is Control of the Two-Year Frequency Runoff Event the Best Basis for Stream Channel Protection. Effects of Watershed Development and Management on Aquatic Ecosystems, ASCE Engineering Foundation Conference, Snowbird, Utah, pg 144-162.

Orange, County of. 2012. South Orange County Hydromodification Management Plan. October.

PACE, Geosyntec Consultants, and Huitt-Zollars. Rancho Mission Viejo Runoff Management Plan. 2013. Chapter 15: Rancho Mission Viejo Hydromodification Management Plan.

Palhegyi, G.E. 2010. Designing Storm-Water Controls to Promote Sustainable Ecosystems: Science and Application. Journal of Hydrologic Engineering. ASCE. June.

Palhegyi, G.E. and Bicknell, J. 2004. Using Concepts of Work to Evaluate Hydromodification Impacts on Stream Channel Integrity and Effectiveness of Management Strategies. Critical Transitions in Water and Environmental Resources Management: pp. 1-18. doi: 10.1061/40737(2004)421

Phillip Williams and Associates (PWA). 2008. Basis of Design: Newhall Ranch Tributaries. Appendix G of the Newhall Land Specific Plan Sub-Regional Stormwater Mitigation Plan.

Riverside, County of. 2014. Santa Margarita Region Hydromodification Management Plan.

San Diego Regional Copermittees, 2015. Regional Watershed Management Area Analysis. Prepared by Geosyntec Consultants and Rick Engineering Company.

San Diego, County of. 2011. Final Hydromodification Management Plan.

San Mateo Countywide Stormwater Pollution Prevention Program. 2005. Hydromodification Management Plan. May 12, 2005

Santa Clara Valley Urban Runoff Pollution Prevention Program (SCVURPPP). 2005. Hydromodification Management Plan. April 21, 2005.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2005a. Effect of Increases in Peak Flows and Impervious on the Morphology of Southern California Streams, Technical Report 450.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2005. Managing Runoff to Protect Natural Streams: The Latest Developments on Investigation and Management of Hydromodification in California. Technical Report 475.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2010. Hydromodification Screening Tools: GIS-based catchment analyses of potential changes in runoff and sediment discharge. Technical Report 605.

Southern California Coastal Water Research Project (SCCWRP), 2013b. Modeling and Managing Hydromodification Effects: summary of Available Tools and Decision-Making Approach. Technical Report 753.

Vallejo, City of. 2013. Hydromodification Management Plan. April.

Ventura Countywide Stormwater Quality Management Program. 2013. Ventura County Hydromodification Control Plan. September.

H.6 PCCSYAs: Regional WMAA Maps

PCCSYAs identified by the Regional WMAA were delineated using regional datasets for elevation, land cover, and geology. The methodology used to identify PCCSYAs from these datasets is based on Geomorphic Landscape Unit (GLU) methodology presented in the SCCWRP Technical Report 605. GLUs characterize the magnitude of sediment production from areas through three factors judged to exert the greatest influence on the variability on sediment-production rates: geology types, hillslope gradient, and land cover. The Regional WMAA document and the GIS layers for the map can be found on the Project Clean Water website at the following address:

http://www.projectcleanwater.org/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=248&Itemid=219

The regional-level mapping is based on the following sources:

Dataset	Source	Year	Description
Elevation	USGS	2013	1/3rd Arc Second (~10 meter cells) digital elevation model for San Diego County
Land Cover	SanGIS	2013	Ecology-Vegetation layer for San Diego County downloaded from SanGIS
Geology	Kennedy, M.P., and Tan, S.S.	2002	Geologic Map of the Oceanside 30'x60' Quadrangle, California, California Geological Survey, Regional Geologic Map No. 2, 1:100,000 scale.
	Kennedy, M.P., and Tan, S.S.	2008	Geologic Map of the San Diego 30'x60' Quadrangle, California, California Geological Survey, Regional Geologic Map No. 3, 1:100,000 scale.
	Todd, V.R.	2004	Preliminary Geologic Map of the El Cajon 30'x60' Quadrangle, Southern California, United States Geological Survey, Southern California Areal Mapping Project, Open File Report 2004-1361, 1:100,000 scale.
	Jennings et al.	2010	"Geologic Map of California," California Geological Survey, Map No. 2 – Geologic Map of California, 1:750,000 scale

The regional data set is a function of the inherent data resolution of the macro-level data sets and may not conform to all site conditions, or does not reflect changes to particular areas that have occurred since the underlying data was developed. This means slopes, geology, or land cover at the project site can be mischaracterized in the regional data set. If an applicant feels the Regional WMAA analysis inaccurately mapped their project area, they may elect to perform a site-specific GLU analysis based on data collected from project-level investigations to refine the mapping as outlined below.

H.6.1 Criteria for GLU Analysis

There are four slope categories in the GLU analysis. Category numbers shown (1 to 4) were assigned for the purpose of GIS processing.

- 0% to 10% (1)
- 10% to 20% (2)
- 20% to 40% (3)
- >40% (4)

There are seven geology categories in the GLU analysis:

- Coarse bedrock (CB)
- Coarse sedimentary impermeable (CSI)
- Coarse sedimentary permeable (CSP)
- Fine bedrock (FB)
- Fine sedimentary impermeable (FSI)
- Fine sedimentary permeable (FSP)
- Other (O)

There are six land cover categories in the GLU analysis:

- Agriculture/grass
- Forest
- Developed
- Scrub/shrub
- Other
- Unknown

Project site slopes shall be classified into the categories based on project-level topography. Project site geology may be determined from geologic maps (may be the same as regional-level information) or classified in the field by a qualified geologist. Table H.6-1 provides information to classify geologic map units into each geology category. Project site land cover shall be determined from aerial photography and/or field visit. For reference, Table H.6-2 provides information to classify land cover categories from the SanGIS Ecology-Vegetation data set into land cover categories. The civil engineer shall not rely on the SanGIS Ecology-Vegetation data set to identify actual land cover at the project site (for project-level investigation land cover must be confirmed by aerial photo or field visit). Intersect the geologic categories, land cover categories, and slope categories within the project boundary to create GLUs. The GLUs listed in Table H.6-3 are considered to be PCCSYAs. Note the GLU nomenclature is presented in the following format: Geology – Land Cover – Slope Category (e.g., "CB-Agricultural/Grass-3" for a GLU consisting of coarse bedrock geology, agricultural/grass land cover, and 20% to 40% slope).

GLUs are created by intersecting the geologic categories, land cover categories, and slope categories. This is a similar procedure to intersecting land uses with soil types to determine runoff coefficients or runoff curve numbers for hydrologic studies, but there are three categories to consider for the GLU analysis (slope, geology, and land cover), and the GLUs are not to be composited into a single GLU. When GLUs have been created, determine whether any of the GLUs listed in Table H.6-3 are found within the project boundary. The GLUs listed in Table H.6-3 are considered to be PCCSYAs.

If none of the GLUs listed in Table H.6-3 are present within the project boundary and area draining through the project boundary, no measures for protection of critical coarse sediment yield areas are necessary. If one or more GLUs listed in Table H.6-3 are present within the project boundary, they shall be considered critical coarse sediment yield areas. Complete Worksheet H.6-1 to document verification of GLUs.

Table H.6-1: Geologic Grouping for Different Map Units

Map Unit	Map Name	Anticipated Grain size of Weathered Material	Bedrock or Sedimentary	Impermeable/ Permeable	Geology Grouping
gr-m	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
grMz	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Jcr	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Jhc	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Jsp	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Ka	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kbm	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kbp	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kcc	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kcg	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kcm	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kcp	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kd	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kdl	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kg	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgbf	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgd	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgdf	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgh	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgm	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgm1	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgm2	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgm3	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgm4	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB

Map Unit	Map Name	Anticipated Grain size of Weathered Material	Bedrock or Sedimentary	Impermeable/ Permeable	Geology Grouping
Kgp	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgr	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kgu	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Khg	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Ki	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kis	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kjd	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
KJem	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
KJld	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kjv	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Klb	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Klh	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Klp	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Km	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kmg	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kmgp	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kmm	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kpa	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kpv	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kqbd	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kr	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Krm	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Krr	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kt	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Ktr	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kvc	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kwm	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kwp	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kwsr	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
m	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Mzd	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Mzg	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Mzq	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Mzs	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
sch	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB
Kp	San Diego &	Coarse	Bedrock	Impermeable	CB

Map Unit	Map Name	Anticipated Grain size of Weathered Material	Bedrock or Sedimentary	Impermeable/ Permeable	Geology Grouping
	Oceanside 30' x 60'				
Ql	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
QTf	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Ec	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
K	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Kccg	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Kcs	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Kl	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Ku	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvof	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop8a	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop9a	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tmsc	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tmss	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tp	San Diego & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tpm	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsc	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tscu	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsd	San Diego & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsdcg	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsdss	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsm	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tso	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tst	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tt	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tta	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tmv	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsi	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvoa	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvoa11	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvoa12	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI

Map Unit	Map Name	Anticipated Grain size of Weathered Material	Bedrock or Sedimentary	Impermeable/ Permeable	Geology Grouping
Qvoa13	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvoc	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop1	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop10	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop10a	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop11	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop11a	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop12	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop13	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop2	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop3	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop4	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop5	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop6	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop7	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop8	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qvop9	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Tsa	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Impermeable	CSI
Qof	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qof1	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qof2	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Q	Jennings; CA	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qa	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qd	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qf	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qmb	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP

Map Unit	Map Name	Anticipated Grain size of Weathered Material	Bedrock or Sedimentary	Impermeable/ Permeable	Geology Grouping
Qw	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qyf	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qt	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoa1-2	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoa2-6	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoa5	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoa6	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoa7	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoc	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop1	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qc	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qu	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qoa	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop2-4	San Diego 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop3	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop4	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop6	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qop7	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qya	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Qyc	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Coarse	Sedimentary	Permeable	CSP
Mzu	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
gb	Jennings; CA	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
JTRm	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kat	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kc	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kgb	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
KJvs	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kmv	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Ksp	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kvsp	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kwmt	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB

Map Unit	Map Name	Anticipated Grain size of Weathered Material	Bedrock or Sedimentary	Impermeable/ Permeable	Geology Grouping
Qv	Jennings; CA	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Tba	San Diego 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Tda	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Tv	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Tvsr	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Kgdfg	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Bedrock	Impermeable	FB
Ta	San Diego 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Tcs	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Td	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Td+Tf	San Diego 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Qls	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Tm	Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Tf	San Diego, Oceanside & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Tfr	El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
To	San Diego & El Cajon 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Impermeable	FSI
Qpe	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Fine	Sedimentary	Permeable	FSP
Mexico	San Diego 30' x 60'	NA	NA	Permeable	Other
Kuo	San Diego 30' x 60'	NA (Offshore)	NA	Permeable	Other
Teo	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	NA (Offshore)	Sedimentary	Permeable	Other
Tmo	Oceanside 30' x 60'	NA (Offshore)	Sedimentary	Permeable	Other
Qmo	San Diego 30' x 60'	NA (Offshore)	Sedimentary	Permeable	Other
QTso	San Diego 30' x 60'	NA (Offshore)	Sedimentary	Permeable	Other
af	San Diego & Oceanside 30' x 60'	Variable, dependent on source material	Sedimentary		Other

Table H.66-1: Land Cover Grouping for SanGIS Ecology-Vegetation Data Set

Id	SanGIS Legend	SanGIS Grouping	Land Cover Grouping
1	42000 Valley and Foothill Grassland	Grasslands, Vernal Pools, Meadows, and Other Herb Communities	Agricultural/Grass
2	42100 Native Grassland		Agricultural/Grass
3	42110 Valley Needlegrass Grassland		Agricultural/Grass
4	42120 Valley Sacaton Grassland		Agricultural/Grass
5	42200 Non-Native Grassland	Grasslands, Vernal Pools, Meadows, and Other Herb Communities	Agricultural/Grass
6	42300 Wildflower Field		Agriculture/Grass
7	42400 Foothill/Mountain Perennial Grassland		Agriculture/Grass
8	42470 Transmontane Dropseed Grassland		Agriculture/Grass
9	45000 Meadow and Seep		Agriculture/Grass
10	45100 Montane Meadow		Agriculture/Grass
11	45110 Wet Montane Meadow		Agriculture/Grass
12	45120 Dry Montane Meadows		Agriculture/Grass
13	45300 Alkali Meadows and Seeps		Agriculture/Grass
14	45320 Alkali Seep		Agriculture/Grass
15	45400 Freshwater Seep		Agriculture/Grass
16	46000 Alkali Playa Community		Agriculture/Grass
17	46100 Badlands/Mudhill Forbs		Agriculture/Grass
18	Non-Native Grassland		Agriculture/Grass
19	18000 General Agriculture	Non-Native Vegetation, Developed Areas, or Unvegetated Habitat	Agriculture/Grass
20	18100 Orchards and Vineyards		Agriculture/Grass
21	18200 Intensive Agriculture		Agriculture/Grass
22	18200 Intensive Agriculture - Dairies, Nurseries, Chicken Ranches		Agriculture/Grass
23	18300 Extensive Agriculture - Field/Pasture, Row Crops		Agriculture/Grass
24	18310 Field/Pasture		Agriculture/Grass
25	18310 Pasture		Agriculture/Grass
26	18320 Row Crops		Agriculture/Grass
27	12000 Urban/Developed		Developed
28	12000 Urban/Develpoed		Developed
29	81100 Mixed Evergreen Forest	Forest	Forest
30	81300 Oak Forest		Forest
31	81310 Coast Live Oak Forest		Forest
32	81320 Canyon Live Oak Forest		Forest
33	81340 Black Oak Forest		Forest
34	83140 Torrey Pine Forest		Forest

Id	SanGIS Legend	SanGIS Grouping	Land Cover Grouping
35	83230 Southern Interior Cypress Forest		Forest
36	84000 Lower Montane Coniferous Forest		Forest
37	84100 Coast Range, Klamath and Peninsular Coniferous Forest		Forest
38	84140 Coulter Pine Forest	Forest	Forest
39	84150 Bigcone Spruce (Bigcone Douglas Fir)-Canyon Oak Forest		Forest
40	84230 Sierran Mixed Coniferous Forest		Forest
41	84500 Mixed Oak/Coniferous/Bigcone/Coulter		Forest
42	85100 Jeffrey Pine Forest		Forest
43	11100 Eucalyptus Woodland	Non-Native Vegetation, Developed Areas, or Unvegetated Habitat	Forest
44	60000 RIPARIAN AND BOTTOMLAND HABITAT	Riparian and Bottomland Habitat	Forest
45	61000 Riparian Forests		Forest
46	61300 Southern Riparian Forest		Forest
47	61310 Southern Coast Live Oak Riparian Forest		Forest
48	61320 Southern Arroyo Willow Riparian Forest		Forest
49	61330 Southern Cottonwood-willow Riparian Forest		Forest
50	61510 White Alder Riparian Forest		Forest
51	61810 Sonoran Cottonwood-willow Riparian Forest		Forest
52	61820 Mesquite Bosque		Forest
53	62000 Riparian Woodlands		Forest
54	62200 Desert Dry Wash Woodland		Forest
55	62300 Desert Fan Palm Oasis Woodland		Forest
56	62400 Southern Sycamore-alder Riparian Woodland		Forest
57	70000 WOODLAND	Woodland	Forest
58	71000 Cismontane Woodland		Forest
59	71100 Oak Woodland		Forest
60	71120 Black Oak Woodland		Forest

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Id	SanGIS Legend	SanGIS Grouping	Land Cover Grouping
61	71160 Coast Live Oak Woodland		Forest
62	71161 Open Coast Live Oak Woodland		Forest
63	71162 Dense Coast Live Oak Woodland		Forest
64	71162 Dense Coast Love Oak Woodland		Forest
65	71180 Engelmann Oak Woodland	Woodland	Forest
66	71181 Open Engelmann Oak Woodland		Forest
67	71182 Dense Engelmann Oak Woodland		Forest
68	72300 Peninsular Pinon and Juniper Woodlands		Forest
69	72310 Peninsular Pinon Woodland		Forest
70	72320 Peninsular Juniper Woodland and Scrub		Forest
71	75100 Elephant Tree Woodland		Forest
72	77000 Mixed Oak Woodland		Forest
73	78000 Undifferentiated Open Woodland		Forest
74	79000 Undifferentiated Dense Woodland		Forest
75	Engelmann Oak Woodland		Forest
76	52120 Southern Coastal Salt Marsh	Bog and Marsh	Other
77	52300 Alkali Marsh		Other
78	52310 Cismontane Alkali Marsh		Other
79	52400 Freshwater Marsh		Other
80	52410 Coastal and Valley Freshwater Marsh		Other
81	52420 Transmontane Freshwater Marsh		Other
82	52440 Emergent Wetland		Other
83	44000 Vernal Pool	Grasslands, Vernal Pools, Meadows, and Other Herb Communities	Other
84	44320 San Diego Mesa Vernal Pool		Other
85	44322 San Diego Mesa Claypan Vernal Pool (southern mesas)		Other
86	13100 Open Water	Non-Native Vegetation, Developed Areas, or Unvegetated Habitat	Other
87	13110 Marine		Other
88	13111 Subtidal		Other
89	13112 Intertidal		Other
90	13121 Deep Bay		Other

Id	SanGIS Legend	SanGIS Grouping	Land Cover Grouping
91	13122 Intermediate Bay		Other
92	13123 Shallow Bay		Other
93	13130 Estuarine		Other
94	13131 Subtidal		Other
95	13133 Brackishwater		Other
96	13140 Freshwater	Non-Native Vegetation, Developed Areas, or Unvegetated Habitat	Other
97	13200 Non-Vegetated Channel, Floodway, Lakeshore Fringe		Other
98	13300 Saltpan/Mudflats		Other
99	13400 Beach		Other
100	21230 Southern Foredunes	Dune Community	Scrub/Shrub
101	22100 Active Desert Dunes		Scrub/Shrub
102	22300 Stabilized and Partially-Stabilized Desert Sand Field		Scrub/Shrub
103	24000 Stabilized Alkaline Dunes		Scrub/Shrub
104	29000 ACACIA SCRUB		Scrub/Shrub
105	63000 Riparian Scrubs	Riparian and Bottomland Habitat	Scrub/Shrub
106	63300 Southern Riparian Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
107	63310 Mule Fat Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
108	63310 Mulefat Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
109	63320 Southern Willow Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
110	63321 Arundo donnax Dominant/Southern Willow Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
111	63330 Southern Riparian Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
112	63400 Great Valley Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
113	63410 Great Valley Willow Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
114	63800 Colorado Riparian Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
115	63810 Tamarisk Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
116	63820 Arrowweed Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
117	31200 Southern Coastal Bluff Scrub	Scrub and Chaparral	Scrub/Shrub
118	32000 Coastal Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
119	32400 Maritime Succulent Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
120	32500 Diegan Coastal Sage Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
121	32510 Coastal form		Scrub/Shrub
122	32520 Inland form (> 1,000 ft. elevation)		Scrub/Shrub
123	32700 Riversidian Sage Scrub		Scrub/Shrub

Id	SanGIS Legend	SanGIS Grouping	Land Cover Grouping
124	32710 Riversidian Upland Sage Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
125	32720 Alluvial Fan Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
126	33000 Sonoran Desert Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
127	33100 Sonoran Creosote Bush Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
128	33200 Sonoran Desert Mixed Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
129	33210 Sonoran Mixed Woody Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
130	33220 Sonoran Mixed Woody and Succulent Scrub	Scrub and Chaparral	Scrub/Shrub
131	33230 Sonoran Wash Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
132	33300 Colorado Desert Wash Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
133	33600 Encelia Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
134	34000 Mojavean Desert Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
135	34300 Blackbush Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
136	35000 Great Basin Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
137	35200 Sagebrush Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
138	35210 Big Sagebrush Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
139	35210 Sagebrush Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
140	36110 Desert Saltbush Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
141	36120 Desert Sink Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
142	37000 Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
143	37120 Southern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
144	37120 Southern Mixed Chapparal		Scrub/Shrub
145	37121 Granitic Southern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
146	37121 Southern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
147	37122 Mafic Southern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
148	37130 Northern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
149	37131 Granitic Northern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
150	37132 Mafic Northern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
151	37200 Chamise Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
152	37210 Granitic Chamise Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
153	37220 Mafic Chamise Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
154	37300 Red Shank Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
155	37400 Semi-Desert Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
156	37500 Montane Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
157	37510 Mixed Montane Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
158	37520 Montane Manzanita Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub

Id	SanGIS Legend	SanGIS Grouping	Land Cover Grouping
159	37530 Montane Ceanothus Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
160	37540 Montane Scrub Oak Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
161	37800 Upper Sonoran Ceanothus Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
162	37830 Ceanothus crassifolius Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
163	37900 Scrub Oak Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
164	37A00 Interior Live Oak Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
165	37C30 Southern Maritime Chaparral	Scrub and Chaparral	Scrub/Shrub
166	37G00 Coastal Sage-Chaparral Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
167	37K00 Flat-topped Buckwheat		Scrub/Shrub
168	39000 Upper Sonoran Subshrub Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
169	Diegan Coastal Sage Scrub		Scrub/Shrub
170	Granitic Northern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
171	Southern Mixed Chaparral		Scrub/Shrub
172	11000 Non-Native Vegetation	Non-Native Vegetation, Developed Areas, or Unvegetated Habitat	Unknown
173	11000 Non-Native VegetionVegetation		Unknown
174	11200 Disturbed Wetland		Unknown
175	11300 Disturbed Habitat		Unknown
176	13000 Unvegetated Habitat		Unknown
177	Disturbed Habitat		Unknown

Table H.6-2: Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas

GLU	Geology	Land Cover	Slope (%)
CB-Agricultural/Grass-3	Coarse Bedrock	Agricultural/Grass	20% - 40%
CB-Agricultural/Grass-4	Coarse Bedrock	Agricultural/Grass	>40%
CB-Forest-2	Coarse Bedrock	Forest	10 – 20%
CB-Forest-3	Coarse Bedrock	Forest	20% - 40%
CB-Forest-4	Coarse Bedrock	Forest	>40%
CB-Scrub/Shrub-4	Coarse Bedrock	Scrub/Shrub	>40%
CB-Unknown-4	Coarse Bedrock	Unknown	>40%
CSI-Agricultural/Grass-2	Coarse Sedimentary Impermeable	Agricultural/Grass	10 – 20%
CSI-Agricultural/Grass-3	Coarse Sedimentary Impermeable	Agricultural/Grass	20% - 40%
CSI-Agricultural/Grass-4	Coarse Sedimentary Impermeable	Agricultural/Grass	>40%
CSP-Agricultural/Grass-4	Coarse Sedimentary Permeable	Agricultural/Grass	>40%
CSP-Forest-3	Coarse Sedimentary Permeable	Forest	20% - 40%
CSP-Forest-4	Coarse Sedimentary Permeable	Forest	>40%
CSP-Scrub/Shrub-4	Coarse Sedimentary Permeable	Scrub/Shrub	>40%

Verification of GLUs		Worksheet H.6-1
Detailed project-level review of GLUs may be performed to verify the presence or absence of potential critical coarse sediment yield areas within the project site and/or upstream areas. Use this form to document the evaluation of slope, geology, and land cover combined to determine the site-specific GLUs. Complete all sections of this form.		
Project Name:		
Project Tracking Number / Permit Application Number:		
1	What are the pre-project slopes?	☐ 0% to 10% (1) ☐ 10% to 20% (2) ☐ 20% to 40% (3) ☐ >40% (4)
2	What is the underlying geology? Refer to Appendix H.6 to classify geologic categories into a geology grouping. Note: site-specific geology may be determined in the field by a qualified geologist.	☐ Coarse bedrock (CB) ☐ Coarse sedimentary impermeable (CSI) ☐ Coarse sedimentary permeable (CSP) ☐ Fine bedrock (FB) ☐ Fine sedimentary impermeable (FSI) ☐ Fine sedimentary permeable (FSP) ☐ Other (O)
3	What is the pre-project land cover? Refer to Appendix H.6 for land cover category definitions. Note: Land cover shall be determined from aerial photography and/or field visit.	☐ Agriculture/grass ☐ Forest ☐ Developed ☐ Scrub/shrub ☐ Other ☐ Unknown
4	List the GLU(s) within the project site and/or upstream areas. Note the GLU nomenclature format is as follows: Geology – Land Cover – Slope Category (e.g. "CB-Agricultural/Grass-3" for a GLU consisting of coarse bedrock geology, agricultural/grass land cover, and 20% to 40% slope).	

Worksheet H.6-1; Page 2 of 2			
5	Photo(s) Insert photos representative of the slopes, land cover, and geology.		
6	Are any of the GLUs found within the project boundary and/or upstream areas (listed in row 4) also listed in Table H.6-1?	☐ Yes	Go to 7
		☐ No	Go to 8
7	End – Provide management measures for preservation of coarse sediment supply as described in this guidance document, or the project applicant may elect to determine whether downstream systems would be sensitive to reduction of coarse sediment yield from the project site and/or perform site-specific method for mapping critical coarse sediment yield areas.		
8	End – Site-specific GLUs do not warrant preservation of coarse sediment supply, no measures for protection of critical coarse sediment yield areas onsite are necessary. Optional: use the note section below to provide justification for these findings.		
9	Notes		

H.6.2 Assumptions for Regional WMAA PCCSYA Maps

This section summarizes the assumptions used while developing Regional WMAA PCCSYA maps that are not listed in Appendix H.6.1.1:

- Critical coarse sediment would be generated from GLUs that are
  - composed of geologic units likely to generate coarse sediment (i.e. produces greater than 50% sand (0.074 mm; no. 200 sieve) by weight when weathered); and
  - have a potential for high relative sediment production (GLUs that produce soil loss greater than 8.4 tons/acre/year are assigned a high relative rating, this corresponds to 42% of the total coarse soil loss from the MS4-permitted region within the County of San Diego)
- Relative sediment production was assigned using RUSLE analysis of GLUs. It was assumed that this relative rating represents sediment production from sheet erosion, rill erosion, gullies and lower order channels, since these features are mostly on the hillslopes that are represented by the GLUs.
  - While performing the RUSLE analysis to assign the relative ranking, C factor from the regional maps from USEPA was adjusted to 0 for developed land covers to account for management actions implemented on developed sites (e.g. impervious surfaces).
- WMAA mapping does not account for sediment production from in-stream sediment supply (since these are mostly protected through other regulations) and sediment production from mass failures like landslides which are difficult to estimate on a regional scale without performing extensive field investigations.
- Regional WMAA map assumes that all receiving waters require coarse sediment and the map also does not account for potential existing impediments that may hinder delivery of coarse sediment to receiving waters.

For additional details refer to the Regional WMAA document on the Project Clean Water website at the following address:

http://www.projectcleanwater.org/index.php?option=com_content&view=article&id=248&Itemid=219

H.7 Downstream System Sensitivity to Coarse Sediment

Procedures for refining PCCSYAs are currently being developed through a Technical Advisory Committee (TAC) process. Once the TAC process is complete, PCCSYA refinement procedures may be added to this section as approved by the City Engineer.

H.8 Calculation Methodology for Ep and Sp

One method for quantifying hydromodification impacts to stream channels, which takes into account changes in the four factors in Lane's relationship (i.e., hydrology, channel geometry, bed and bank material, and sediment supply), is to compare long-term changes in sediment transport capacity, or in-stream work, to bed sediment supply. For the purposes of demonstrating no net impact within the MS4-permitted region of the County of San Diego, Erosion Potential (Ep) is defined as the ratio of post-project/pre-development (natural) long-term transport capacity or work. To calculate Ep, the hydrology, channel geometry, and bed/bank material factors mentioned above need to be characterized for both land use scenarios. Sediment Supply Potential (Sp) is defined as the ratio of post-project/pre-project (existing) long-term bed sediment supply. While evaluating changes in discharge and sediment supply is done primarily as a desktop analysis, geomorphic field assessment is often necessary to characterize channel geometry and bed/bank material, and to ground truth assumptions for the desktop analyses. This appendix provides methodologies for the following:

- Calculation of Ep, and
- Calculation of Sp.

H.8.1 Calculation of Ep

Erosion Potential (Ep) is defined as the ratio of post-project/pre-development (natural) long-term transport capacity or work. To calculate Ep, the hydrology, channel geometry, and bed/bank material factors mentioned above need to be characterized for both land use scenarios. Traditionally, Ep is calculated based on a watershed-scale analysis (using future built out conditions) of the area tributary to a given receiving channel of concern at the point of compliance. However, watershed-scale continuous hydrologic modeling might not be feasible for small projects, with this understanding specific simplification steps for project-scale modeling are provided in this appendix. The applicant shall perform Ep calculations using one of the following methods, as applicable:

- **Simplified Ep Method**: [Placeholder for Simplified Ep Method]
- **Standard Ep Method**: Applicable for all scenarios. Refer to Appendix H.8.1.2.

H.8.1.1 Simplified Ep Method

[Placeholder for Simplified Ep Method]

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

H.8.1.2 Standard Ep Method

While using the standard method, Ep calculation must be performed using the receiving water information from the point of compliance. Suggested steps for performing an Ep analysis are shown in the Figure H.8-1 below. This section describes each analysis step shown in Figure H.8-1, including the inputs and outputs of each step.

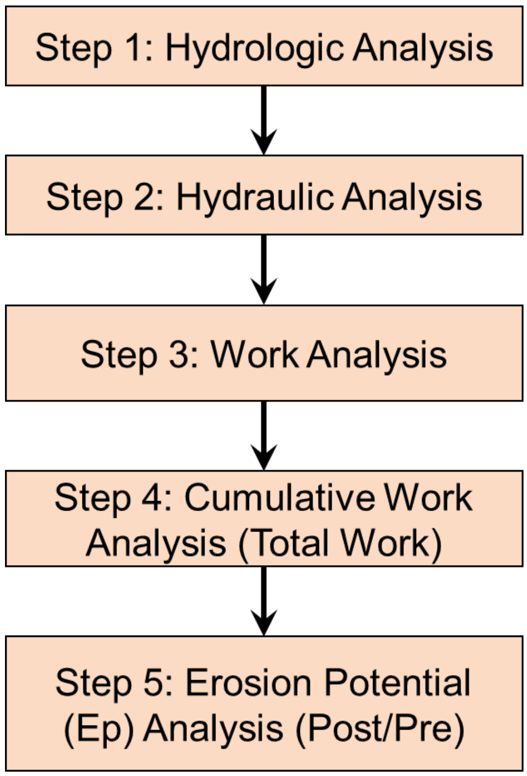


Figure H.8-1 Erosion Potential Flow Chart

STEP 1: CONTINOUS HYDROLOGIC ANALYSIS

Hydrologic models are applied to simulate the hydrologic response of the watershed under pre-development and post-project conditions for a continuous period of record. Modeling software appropriate for this type of simulation includes USEPA's Storm Water Management Model (SWMM), Hydrological Simulation Program – Fortran (HSPF) developed by the USGS and USEPA, and the San Diego Hydrology Model (SDHM) developed by Clear Creek Solutions, Inc. SDHM uses an HSPF computational engine, long-term precipitation data, and is a visually-oriented interactive tool for automated modeling and facility sizing.

Input parameters for these continuous simulations are hourly precipitation data for a long-term (>30 years) record, sub-catchment delineation, impervious cover, soil type, vegetative cover, terrain steepness, lag time or flow path length, and monthly evapotranspiration rate. The primary output is a simulated discharge record associated with the receiving channel of concern. Flow routing through drainage conveyances is necessary for continuous hydrologic analysis at the watershed scale. Appendix G provides guidance for developing continuous simulation models.

Traditionally, a hydrograph (Figure H.8-2) is the primary means for graphically comparing discharge records; however, a hydrograph is not ideal because long-term flow records span several decades.

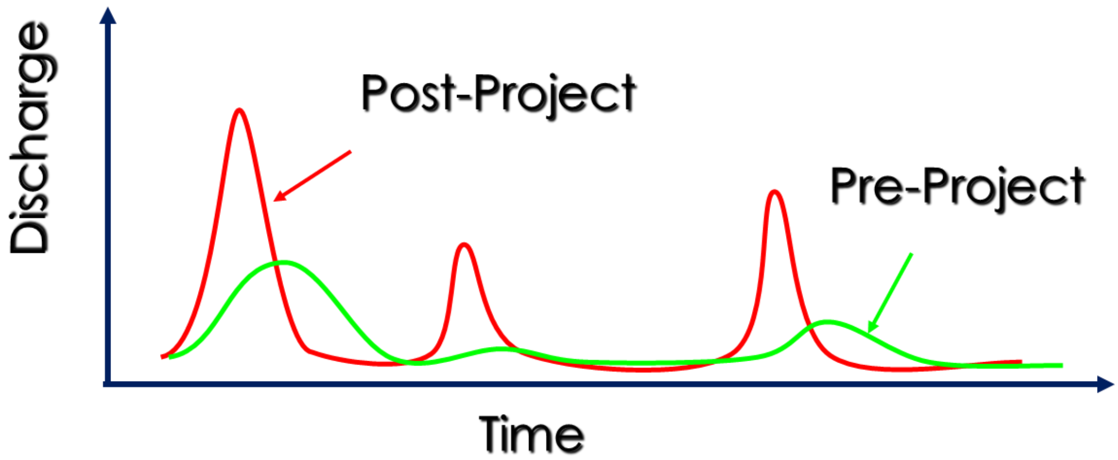


Figure H.8-2 Example Hydrograph Comparison

Instead, a more effective means for comparing long-term continuous discharge records is to create a flow histogram, which differentiates the simulated flowrates into distinct "flow bins" so that the duration of flow for each bin can be tabulated. One method for establishing the distribution of flow bins is to increment the flow bins according to increments of flow stage using a hydraulic analysis, such as the normal depth equation. In this way, the hydraulic analysis step (Step 2) can be considered an input to the continuous hydrologic analysis step. While there is no established rule of thumb for how many flow bins are necessary, it is suggested that no less than 20 be used for an Ep analysis. An example of a flow histogram is provided on Figure H.8-3.

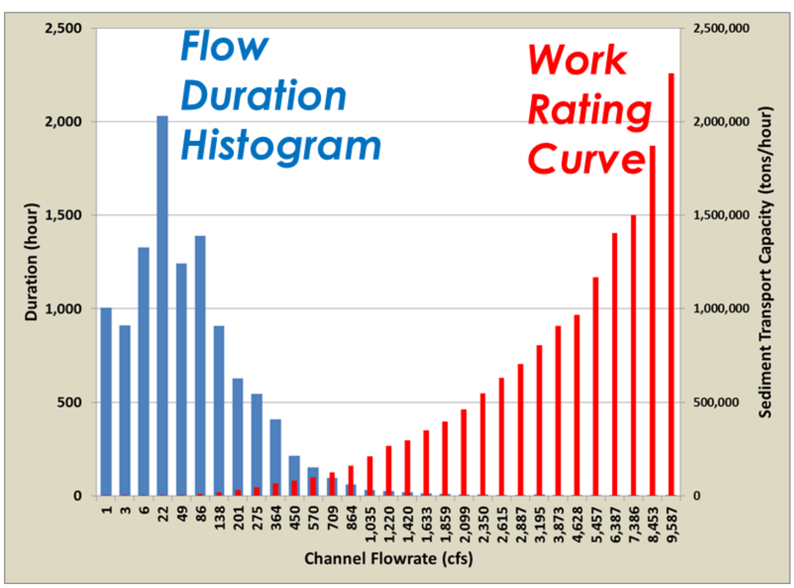


Figure H.8-3 Example Flow Duration Histogram

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Flow duration curves are another commonly used method for graphically interpreting long-term flow records. A flow duration curve is simply a plot of flowrate (y-axis) versus the cumulative duration, or percentage of time, that a flowrate is equaled or exceeded in the simulation record (x-axis). Figure H.8-4 provides an example flow duration curve comparison.

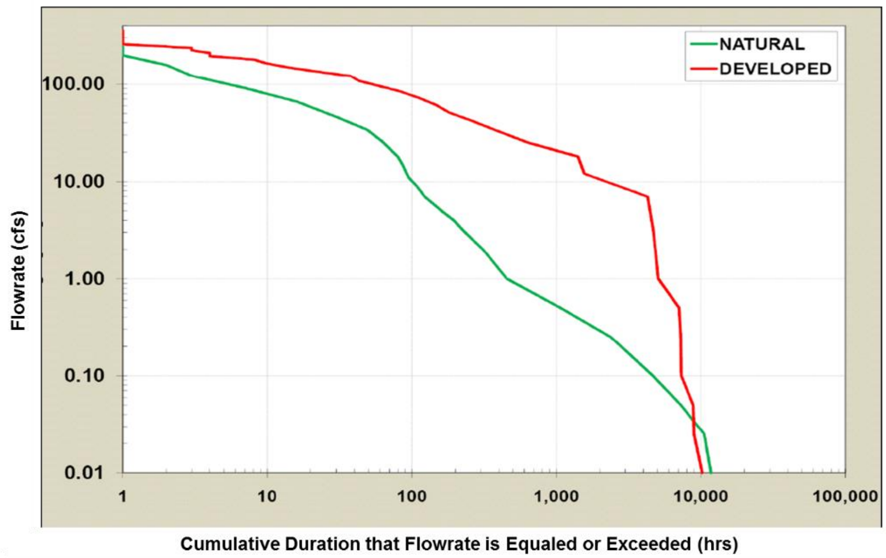


Figure H.8-4 Example Flow Duration Curve

Scaling Factor for Project-Scale Modeling

Project-scale flow rates derived from continuous hydrologic simulation can be scaled using the ratio of the pre-development 2-year peak discharge for the watershed and project catchment (i.e., Q_2 watershed / Q_2 project catchment) so that hydraulic and effective work calculations can be performed at the point of compliance with a larger tributary watershed. This scaling translates the runoff from the project catchment to its contribution to erosivity in the down gradient receiving channel, without the need for a complex watershed-scale continuous hydrologic model.

Applicant can estimate the scaling factor using Equation H.8.3. The scaling factor equation was developed using the 2-year peak flow rate empirical equation from Hawley and Bledsoe (2011) and removing the terms (average annual precipitation and imperviousness (pre-development condition as required by the MS4 Permit) that are constant.

$$Scaling\ Factor = \left(\frac{A_{watershed}}{A_{project}}\right)^{0.667}$$ Equation H.8.3

Where:

$A_{watershed}$ = total watershed drainage area at the point of compliance (mi^2)

$A_{project}$ = total project drainage area (mi^2)

STEP 2: HYDRAULIC ANALYSIS

Hydraulic parameters, such as stage, effective shear stress, and flow velocity, are computed for each designated flow bin using channel geometry and roughness data. Hydraulic calculations can be as simple as using the normal flow equation and obtaining results for the central channel or as complicated as using hydraulic models which account for backwater effects, such as HEC-RAS.

Using the formula for unit tractive force (Chow 1959), effective shear stress is expressed using equation H.8.4

$$\tau = \gamma RS \qquad \text{Equation H.8.4}$$

Where:

τ = Effective Shear Stress [lb/ft^2]

γ = Unit Weight of Water [62.4 lb/ft^3]

R= Hydraulic Radius [ft]

S = Energy Gradient Assumed Equal to Longitudinal Slope [ft/ft].

Normal depth can be estimated using Manning's equation (Equation H.8.5). Several sources provide lists of roughness coefficients for use in hydraulic analysis (Chow, 1959).

$$Q = \frac{1.49AR^{0.67}S^{0.5}}{n} \; or \; V = \frac{1.49R^{0.67}S^{0.5}}{n} \qquad \text{Equation H.8.5}$$

Where

Q = Peak Flowrate [cfs]

V = Average Flow Velocity [ft/s]

A = Cross-Section Flow Area [ft^2]

R = Hydraulic Radius [ft] = A/P

P = Wetted Perimeter [ft]

S = Energy Gradient Assumed Equal to Longitudinal Slope [ft/ft]

n = Manning Roughness [unit less]

Channel geometry inputs should be characterized by surveying cross-sections and longitudinal profiles of the active channel at strategic locations. Methods of collecting topographic survey data can range from traditional survey techniques (auto level, cloth tape, and survey rod), to conducting a detailed ground-based LiDAR survey.

STEP 3: WORK ANALYSIS

Hydraulic results for each flow bin along with the critical bed/bank material strength parameters are input into a work or sediment transport function in order to produce a work or transport rating curve. An example of such a rating curve is provided on Figure H.8-3. The work equations can range from simplistic indices, material-specific sediment transport equations, or more complex functions based on site-calibrated sediment transport rating curves.

- **Simplistic indices:** An acceptable equation for effective work, as stated in the Los Angeles Regional MS4 Permit (LARWQCB, 2012) is expressed using equation H.8.6:

  $$W = (\tau - \tau_c)^{1.5} V \qquad \text{Equation H.8.6}$$

  Where:

  W = Work [dimensionless];
  τ = Effective Shear Stress [lb/ft^2];
  τ_c = Critical Shear Stress [lb/ft^2];
  V = Mid-Channel Flow Velocity [ft/s]

- **Material-specific sediment transport equations**: Material specific sediment transport equations are allowed to estimate the sediment transport capacity in the post-project and pre-development condition.

- **Site-calibrated sediment transport curves**: Applicants may have an option to use site-calibrated sediment transport curves. In the future these may be available based on monitoring efforts being performed to support the County of San Diego's Hydromodification Management Plan.

The critical shear stress to be used in equation H.8.6 must be estimated using one of the following:

- Shear stress corresponding to the critical flow rate or low flow threshold (Qc). Qc is the flowrate that results in incipient motion of bed or bank material, whichever is least resistant. Qc is expressed as a fraction of the pre-development 2-year peak flow. The allowable low flow threshold Qc can be estimated as 10%, 30%, or 50% of the pre-development 2-year peak flow ($0.1Q_2$, $0.3Q_2$, or $0.5Q_2$) depending on the receiving stream susceptibility to erosion, per SCCWRP Technical Report 606, Field Manual for Assessing Channel Susceptibility (SCCWRP, 2010). If a channel susceptibility assessment is not performed, then the conservative default is a Qc equal to $0.1Q_2$.

- Bed and bank material can also be characterized through a geomorphic field assessment. For each stream location analyzed, a measure of critical shear stress can be obtained for the weakest bed or bank material prevalent in the channel. For non-cohesive material, a Wolman pebble count or sieve analysis can be used to obtain a grain size distribution, which can be converted to a critical shear stress using empirical relationships or published reference tables. For cohesive material, an in-situ jet test or reference tables are used. For banks reinforced with vegetation, reference tables are generally used. Appropriate references for critical shear stress values are provided in ASCE No.77 (1992) and Fischenich (2001). To account for the effects of vegetation density and channel irregularities, the applied shear stress can be partitioned into channel form and bed/bank roughness components. SCCWRP Technical Report 667 also has guidance for estimating critical shear stress.

STEP 4: CUMULATIVE WORK ANALYSIS

Cumulative work is a measure of the long-term total work or sediment transport capacity performed at a creek location. It incorporates the distribution of both discharge magnitude and duration for the flow rates simulated. The cumulative work analysis must be performed up to the maximum geomorphically significant flow of Q_{10}. To calculate cumulative work, first multiply the work (from STEP 3) and duration associated with each flow bin (from STEP 1). Then, the total work is obtained by summing the cumulative for all flow binds (Q_c to Q_{10}). This analysis can be expressed as:

$$W_t = \sum_{i=1}^{n} W_i \, \Delta t_i \qquad \text{Equation H.8.7}$$

Where:

W_t = Total Work [dimensionless]

W_i = Work per flow bin [dimensionless]

Δt = Duration per flow bin [hours]

n = number of flow bins

The distribution of cumulative work, also referred to as a work curve (or work histogram), is helpful in understanding which flow rates are performing the most work on the channel of interest. An example work curve is provided in Figure H.8-5.

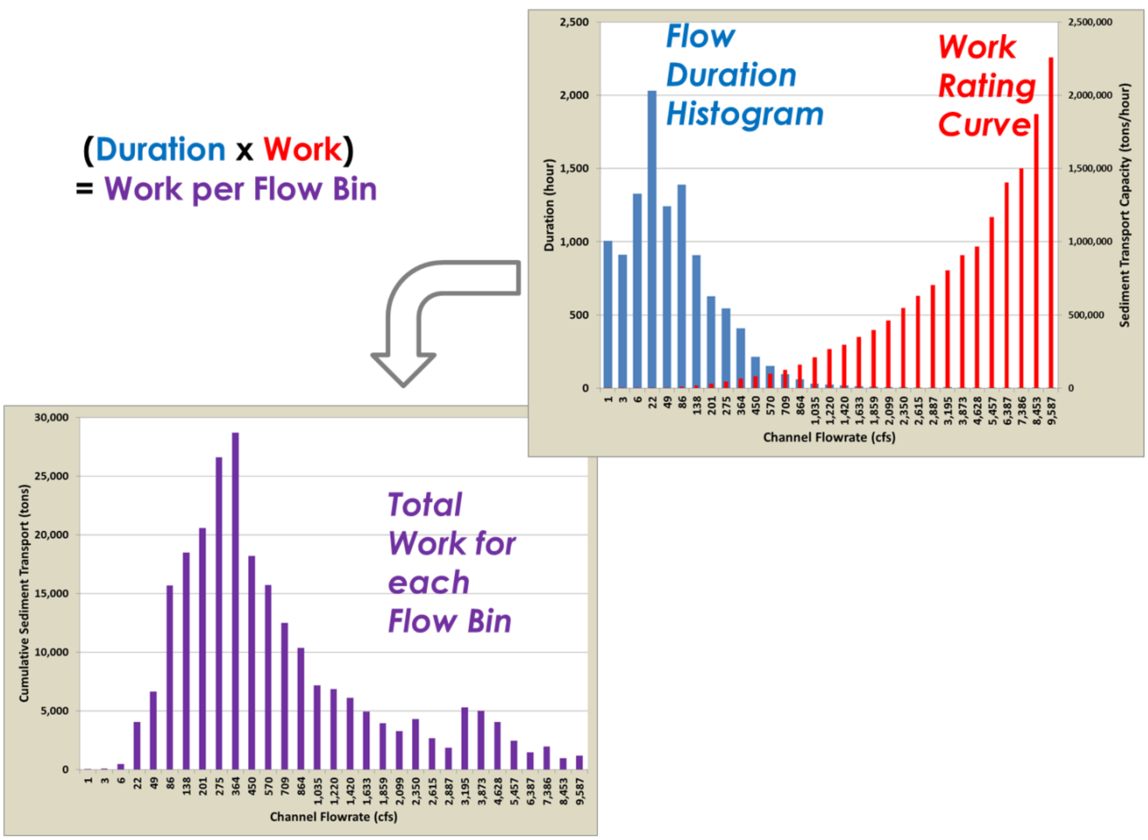


Figure H.8-5 Example Work Curve

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

STEP 5: EROSION POTENTIAL ANALYSIS

Ep is calculated by simply dividing the total work of the post-project condition by that of the pre-development (natural) condition. Ep is expressed as:

$$E_p = W_{t,post} / W_{t,pre} \quad \text{Equation H.8.8}$$

Where:

E_p = Erosion Potential [unitless]

$W_{t,post}$ = Total Work associated with the post-project condition [unitless]

$W_{t,pre}$ = Total Work associated with the pre-development condition [unitless]

As applicable, the applicant must use Worksheet H.8.1-1 and H.8.1-2 to document the Ep calculations for each point of compliance.

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Erosion Potential (Ep) Analysis		Worksheet H.8.1-1	
Background Information			
1	Low Flow Threshold: results of SCCWRP channel susceptibility analysis (Select 0.1*Q_2 if analysis has not been performed).	☐ 0.1*Q2 ☐ 0.3*Q2 ☐ 0.5*Q2	
2	Selected Ep Method	☐ Simplified Ep Method ☐ Standard Ep Method	
2	Hydrologic Analysis: Select hydrologic analysis method.	☐ Project-Scale ☐ Project-Scale and Watershed-Scale Continuous Simulation	
4	Number of Points of Compliance (Copy and complete worksheet for each Point of Compliance)		unitless
Step 1: Hydrologic Analysis (not applicable for Simplified Ep Method)			
5	Project-Scale Q_2 (from continuous simulation)		cfs
6	Project Area draining to the point of compliance		sq. miles
7	Watershed Area draining to the point of compliance		sq. miles
8	Scaling Factor for Flows $(\text{Line 7/Line 6})^{0.667}$		unitless
9	Low flow threshold (factor from Line 1 x Line 6)		cfs
10	Watershed-Scale Q_{10} at Point of Compliance (from continuous simulation or Project Q_{10} * Line 8)		cfs
	Hydrologic analysis results (Attach results of continuous simulation including: full pre-development runoff time series at POC, full post-development runoff time series at POC, and flow duration histogram and/or cumulative flow duration curve for each POC).		☐ Yes ☐ No
Step 2: Hydraulic Analysis (not applicable for Simplified Ep Method)			
11	Provide details about the cross-section (width, depth, slope, roughness, etc.)		

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

Erosion Potential (Ep) Analysis		Worksheet H.8.1-1	
Step 3: Work Analysis (not applicable for Simplified Ep Method)			
12	Select work index, equation, or transport curve method for use in work analysis.	☐ Equation H.8.6 ☐ Sediment Transport Equation ☐ Sediment Transport Curve ☐ Other: ______________	
13	Describe/Justify selection in Line 12 above:		
14	Calculate work done for each flow bin under the pre-development and post-project condition using Worksheet H.8.2-2. Or similar documentation for sediment transport modeling or transport curve analysis.	☐ Yes ☐ No	
Step 4: Cumulative Work Analysis			
14	Cumulative pre-development work (Equation H.8.1 for Simplified Ep Method) (from Worksheet H.8.1-2 for Standard Ep Method)		
15	Cumulative post-project work (Equation H.8.1 for Simplified Ep Method) (from Worksheet H.8.1-2 for Standard Ep Method)		
Step 5: Erosion Potential Analysis			
16	Erosion Potential (Line 15 / Line 14)		unitless

Work Calculations (Supplement to Worksheet H.8.1-1)									Worksheet H.8.1-2	
1	Channel Slope								(ft/ft)	
2	Channel Roughness (n)								(unitless)	
3	Low Flow Threshold (Line 8 from Worksheet A.2-1)								cfs	
4	Critical Shear Stress								(lb/ft²)	
A	**B**	**C**	**D**	**E**	**F**	**G**	**H**	**I**	**J**	**K**
Bin	**Flow (cfs)**			**Duration (hours)**		**Hydraulic Radius (ft)**	**Average Velocity (ft/s)**	**Shear Stress (lb/ft²)**	**Work (unitless)**	
	Lower Limit	**Upper Limit**	**Average**	**Pre-development**	**Post-Project**				**Pre-development**	**Post-Project**
1										
2										
3										
4										
5										
6										
7										
8										
9										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										
16										
17										
18										
19										
20										
n										
Sum (Bins 1 to n) =										

Worksheet H.8.1-2 Key

A Number of flow bins, add additional rows as needed

B Lower limit for the corresponding flow bin

C Upper limit for the corresponding flow bin

D Average flow for the corresponding flow bin; [(**B** + **C**)/2]

E Duration in hours for the corresponding flow bin in pre development condition

F Duration in hours for the corresponding flow bin in post project condition

G Hydraulic radius (in feet) associated with the average flow for the corresponding flow bin (from Manning's equation and/or hydraulic analysis)

H Average flow velocity (in fps) associated with the average flow for the corresponding flow bin (from Manning's equation and/or hydraulic analysis)

I Shear stress (lb/ft^2) associated with the average flow for the corresponding flow bin = γ * Hydraulic Radius*Slope = 62.4 * **G** * Line 1

J Pre-development work for associated flow bin

J = 0; If (**I** – Line 4) ≤ 0

J = **E** * $(\mathbf{I} - \text{Line } 4)^{1.5}$ * **H**; If (**I** – Line 4) > 0

K Post-project work for associated flow bin

K = 0; If (**I** – Line 4) ≤ 0

K = **F** * $(\mathbf{I} - \text{Line } 4)^{1.5}$ * **H**; If (**I** – Line 4) > 0

Note: If the receiving water dimensions are different in pre-development and post-project condition then Worksheet H.8.1-2 is not valid for work calculations.

H.8.2 Calculation of Sp

While there are many categories of erosion processes (e.g., landslides, debris flows, gullies, tree throw, animal burrows, sheetwash erosion, wind erosion, dry ravel, bank erosion), in this evaluation processes will be simplified to sediment production from hillslopes and channels. Under ideal circumstances, the total bed sediment supply rate (tons/year) would be calculated for both the post-project buildout condition and pre-project condition using a watershed-scale Geomorphic Landscape Unit (GLU) and Geomorphic Channel Unit (GCU) approach which:

(1) identifies different sources of sediment supply based on categories of terrain slope, geology, land cover, and stream order;

(2) estimates the base erosion rate of those sources (GLUs and GCUs);

(3) approximates the sediment delivery ratio (SDR) to the receiving channel;

(4) evaluates the coarse bed-load fraction of the sources; and

(5) integrates these considerations into a bed-load yield rate for both the existing condition and proposed buildout condition.

However, calculation of sediment yield rates for each GLU (tons/mi^2-yr) and GCU (tons/mi-yr) using the available science is inherently inexact and requires extensive field calibration. Additionally, performing the geospatial calculations necessary for such a comprehensive GLU and GCU analysis may not be straightforward for some project applicants. Since the objective is to determine the fraction of reduction in bed sediment supply in the post-project condition compared to the pre-project condition, but not to determine the bed sediment yield in physical units (tons/year/acre, for example) the following simplifications are allowed. These simplifications take into consideration the regional sediment yield map shown in Figure H.8.6.

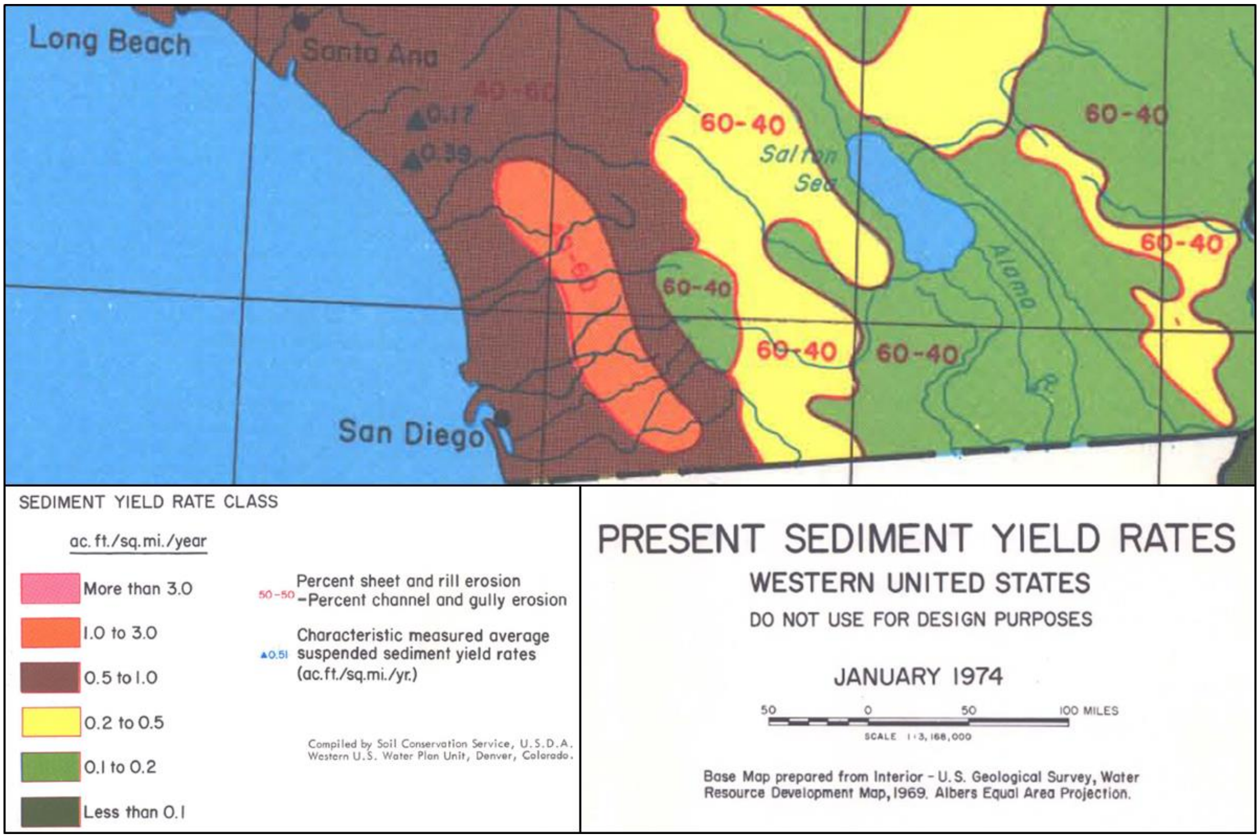


Figure H.8-6 Regional Sediment Yield Map

According to a regional sediment yield map of the Western US (USDA, 1974), hillslope processes (sheet and rill erosion) account for approximately 40% of the sediment yield in the San Diego County region, while channel processes (in-stream and gully erosion) account for approximately 60% of the sediment yield. Figure H.8-7 shows the different erosion processes. Provision E.3.a.(3)(a) of the MS4 Permit requires, "maintenance or restoration of natural storage reservoirs and drainage corridors (including topographic depressions, areas of permeable soils, natural swales, and ephemeral and intermittent streams)", effectively making maintenance or restoration of channels and gullies within a project site a site design requirement. Therefore, the primary reductions in Sp are anticipated from the hillslope component.

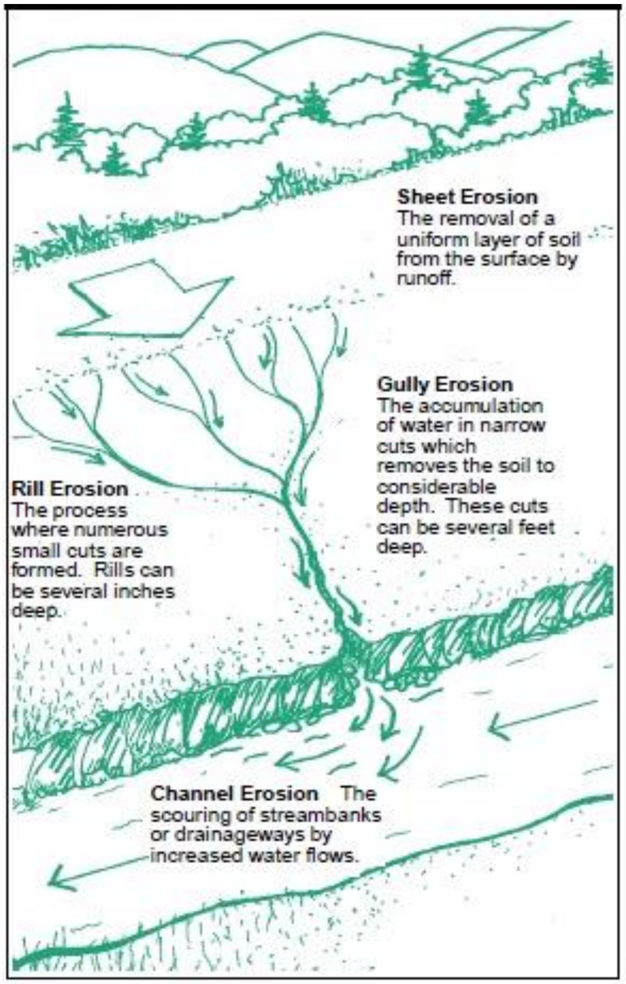


Figure H.8-7 Different Erosion Processes that Contribute Sediment
Source: http://www.fairfaxcounty.gov/nvswcd/youyourland/soil.htm

Sediment yield from hillslope processes can be estimated using the Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation (RUSLE) and a sediment delivery ratio. For channel processes, the best available regional datasets are the USGS National Hydrography Dataset (NHD) and the NHDPlus dataset from USEPA and USGS. Both these datasets may not include the lowest order channels or gullies in the stream network, which can contribute a considerable amount of sediment produced from channel processes. Because of these limitations, the following will be assumed for the calculation of Sp:

- 40% of bed sediment yield is from hillslope processes (sheet and rill erosion).
- 30% of sediment yield is from channels in the NHDPlus dataset; and
- 30% sediment yield is from lower order channels and gullies not part of the NHDPlus dataset.

SCALE OF ANALYSIS

Project applicant shall perform the Sp analysis at the outfall of the flow control BMP just upstream of each point of compliance. Watershed scale Sp analysis at the point of compliance may be allowed at the discretion of the City Engineer if future built out conditions in the watershed are used for the analysis. Once the scale of analysis is selected by the applicant, the steps for performing an Sp analysis are shown in the Figure H.8-8 below. This section describes each analysis step shown in Figure H.8-8.

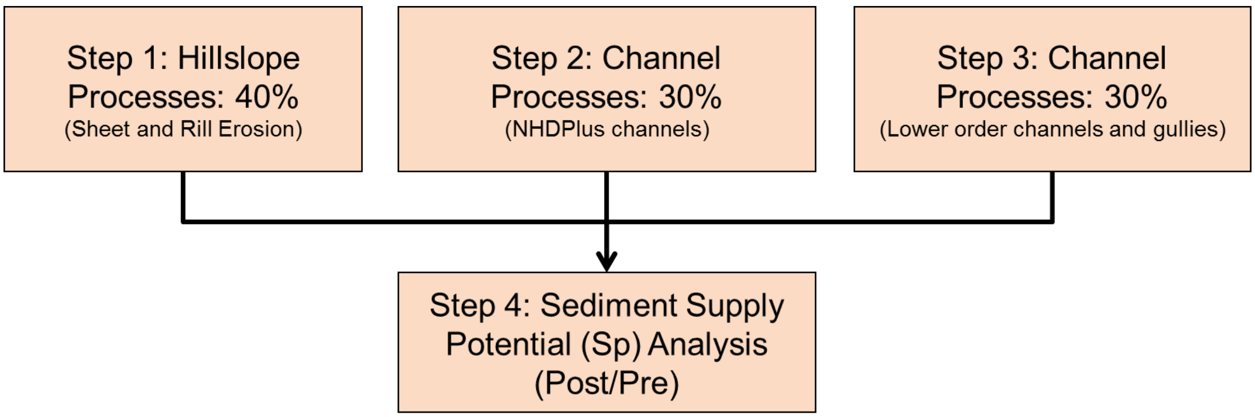


Figure H.8-8 Sediment Supply Potential Flow Chart

STEP 1: HILLSLOPE PROCESSES: SHEET AND RILL EROSION

The change in bed sediment yield in the post-project condition compared to the pre-project condition from hillslope processes must be estimated using equation H.8.9. This equation is a modified form of the RUSLE. Only hillslopes that are anticipated to generate coarse sediment must be used in this analysis. Since Sp is a dimensionless index the terms that are relatively constant in the pre and post project condition, such as rainfall factor and practice factor, have been removed.

$$SY_{HillSlope} = \frac{Post-Project \sum\{A\times K\times LS\times C\}}{Pre-Project \sum\{A\times K\times LS\times C\}} \qquad \text{Equation H.8.9}$$

Where:

A = Hillslope Area (acres)

K = Soil erodibility factor, this value can be obtained from regional K factor map from SWRCB or web soil survey or site-specific grain size analysis

LS = Slope length and steepness factor, this value can be obtained from the regional LS factor map from SWRCB or site-specific determination using look up tables based on slope and horizontal slope length from USDA Agriculture Handbook Number 703 (Renard et al., 1997) or other relevant sources

C= Cover management factor, use regional C factor map from USEPA or site-specific information; this is the reciprocal of the amount of surface cover on soil, whether it be vegetation, temporary mulch or other material. It is roughly the percentage of exposed soil, i.e., 95 percent cover yields a "C" value of 0.05. Use C=0 for areas where management actions are implemented (e.g. impervious areas) or where the project proposes any significant grading activities.

STEP 2: CHANNEL PROCESSES: NHDPLUS CHANNELS

In limited scenarios it may also be necessary to consider sediment production from existing NHDPlus channel systems. These scenarios include projects that contain a mapped NHDPlus channel within their project parcel, and/or projects that have elected to model sediment production from a watershed-scale buildout condition. The change is bed sediment yield in the post-project condition compared to the pre-project condition from channels in the NHDPlus dataset must be estimated using equation H.8.10 (SY_{NHD}). This equation is based on screening-level GIS calculations of stream length that will be contributing sediment in the post-project condition in the watershed tributary to the point of compliance.

$$SY_{NHD} = \frac{L_{post}}{L_{pre}}$$ Equation H.8.10

Where:

L_{post} = Length of NHDplus streams in the watershed contributing to bed sediment supply in the post-project condition [miles]

L_{pre} = Length of NHDplus streams in the watershed contributing to bed sediment supply in the pre-project existing condition [miles]

STEP 3: CHANNEL PROCESSES: LOWER ORDER CHANNELS AND GULLIES

The applicant has two options to estimate the changes in sediment yield from lower order channels not part of the NHDPlus dataset and gullies ($SY_{L\&G}$):

- Since the lower order channels and gullies originate and are mostly on the hillslopes, assume the sediment yield from lower order channels and gullies is proportional to the sediment yield from hill slopes and use the result from equation H.8.9; or
- Site-specific mapping of lower order channels and gullies not part of the NHDPlus dataset and screening-level GIS calculations of the length of lower order channels and gullies that will be contributing sediment in the post-project condition in the watershed tributary to the point of compliance (similar to equation H.8.10).

The following provides definitions for differentiating a gully from a rill. This determination is important because while gully erosion is considered to be a component of channel sediment supply processes, rill erosion is considered a hillslope sediment supply process. Channel and hillslope processes are accounted differently in the bed sediment supply calculation methods provided in this manual. Below are basic definitions of rills and gullies.

Rill: A rill is a shallow channel created by the erosion of flowing water, which can generally be easily removed by tilling the soil. According to Knighton (1998) rills have typical dimensions of 50 to 300 mm (2 to 12 inches) wide and up to 300 mm (12 inches) deep.

Gullies: When rills get large enough that they cannot easily be removed, they're known as gullies. For gullies a headcut is usually present. According to Knighton (1998), gullies are relatively permanent water courses, but differ from stable river channels in having steep slopes, low width to depth ratios and a stepped profile, characteristically with a headcut at the upslope end.

STEP 4: SEDIMENT SUPPLY POTENTIAL ANALYSIS

Sediment Supply Potential (Sp) is defined as the ratio of post-project/pre-project (existing) long-term bed sediment supply. Sp must be calculated using equation H.8.11 presented below:

$$S_p = 0.4 \times SY_{Hillslopes} + 0.3 \times SY_{NHD} + 0.3 \times SY_{L\&G} \qquad \text{Equation H.8.11}$$

Where:

S_p = Sediment Supply Potential [unitless]

$SY_{Hillslopes}$ = Change in bed sediment yield from hillslopes [unitless]

SY_{NHD} = Change in bed sediment yield from channels in NHDPlus dataset [unitless]

$SY_{L\&G}$ = Change in bed sediment yield from lower order channels and gullies not part of the NHDPlus dataset [unitless]

When estimating Sp the following additional conditions apply:

- It must be assumed that the sediment yield from an area (all three sources: hillslopes, NHDPlus, and lower order channels and gullies) that drains to a structural BMP is zero. Consideration of sediment yield from an area draining to the structural BMP may be allowed if sediment bypass measures are implemented upstream of the structural BMP. However, additional analysis may be requested by the City Engineer to substantiate the sediment yield estimates proposed by the applicant from implementing sediment bypass measures.
- For scenarios where an offsite coarse sediment yield area drains through the project footprint and the project footprint cuts off conveyance of bed sediment generated upstream of the project footprint to the point of compliance, (e.g., via debris basins) the contribution from the upstream area for all three sources (hillslopes, NHDPlus, and lower order channels and gullies) shall be assumed to be zero.
- For scenarios where the point of compliance is the starting point of an NHDPlus channel segment, it shall be assumed that the contribution from lower order channels and gullies not part of NHDPlus dataset is 60% of the total bed sediment yield. In rare situations, if it is determined that the project footprint does not have any lower order channels or gullies upstream of the point of compliance, then it shall be assumed that 100% of the bed sediment yield is from hillslope processes.

As applicable, the applicant must use Worksheet H.8.2-1 to document the Sp calculations for each point of compliance.

Sediment Supply Potential (Sp) Analysis										Worksheet H.8.2-1	
1	Scale of Analysis						☐ Project Scale ☐ Watershed Scale (built-out condition)				
Step 1: Hillslope Processes: Sheet and Rill Erosion											
2	GLU	Pre-Project					Post-Project				
		A	K	LS	C	A*K*LS*C	A	K	LS	C	A*K*LS*C
	1										
	2										
	3										
	4										
	5										
	6										
	7										
	8										
	Add additional rows as needed										
3	Sum Pre-Project						Sum Post-Project				
4	$SY_{HillSlope}$: (Sum Post-Project/ Sum Pre-Project) (From Line 3)										unitless
Step 2: Channel Processes: NHDPlus Channels											
5	L_{pre} (from GIS analysis of pre-project existing condition)										miles
6	L_{post} (from GIS analysis of post-project condition)										miles
7	SY_{NHD}: (Line 6 / Line 5)										unitless
Step 3: Channel Processes: Lower Order Channels and Gullies											
	Option 1: Site-Specific Mapping										
	Attached site-specific mapping of Lower Order Channels and Gullies not part of the NHDPlus dataset									☐ Yes ☐ No	
8	L_{pre} (from site-specific mapping and GIS analysis of pre-project existing condition)										miles
9	L_{post} (from site-specific mapping and GIS analysis of post-project condition)										miles
10	Option 1: $SY_{L\&G}$: (Line 9 / Line 8)										unitless

Sediment Supply Potential (Sp) Analysis		Worksheet H.8.2-1	
	Option 2: Sediment Yield is Proportional to Step 2		
11	Option 2: $SY_{L\&G}$: (Use result from Line 4)		unitless
12	$SY_{L\&G}$: (Line 10 or Line 11)		unitless
Step 4: Sediment Supply Potential Analysis			
13	Hillslope Bed Sediment Yield Calculated (Line 4)		unitless
14	Channel Bed Sediment Yield from NHDPlus dataset (Line 7)		unitless
15	Lower Order Channel and Gully Bed Sediment Yield (Line 12)		unitless
16	Sediment Supply Potential Calculated using Equation H.8.11. (0.4 x Line 13 + 0.3 x Line 14 + 0.3 x Line 15)		unitless
Additional Requirements			
17	It must be assumed that the sediment yield from an area (all three sources: hillslopes, NHDPlus, and lower order channels and gullies) that drains to a structural BMP is zero. Consideration of sediment yield from an area draining to the structural BMP may be allowed if sediment bypass measures are implemented upstream of the structural BMP. However, additional analysis may be requested by the City Engineer to substantiate the sediment yield estimates proposed by the applicant from implementing sediment bypass measures.		
18	For scenarios, where an offsite coarse sediment yield area drains through the project footprint, and the project footprint cuts off conveyance of bed sediment generated upstream of the project footprint to the point of compliance, the contribution from the upstream area for all three sources (hillslopes, NHDPlus, and lower order channels and gullies) shall be assumed to be zero.		
19	For scenarios where the point of compliance is the starting point of an NHDPlus channel segment, it shall be assumed that the contribution from lower order channels and gullies not part of NHDPlus dataset is 60% of the total bed sediment yield. In very rare situations, if it is determined that the project footprint does not have any lower order channels or gullies upstream of the point of compliance, than it shall be assumed that 100% of the bed sediment yield is from hillslope processes.		

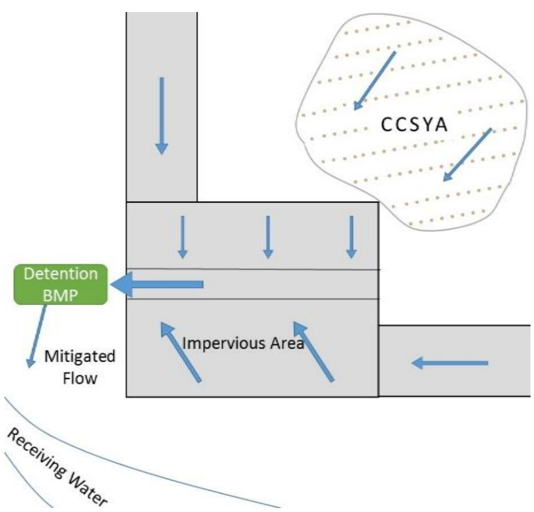
H.9 Mitigation Measures Fact Sheets

The following fact sheets were developed to assist the project applicants with designing mitigation measures:

- Additional flow control

Additional fact sheets may be developed through the TAC process and added to this section in the future editions as approved by the City Engineer.

H.9.1 Additional Flow Control



Description

Additional flow control refers to the modification of post-development flow rates and durations beyond the levels required by standard HMP criteria (i.e. control of flow rates and durations from Qcritical to Q10). Additional flow control can mitigate the effect of decreased sediment delivery by equivalently limiting sediment transport capacity (Lane's relationship). BMPs providing additional flow control are detention/retention type BMPs and will typically be larger than those that meet HMP criteria only. The performance standard for additional flow control can be demonstrated through the NII management standard.

Management Standard and Sizing Approach

The management standard additional flow control BMPs need to meet to demonstrate that there is no net impact to the receiving waters is presented in the equation below:

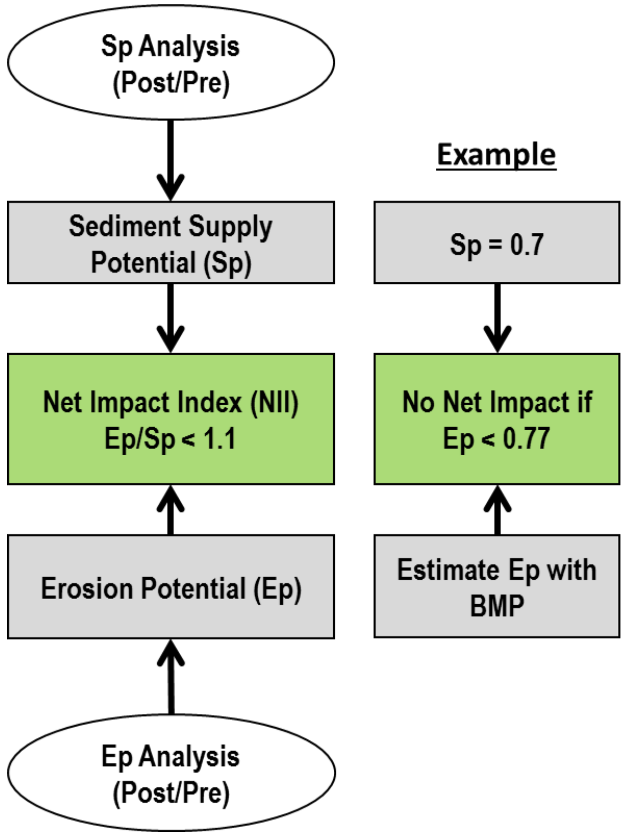
$$NII = \frac{Ep}{Sp} \leq 1.1, where\ Sp \leq 1$$

Where:

Ep: is the ratio of post-project/pre-development sediment transport capacity

Sp: ratio of post-project/pre-project (existing) long-term bed sediment supply

Note: Redevelopment projects typically do not have critical coarse sediment yield areas onsite because management actions have been implemented onsite (e.g. impervious areas, stabilization, etc.). Refer to Appendix H.8 for methodologies to calculate Ep and Sp.



Project applicants must demonstrate that the NII management standard will be met under the post-project scenario through the following steps:

1. Calculate the Sp at the point of compliance using guidance in Appendix H.8.2.
2. Determine the Target Ep: $Ep_{Target} \leq 1.1 * Sp$
3. Calculate the pre-development sediment transport capacity or work (Ep denominator). Refer to Section 6.3.3 for definition of pre-development and refer to Appendix H.8.1 for guidance on calculating the sediment transport capacity or work.
4. Iteratively size additional flow control BMPs and calculate the post-project sediment transport capacity (Ep numerator) until the target Ep is reached.
5. Summarize the calculations performed to size the BMPs in the SWQMP.

In addition to the general approach outlined above, additional flow control BMPs must meet the design criteria presented in the Model BMP Design Manual (refer to Appendix E Fact Sheets). Deviations from these criteria may be approved at the discretion of the City Engineer if it is determined appropriate.

Design Adaption for Project Goals

NII management standard is met by additional flow control. Larger BMPs may be able to provide adequate additional flow control to meet the required performance standard. In this scenario no additional sediment BMPs are required.

For example, project that has an Sp = 0 (i.e. 100% of the bed sediment in the drainage area to the point of compliance is impacted by the project) can be mitigated by designing a BMP such that there is no discharge within the geomorphically significant flow range (i.e. Q_c to Q_{10}).

NII management standard is not fully met by additional flow control. Additional flow control alone may not be able to entirely meet the NII management standard due to site, or other, constraints. In scenarios where the target Ep cannot be met by additional flow control, additional BMPs that increase the supply of bed sediment or reduce the susceptibility of the receiving channel will be required.

Note: Additional flow control BMPs can be independent BMPs that provide flow control only or they can be integrated with storm water pollutant control BMPs.

Conceptual Design and Sizing Approach

The following steps detail an approach that can be used to appropriately size BMPs that provide additional flow control:

Step 1: **Calculate the Sediment Supply Potential (Sp) based on pre- and post-project condition at the point of compliance.**

- Refer to Appendix H.8.2 for methodology to calculate Sp. Applicant must document this analysis using Worksheet H.8.2-1.

Step 2: **Determine the Target Ep based on the results of Step 1.**

- $Ep_{Target} \leq 1.1 * Sp$

Step 3: **Perform continuous simulation modeling for pre-development condition.**

- Perform continuous simulation (refer to Appendix G of the Model BMP Design Manual) for the pre-development condition.
- Determine the flow durations for the pre-project scenario as described in Appendix G.1.6.2 of the Model BMP Design Manual.

Step 4: Perform pre-development work analysis.

- Calculate the cumulative work performed by the range of geomorphically significant flows for the pre-development scenario, (refer to Step 3 and Step 4 in Appendix H.8.1 for calculation of work).

Step 5: **Implement flow control BMPs and perform continuous simulation modeling for post-project scenario.**

- Appropriately size pollutant control and hydromodification management BMPs according to the procedures presented in the Model BMP Design Manual.

- Perform continuous simulation (refer to Appendix G of the Model BMP Design Manual) for the post-project condition.
- Determine the flow durations for the post-project scenario as described in Appendix G.1.6.2 of the Model BMP Design Manual.
- Typically, BMPs sized to satisfy the flow duration control will provide for some level of Sp reduction and will ensure that the minimum design standards and sizing requirements are met.

Step 6: **Perform post-project work analysis.**

- Follow the steps presented in Step 4 to determine the post-project total work.

Step 7: **Calculate Ep and determine if Target Ep has been met.**

- Divide the post-project total work by the pre-development total work and determine if the target Ep has been met.
- If the target Ep is met by the standard BMPs, document results and compliance with hydrologic and sediment supply performance standards.
- If the target Ep is not met, proceed to Step 8.

Step 8: Provide additional flow control storage and calculate Ep.

- Following the procedures presented in the previous steps, iteratively calculate Ep for increasingly large BMPs until the target Ep is met.
- Document results and compliance with hydrologic and NII management standard.

As applicable, the applicant must use Worksheet H.8.1-1, Worksheet H.8.2-1 and Worksheet H.9.1-1 to document sizing of the additional flow control mitigation measure.

Additional Flow Control Mitigation Measure		Worksheet H.9.1-1	
1	Sediment Supply Potential (Line 16 of Worksheet H.8.2-1)		unitless
2	Attached completed Worksheet H.8.2-1 and associated documentation	☐ Yes ☐ No	
3	Target Ep ≤ 1.1 * Line 1		unitless
4	Erosion Potential (Line 16 of Worksheet H.8.1-1)		unitless
5	Attached completed Worksheet H.8.1-1 and associated documentation	☐ Yes ☐ No	
6	Is Line 4 ≤ Line 3? If Yes, NII management standard is met. If No, increase the size of the BMP and recalculate Line 4.	☐ Yes ☐ No	

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

I

Forms and Checklists

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix I Forms and Checklists

The following additional (**i.e. not already included in Appendix A**) Forms/ Checklists/ Worksheets were developed for use by the project applicant to document the storm water management design:

- Storm Water Requirements Applicability Checklist (Intake Form). (*Refer to Appendix A.1)*
  (Based on forms I-1 & I-2 of the Model BMP Design Manual)
- I-3A: Site Information Checklist for Standard Projects *(Refer to Appendix A.2)*
- I-3B: Site Information Checklist for PDPs *(Refer to Appendix A.3)*
- I-4: Source Control BMP Checklist for All Development Projects *(Refer to Appendix A.2)*
- I-5: Site Design BMP Checklist for All Development Projects *(Refer to Appendix A.2)*
- I-6: Summary of PDP Structural BMPs *(Refer to Appendix A.3)*
- I-7: Harvest and Use Feasibility Screening Checklist
- I-8: Categorization of Infiltration Feasibility Condition
- I-9: Factor of Safety and Design Infiltration Rate
- I-10: Determination of Downstream Systems Requirements for Preservation of Coarse Sediment Supply
- Permanent BMP Construction Certification, Self-Certification Form

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Harvest and Use Feasibility Checklist		Form I-7
1. Is there a demand for harvested water (check all that apply) at the project site that is reliably present during the wet season? ☐ Toilet and urinal flushing ☐ Landscape irrigation ☐ Other:______________		
2. If there is a demand; estimate the anticipated average wet season demand over a period of 36 hours. Guidance for planning level demand calculations for toilet/urinal flushing and landscape irrigation is provided in Section B.3.2. [Provide a summary of calculations here]		
3. Calculate the DCV using worksheet B-2.1. DCV = __________ (cubic feet)		
3a. Is the 36 hour demand greater than or equal to the DCV? ☐ Yes / ☐ No ⇨ ⇩	3b. Is the 36 hour demand greater than 0.25DCV but less than the full DCV? ☐ Yes / ☐ No ⇨ ⇩	3c. Is the 36 hour demand less than 0.25DCV? ☐ Yes ⇩
Harvest and use appears to be feasible. Conduct more detailed evaluation and sizing calculations to confirm that DCV can be used at an adequate rate to meet drawdown criteria.	Harvest and use may be feasible. Conduct more detailed evaluation and sizing calculations to determine feasibility. Harvest and use may only be able to be used for a portion of the site, or (optionally) the storage may need to be upsized to meet long term capture targets while draining in longer than 36 hours.	Harvest and use is considered to be infeasible.
Is harvest and use feasible based on further evaluation? ☐ Yes, refer to Appendix E to select and size harvest and use BMPs. ☐ No, select alternate BMPs.		

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Categorization of Infiltration Feasibility Condition			Form I-8
Part 1 - Full Infiltration Feasibility Screening Criteria **Would infiltration of the full design volume be feasible from a physical perspective without any undesirable consequences that cannot be reasonably mitigated?**			
Criteria	Screening Question	**Yes**	**No**
1	**Is the estimated reliable infiltration rate below proposed facility locations greater than 0.5 inches per hour?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2 and Appendix D.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
2	**Can infiltration greater than 0.5 inches per hour be allowed without increasing risk of geotechnical hazards (slope stability, groundwater mounding, utilities, or other factors) that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			

Form I-8 Page 2 of 4			
Criteria	**Screening Question**	**Yes**	**No**
3	**Can infiltration greater than 0.5 inches per hour be allowed without increasing risk of groundwater contamination (shallow water table, storm water pollutants or other factors) that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
4	**Can infiltration greater than 0.5 inches per hour be allowed without causing potential water balance issues such as change of seasonality of ephemeral streams or increased discharge of contaminated groundwater to surface waters?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
Part 1 Result*	If all answers to rows 1 - 4 are "**Yes**" a full infiltration design is potentially feasible. The feasibility screening category is **Full Infiltration** If any answer from row 1-4 is "**No**", infiltration may be possible to some extent but would not generally be feasible or desirable to achieve a "full infiltration" design. Proceed to Part 2		

*To be completed using gathered site information and best professional judgment considering the definition of MEP in the MS4 Permit. Additional testing and/or studies may be required by the City Engineer to substantiate findings

Form I-8 Page 3 of 4			
<u>Part 2 – Partial Infiltration vs. No Infiltration Feasibility Screening Criteria</u> **Would infiltration of water in any appreciable amount be physically feasible without any negative consequences that cannot be reasonably mitigated?**			
Criteria	**Screening Question**	**Yes**	**No**
5	**Do soil and geologic conditions allow for infiltration in any appreciable rate or volume?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2 and Appendix D.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.			
6	**Can Infiltration in any appreciable quantity be allowed without increasing risk of geotechnical hazards (slope stability, groundwater mounding, utilities, or other factors) that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level**? The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.2.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.			

Form I-8 Page 4 of 4			
Criteria	**Screening Question**	**Yes**	**No**
7	**Can Infiltration in any appreciable quantity be allowed without posing significant risk for groundwater related concerns (shallow water table, storm water pollutants or other factors)?** The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.			
8	**Can infiltration be allowed without violating downstream water rights**? The response to this Screening Question shall be based on a comprehensive evaluation of the factors presented in Appendix C.3.		
Provide basis: Summarize findings of studies; provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability and why it was not feasible to mitigate low infiltration rates.			
Part 2 Result*	If all answers from row 5-8 are yes then partial infiltration design is potentially feasible. The feasibility screening category is **Partial Infiltration.** If any answer from row 5-8 is no, then infiltration of any volume is considered to be **infeasible** within the drainage area. The feasibility screening category is **No Infiltration.**		

*To be completed using gathered site information and best professional judgment considering the definition of MEP in the MS4 Permit. Additional testing and/or studies may be required by the City Engineer to substantiate findings.

Factor of Safety and Design Infiltration Rate Worksheet				Form I-9	
Factor Category		**Factor Description**	**Assigned Weight (w)**	**Factor Value (v)**	**Product (p) p = w x v**
A	Suitability Assessment	Soil assessment methods	0.25		
		Predominant soil texture	0.25		
		Site soil variability	0.25		
		Depth to groundwater / impervious layer	0.25		
		Suitability Assessment Safety Factor, $S_A = \Sigma p$			
B	Design	Level of pretreatment/ expected sediment loads	0.5		
		Redundancy/resiliency	0.25		
		Compaction during construction	0.25		
		Design Safety Factor, $S_B = \Sigma p$			
Combined Safety Factor, $S_{total} = S_A \times S_B$					
Observed Infiltration Rate, inch/hr, $K_{observed}$ (corrected for test-specific bias)					
Design Infiltration Rate, in/hr, $K_{design} = K_{observed} / S_{total}$					
Supporting Data					
Briefly describe infiltration test and provide reference to test forms:					

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Downstream Systems Requirements for Preservation of Coarse Sediment Supply			Form I-10
When it has been determined that potential critical coarse sediment yield areas exist within the project site, the next step is to determine whether downstream systems would be sensitive to reduction of coarse sediment yield from the project site. Use this form to document the evaluation of downstream systems requirements for preservation of coarse sediment supply.			
Project Name:			
Project Tracking Number / Permit Application Number:			
1	Will the project discharge runoff to a hardened MS4 system (pipe or lined channel) or an un-lined channel?	☐ Hardened MS4 system	Go to 2
		☐ Un-lined channel	Go to 4
2	Will the hardened MS4 system convey sediment (e.g., a concrete-lined channel with steep slope and cleansing velocity) or sink sediment (e.g., flat slopes, constrictions, treatment BMPs, or ponds with restricted outlets within the system will trap sediment and not allow conveyance of coarse sediment from the project site to an un-lined system).	☐ Convey	Go to 3
		☐ Sink	Go to 7
3	What kind of receiving water will the hardened MS4 system convey the sediment to?	☐ Un-lined channel	Go to 4
		☐ Lake ☐ Reservoir ☐ Bay	Go to 7
		☐ Lagoon ☐ Ocean	Go to 6
4	Is the un-lined channel impacted by deposition of sediment? This condition must be documented by the local agency.	☐ Yes	Go to 7
		☐ No	Go to 5

Form I-10 Page 2 of 2	
5	End – Preserve coarse sediment supply to protect un-lined channels from accelerated erosion due to reduction of coarse sediment yield from the project site unless further investigation determines the sediment is not critical to the receiving stream. Sediment that is critical to receiving streams is the sediment that is a significant source of bed material to the receiving stream (bed sediment supply) (see Section 6.2.3 and Appendix H.2 of the manual).
6	End – Provide management measures for preservation of coarse sediment supply (protect beach sand supply).
7	End – Downstream system does not warrant preservation of coarse sediment supply, no measures for protection of critical coarse sediment yield areas onsite are necessary. Use the space below to describe the basis for this finding for the project.

Permanent BMP Construction Self-Certification Form

Public Work Department-Storm Water Management Division **(January 2016)**

Date Prepared:	Project No.:
Project Applicant:	Phone:
Project address:	
Project Engineer:	Phone:

The purpose of this form is to verify that the site improvements for the project, identified above, have been constructed in conformance with the approved Standard/PDP Storm Water Quality Management Plan (SWQMP) and approved plans/drawings.

This form must be completed by the Engineer and submitted prior to final inspection of the construction/grading permit. Completion and submittal of this form is required for all new development and redevelopment projects in order to comply with the City's Storm Water Ordinance, BMP Design Manual and MS4 Permit Order No. R2013-0001 as amended by order No. R9-2015-0001 & R9-2015-0100. Final Inspection for occupancy and/or release of bonds may be delayed if this form is not submitted and approved by the City of Chula Vista.

Certification:

As the professional Engineer in responsible charge for the design of the above Project, I certify that I have inspected all constructed Permanent Stormwater Best Management Practices (BMPs) required per the approved Standard/PDP SWQMP and Permit No. ______________________, and that said BMPs have been constructed in compliance with the approved plans and all applicable specifications, permits, Ordinance, BMP Design Manual and MS4 Permit Order No. R2013-0001 as amended by order No. R9-2015-0001 & R9-2015-0100.

I understand that this BMP certification statement does not constitute an operation and maintenance verification.

Signature: ________________________________

Date: ___________________________________

Print Name: ______________________________

Title: ____________________________________

Engineer's Stamp

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix

J

Offsite Alternative Compliance Program

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix J Offsite Alternative Compliance Program

Offsite alternative compliance project effectiveness will be based upon the Water Quality Equivalency (WQE) report, which provide a currency basis for demonstrating a greater water quality benefit for the watershed as compared to onsite compliance. The WQE report provides currency calculations to assess water quality and hydromodification management benefits for a variety of potential offsite project types. The WQE was approved by the RWQCB Executive Officer on December 17, 2015.

As provided by the MS4 Permit (Order No. R9-2013-0001 as amended by Order No. R9-2015-001 and Order No. R9-2015-0100), the City has the discretion to allow PDPs to transfer onsite storm water control obligations to an offsite project under specified conditions. This section describes the process and requirements that PDPs must follow to qualify for consideration under the City's Offsite Alternative Compliance Program, which will be developed in two phases.

- **Phase 1:** The first phase of program implementation allows consideration of applicant implemented projects. In this initial phase, the project applicant implements an offsite alternative compliance project (ACP) and is fully responsible for the project's design, construction, operation, and long-term maintenance. Phase 1 projects would be designed to directly offset PDP impacts. No credit trading and/or banking will be allowed in the Phase 1 program. PDP applicants will have the option to participate in the Phase 1 program beginning February 16, 2016.
- **Phase 2:** The second phase of the program allows PDP applicants and/or independent entities to implement, fund or partially fund an offsite ACP. Phase 2 participation is provided through either an in-lieu fee or a credit system. An in-lieu fee system allows project proponents to provide direct payments for funding of water quality and/or hydromodification control projects. A credit system allows for the exchange of credits between PDPs and credit-generating projects implemented by the City or private entities. For example, a project proponent that is able to treat a greater amount of area than required would potentially generate excess credits. These credits could then be purchased by other projects applicants in the watershed. Phase 2 is dependent on development of a credit system, which requires approval by the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (SDRWQCB). It is anticipated that credit system will be developed by the Regional beginning Fiscal Year 2016 and continue into Fiscal Year 2017.

All funding options will be developed to guarantee funding of long-term maintenance activities at the offsite alternative compliance facility. This will include establishment of durable mechanisms to assure private development financing of maintenance activities into perpetuity.

Prior to approval of an offsite alternative compliance facility, the City will consider the potential of implications of various scenarios. These include cases in which a planned project does not move forward or in which a project does not meet funding responsibilities after occupancy. The County will draft legal agreements and implement other mechanisms to minimize financial, public liability, and compliance risk to the City.

Appendix

K

Construction BMP Standards

CITY OF
CHULA VISTA

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix K Construction BMP Standards

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

K.1 Introduction/Purpose

This section addresses the storm water impacts and required controls associated with construction activities in the City of Chula Vista (City). The purpose of these standards is to provide guidance to prevent construction activities from adversely impacting downstream and on-site resources. The protection of water quality from on-site pollutant sources is easily attainable when suitable Best Management Practices (BMPs) are planned, installed and correctly maintained.

All construction sites are required to implement construction BMPs in accordance with the performance standards in this manual and Chula Vista Municipal Code Chapter 14.20. Every construction site within the City's jurisdiction is required to select, install, and maintain BMPs that address project planning, erosion control, sediment control, and waste management and good housekeeping to reduce, retain, and manage pollutant discharges to the MEP. BMPs must be implemented at each construction site year round. Non-storm water discharges from construction sites into the City's storm drain system are prohibited year-round. City inspectors have the authority to require additional BMPs to prevent discharges of pollutants and to prevent non-storm water discharges to the City's storm drain system from construction sites year round.

K.2 Determining Applicable Storm Water Regulations

Storm water and non-storm water runoff generated by construction activities in the City Chula Vista are subject to regulation by the State Water Resources Control Board (SWRCB) and the San Diego Regional Water Quality Control Board (SDRWQCB). The SDRWQCB is responsible for implementing statewide water quality regulations in the San Diego region including state programs implemented as delegated under the Federal Clean Water Act and the California Porter-Cologne Water Quality Act. Under these provisions, the SWRCB and SDRWQCB have adopted several permits that impact construction activities. Applicable storm water regulations include the California Construction General Permit (CGP) and the Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit.

All construction sites are required to implement construction BMPs in accordance with the performance standards in this manual. Some sites are additionally required to obtain coverage under the CGP, which is administered by the SWRCB. Generally all sites with soil disturbance of one acre or more are subject to the CGP. The project owner (or owner's representative) is responsible for determining applicability to CGP requirements. The City requirements have been aligned to requirements under the CGP where possible; where the requirements differ, the project owner must comply with both requirements.

In general, for projects disturbing one (1) acre or more that require coverage under and compliance with the CGP, the construction BMPs must be identified in a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). For projects disturbing less than one (1) acre, a Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP) is required that identifies the pollution prevention measures that will be taken to comply with local City standards. If the project qualifies for an Erosivity Waiver under the CGP, a CSWPCP may be submitted in lieu of a SWPPP. However, if the Erosivity Waiver expires prior to project completion, the project applicant shall obtain a new Waste Discharge Identification number and submit a SWPPP.

It is the responsibility of the property owner or his/her designee (contractor) to select, install, and maintain appropriate BMPs. The Storm Water Requirements Applicability Checklist (Intake Form) shall be completed to determine a project's permanent and construction storm water BMP requirements. A list of construction BMPs is provided for reference in section K.5. BMPs must be installed in accordance with an industry recommended standard or in accordance with the requirements of the CGP. More information about BMPs is provided in statewide storm water BMP manuals (e.g., the California Storm Water Quality Association [CASQA] Construction BMP Online Handbook, and the Caltrans Construction Site BMP Manual).

Construction projects have differing requirements based on the degree of threat to receiving waters. Projects subject to the CGP must calculate the Risk Level (or Linear Underground/Overhead Type) and implement the CGP requirements for that Risk Level (or Linear Underground/Overhead Type).

K.3 Determining Applicable Non-Storm Water Regulations

Most non-storm water discharges are prohibited, but exceptions apply (see Municipal Code Section 14.20.110). Additionally, the project owner is responsible for knowing if coverage under additional National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permits is required.

Table 3–1 identifies NPDES General Permits that may require enrollment for certain types of discharges. Unique sources of non-storm water discharges, such as discharge of contaminated water that has been treated, may require an individual NPDES permit and the SDRWQCB should be consulted for determination of permit requirements.

Table 3-1. General NPDES Permits That Typically Apply to Non-Storm Water Discharges from Construction Sites

Abbreviation	Permit Name / Order Number	Description	Applicability
Discharge To Land	Conditional Waiver of Waste Discharge Requirements for Low Threat Discharges in the San Diego Region SWRCB Order No. R-2014-0041	Order is intended to cover temporary discharges of low threat waters to land.	Small or temporary dewatering projects, such as excavation during construction, flushing water lines, discharging recycled water which are discharge to land for infiltration
Groundwater Dewatering Discharges – San Diego Region except to San Diego Bay	General Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from Groundwater Extraction and Similar Discharges to Surface Waters within the San Diego Region Except for San Diego Bay; Order No. R9-2008-0002 NPDES No. CAG919002	Order is intended to cover all discharges of groundwater extraction wastes to surface waters within the San Diego Region except the San Diego Bay. Emphasis is placed on groundwater extraction due to construction and other groundwater extraction activities regardless of volume, including discharges less than 100,000 gallons per day.	Projects discharging any temporary flow or volume of extracted groundwater into surface waters, except San Diego Bay.

Abbreviation	Permit Name / Order Number	Description	Applicability
Groundwater Dewatering Discharges – San Diego Bay	General Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges from Temporary Groundwater Extraction and Similar Waste Discharges to San Diego Bay, Tributaries thereto under Tidal Influence, and Storm Drains or Other Conveyance Systems Tributary thereto; Order No. R9-2007-0034 NPDES No. CAG919001	Order is intended to cover temporary discharges of groundwater extraction wastes to San Diego Bay, and its tributaries under tidal influence, from groundwater extraction due to construction and other groundwater extraction activities.	Projects discharging any temporary flow or volume of extracted groundwater into the San Diego Bay.
Hydrostatic Water and Potable Water Discharges	General Waste Discharge Requirements for Discharges of Hydrostatic Test Water and Potable Water to Surface Waters and Storm Drains or Other Conveyance Systems within the San Diego Region; Order No. R9-2010-0003 NPDES No. CAG679001	Order is intended to cover discharges of hydrostatic test water and potable water to various receiving surface waters within the San Diego Region.	Include, but are not limited to, potable and hydrostatic test discharges resulting from testing, repair, and maintenance of pipelines, tanks, and vessels dedicated to drinking water purveyance.
Utility Vaults and Structures	General NPDES Permit for Discharges from Utility Vaults and Underground Structures to Waters of the United States; Order WQ 2014-0174-DWQ NPDES No. CAG990002	Order is intended to cover short-term intermittent discharges of pollutants to surface waters from utility vaults and underground structures.	Include, but are not limited to, suppliers of natural gas, electricity, internet, cable television, and telephone services.

Discharges to surface waters within the San Diego region from foundation drain or footing drain systems designed to be located at or below the groundwater table to actively or passively extract groundwater during any part of the year are prohibited unless the discharge has coverage under NPDES Permit No. CAG919001 or NPDES Permit No. CAG919002.

Discharges to surface waters within the San Diego region from foundation drain or footing drain systems designed to be located above the groundwater table at all times of the year, and only expected to discharge non-storm water under unusual circumstances may be prohibited if the City of Chula Vista or SDRWQCB identifies the discharge as a source of pollutants to receiving waters.

K.4 Construction Site Prioritization

The Municipal Permit requires the following factors to be considered when determining threat to water quality:

- Sites located within a hydrologic subarea where sediment is known or suspected to contribute to the highest priority water quality conditions identified in the San Diego Bay Water Quality Improvement Plan (WQIP),
- Sites located within the same hydrologic subarea and tributary to a water body segment listed as impaired for sediment on the CWA section 303(d) List;
- Sites located within, directly adjacent to, or discharging directly to a receiving water within an ESA; and
- Other sites determined by the Copermittee or the San Diego Water Board as a high threat to water quality.

The WQIP does not identify hydrologic subareas where sediment in known or suspected to contribute to the highest priority water quality conditions in the City of Chula Vista. Also, the City does not discharge to a CWA section 303(d) listed water body impaired for sediment. Therefore, the first two factors do not apply to Chula Vista. There are significant areas of land within the City which are considered Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs). These ESAs are shown on Map 3 included in Appendix E of this JRMP. Also, there are other factors that the City considers to affect a construction site's threat to water quality as discussed below. Therefore, the City has developed the following criteria for designating a site as a high threat to water quality.

- A site 50 acres or more in size where grading will occur during the rainy season.
- A site within, directly adjacent to, or discharging directly to a receiving water body within an ESA.
- Any other site that has been determined by the City to pose a significant Threat to Water Quality (TTWQ). The City will consider the following factors when evaluating TTWQ:
    - Soil erosion potential
    - Site slope
    - Project type
    - Sensitivity of receiving water bodies
    - Proximity to receiving water bodies
    - Non-storm water discharge potential
    - Past record of non-compliance at the site
    - Other site specific factors

K.4.1 Low Threat to Water Quality Sites

Construction sites that are not classified as high TTWQ are considered low TTWQ. These sites are generally less than one acre and have not otherwise been determined to be a significant threat to water quality. The City recognizes that there are other factors besides those discussed above that can influence a construction site's TTWQ. The City maintains the right to re-prioritize a construction site's assigned TTWQ during the course of construction based on compliance history or if any of the prioritization factors change.

K.5 Pollution Control Plan Requirements

In accordance with the MS4 Permit (E.4.a), a pollution control plan, construction BMP plan, and/or an erosion and sediment control plan is required to be developed and submitted by the project applicant prior to issuance of any permit(s) that allows the commencement of construction projects that involve ground disturbance or soil disturbing activities that can potentially generate pollutants in storm water runoff. The City requires a Storm Water Certification Statement, Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP), or a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP), for all projects. Some project types, such as interior plumbing, electrical and mechanical work, may be considered exempt. Requirements for each document are further summarized in subsections below.

K.5.1 SWPPP Requirements

Project disturbing one acre or greater is subject to coverage and compliance under the CGP (which is administered by the SWRCB). The applicant must provide a SWPPP, using either the CASQA or Caltrans template, which identifies all construction BMP requirements, in accordance with the CGP. A Waste Discharge Identification number is required prior to issuance of a permit and start of construction. The SWPPP must be kept on site and made available upon request of a representative of the City, SDRWQCB, or the SWRCB. Additionally, the CGP has requirements for preparing Site Maps, BMP inspection, discharge monitoring, and reporting that all must be implemented in accordance with CGP requirements. Projects that are required to obtain coverage under the CGP are encouraged to visit the SWRCB's website for permit application instructions.

Project disturbing one acre or greater and qualifies for an Erosivity Waiver under the CGP, may be allowed to submit a CSWPCP in lieu of a SWPPP. However, if the Erosivity Waiver expires prior to project completion, the project applicant shall obtain a new Waste Discharge Identification number and submit a SWPPP.

K.5.1.1 Maximum Disturbed Area for Erosion Controls

The City requires that temporary or permanent erosion controls be implemented before a construction site has disturbed a total of 100 acres. If the site is in compliance with applicable stormwater regulations and has adequate control practices implemented to prevent stormwater pollution, the City has the option to give the site written authorization to disturb beyond the maximum disturbed area allowed. The City will require, as necessary, additional controls for construction sites allowed to disturb more than 100 acres, which could include additional BMPs, increased inspection frequency, and/or stronger penalties for non-compliance.

K.5.2 CSWPCP Requirements

A Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP) must be developed and implemented for construction projects that:

- Result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale; and
- Have Grading, Construction, and Demolition/Removal approval types or require submittal of grading plans for review and approval.

- A (CSWPCP) must be developed and implemented for all linear utility projects (Capital Improvement Projects) that:
  - Result in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area, or are considered maintenance projects and are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale, or
  - Result in disturbance of an acre or more of total land area and are considered regular maintenance projects performed to restore the original line, grade, or capacity of the facility, or
  - Result in disturbance of one to five acres of total land area and can demonstrate that there will be no adverse water quality impacts by applying for a Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver.

Linear underground projects involve the replacement and/or rehabilitation of sewer and/or storm drains along with their associated appurtenances in the public Right of Way. Linear Utility projects may also include ADA improvements to curb ramps and sidewalk, street repair from full width to trench limits, and traffic improvements (does not include street resurfacing).

The CSWPCP is a report and shall depict the BMPs to be implemented during construction to reduce/eliminate discharges of pollutants to the storm drain conveyance system. The CSWPCP and Site Map shall be updated with each phase of construction activity. The CSWPCP must be kept on site and made available upon request of a representative of the City, SDRWQCB, or the SWRCB (refer to Attachment 1 for CSWPCP template).

Any hydrology or hydraulic calculations, soils reports or geotechnical reports prepared in support of a CSWPCP must be prepared by a professional engineer with appropriate registration qualifications issued by the State of California.

It is the responsibility of the property owner or his/her designee (contractor) to determine the types of BMPs that will be used, as well as the levels of application necessary to comply with the City's Storm Water and Grading Ordinances. Failure to prevent soil erosion and discharges of sediment and other pollutants from construction sites is subject to enforcement by the City and others.

K.5.2.1 Basic Elements to a CSWPCP

The following steps are to be used to aid in the design and development of erosion and sedimentation control measures to be included in the CSWPCP.

1. Project planning (establish construction schedule, disturbed area phasing, BMP materials storage)
2. Preserve existing vegetation and delineate clearing limits (orange construction fence, staking with ribbon).
3. Establish construction access points (gravel entrance, shaker plates, tire wash area).
4. Control run-on and run-off flow (using pipe, drainage swales, berms).
5. Install sediment controls (silt fence, sediment traps, etc.).
6. Stabilize soils (erosion controls including but not limited to mulch, hydroseed, straw).

7. Protect slopes (divert water from top of slope, cover with plastic or erosion control blanket).
8. Protect drain inlets (catch basin inserts).
9. Stabilize channels and outlets (cover with grass, riprap).
10. Control pollutants (maintain equipment to prevent leaks, drip pans, covered trash bins).
11. Control dewatering (pump to sediment trap).
12. Maintain BMPs (weekly maintenance/replacement, preparation for storm events).
13. Manage the project (re-assess construction schedule, phasing, contact numbers).
14. Document BMP education of contractor/subcontractor employees
15. Retain Inspection Notices and Self-Inspection Worksheets

The CASQA Construction BMP Online Handbook and Caltrans Construction Site BMP Fact Sheets serve as a reference to develop a construction BMP plan.

K.5.3 Storm Water Certification Statement

A Storm Water Certification Statement (refer to Attachment 2) must be signed by the Owner/Applicant prior to any approval and/or permit issuance for projects that:

- Have Individual Construction permit that exclusively include <u>one</u> of the following activities associated with curb/sidewalk repair, water lateral, sewer lateral, storm drain lateral, or utility service, or
- Have Grading/Construction permit with a project footprint less than 150 linear feet that exclusively include only <u>one</u> of the following activities: curb ramp, sidewalk and driveway apron replacement, pot holing, geotechnical borings, curb & gutter replacement, and retaining walls, or
- Have Building/Grading/Construction permit for project proposing less than 5,000 square feet of ground disturbance and has less than 5-foot elevation change over the entire project area.

Projects with no soil disturbance or change to building dimensions or structural framing such as: interior remodeling, electrical work, mechanical work, gas and pluming work, fire alarm, and fire sprinkler work etc. all within existing enclosed structures are considered exempt.

It is the responsibility of the property owner or his/her designee (contractor) to determine the types of BMPs that will be used, as well as the levels of application necessary to comply with the City's Storm Water and Grading Ordinances. Failure to prevent soil erosion and discharges of sediment and other pollutants from construction sites is subject to enforcement by the City and others.

K.6 Required Best Management Practices

K.6.1 Minimum BMP Requirements

BMPs collectively refer to a variety of pollution prevention controls implemented throughout the project site at various times during the project. BMPs discussed herein are specifically aimed to control pollution in storm water runoff during the construction phase of the project. The major construction BMP categories as identified in the MS4 Permit (E.4.c) care:

1. Project Planning;
2. Good Site Management "Housekeeping", including Waste Management;
3. Non Storm Water Management;
4. Erosion Control;
5. Sediment Control;
6. Run-on and Run-off Control; and
7. Active/Passive Sediment Treatment Systems, where applicable

Construction sites are required to implement minimum construction BMPs outlined in Table 5-1 below as applicable to prevent pollution discharges to the MEP regardless of the season. The City also requires additional or enhanced BMPs for specific site conditions that may be different for the rainy season (October 1st – April 30th) than they are for the dry season (May 1st – September 30^{th}). Sites are also required to retain enough materials on site to protect all disturbed areas if a rain event were to occur.

BMP Type	Minimum Required BMPs	CASQA Factsheet	Caltrans Factsheet[1]
Project Planning	Preservation of natural hydrologic features where feasible	-	
	Preservation of riparian buffers and corridors where feasible	-	
	Preservation of existing vegetation	EC-2	SS-2
	Minimization of areas that are cleared and graded to only the portion of the site that is necessary for construction	-	
	Minimization of exposure time of disturbed soil areas	EC-1	SS-1
	Minimization of grading during the wet season and correlation of grading with seasonal dry weather periods to the extent feasible	EC-1	SS-1
	Employee and Subcontractor Training, as applicable	-	
Erosion Control	Temporary stabilization and permanent re-vegetation or landscaping as early as feasible	EC-1	SS-1
	Preservation of existing vegetation	EC-2	SS-2
	Physical Stabilization of exposed soil • Hydraulic Mulch • Hydroseeding • Soil Binders • Straw Mulch • Geotextiles, Plastic Covers, and Erosion Control Blankets/Mats	 EC-3 EC-4 EC-5 EC-6 EC-7 EC-8	 SS-3 SS-4 SS-5 SS-6 SS-7 SS-8
	Site Drainage • Earth Dikes/Drainage Swales • Energy Dissipater/Outlet Protection • Slope Drains	 EC-9 EC-10 EC-11	 SS-9 SS-10 SS-11
Sediment Control	Perimeter Protection (one or more must be implemented) • Silt Fence • Gravel Bag Berm • Fiber Rolls	 SE-1 SE-6 SE-5	 SC-1 SC-6 SC-5
	Sediment Capture (one or more must be implemented) • Sediment/Desilting Basin[2] • Storm Drain Inlet Protection • Sediment Trap • Gravel Bag Barrier • Straw Barrier	 SE-2 SE-10 SE-3 SE-8 SE-9	 SC-2 SC-10 SC-3 SC-8 SC-9

BMP Type	Minimum Required BMPs	CASQA Factsheet	Caltrans Factsheet[1]
	Sediment Tracking • Stabilized Construction Entrance/Exit • Construction Road Stabilization • Entrance/Exit Tire Wash • Street Sweeping	TC-1 TC-2 TC-3 SC-7	TC-1 TC-2 TC-3 SC-7
Good Site Management, "Housekeeping"	Vehicle and Equipment Management • Cleaning • Fueling • Maintenance	NS-8 NS-9 NS-10	NS-8 NS-9 NS-10
	Materials Management • Material Delivery and Storage • Material Use • Stockpile Management • Spill Prevention and Control	WM-1 WM-2 WM-3 WM-4	WM-1 WM-2 WM-3 WM-4
	Waste Management (where applicable) • Solid Waste • Hazardous Waste • Contaminated Soil • Concrete • Sanitary Waste • Liquid	WM-5 WM-6 WM-7 WM-8 WM-9 WM-10	WM-5 WM-6 WM-7 WM-8 WM-9 WM-10
Non-Stormwater Management	• Water Conservation Practices • Dewatering Operations • Paving and Grinding • Potable Water/Irrigation and Flushing	NS-1 NS-2 NS-3 NS-7	NS-1 NS-2 NS-3 NS-7

K.6.2 Additional Erosion and Sediment Control Requirements

In addition to the minimum BMPs listed in the table above, construction projects are also required to comply with the following requirements:

1. The faces of cut-and-fill slopes and the project site shall be prepared and maintained to control against erosion. All exposed disturbed areas must have erosion prevention controls properly installed including building pads, unfinished roads and slopes. Slopes greater than 33.3% or 1:3 (vertical vs. horizontal) may use properly designed and installed de-silting basins at all discharge points in lieu of this requirement.
2. Where necessary, temporary and/or permanent erosion control devices such as desilting basins, check dams, cribbing, riprap, or other devices or methods as approved by the City Engineer shall be employed to control erosion, prevent discharge of sediment, and provide safety.

3. Temporary desilting basins constructed of compacted earth shall be compacted to a relative compaction of 90 percent of maximum density. A gravel bag or plastic spillway must be installed for overflow, as designed by the engineer of work, to avoid failure of the earthen dam. A soils engineering report prepared by the soils engineer, including the type of field testing performed, location and results of testing shall be submitted to the City Engineer for approval upon completion of the desilting basins.
4. Desilting facilities shall be provided at drainage outlets from the graded site, and shall be designed to provide a desilting capacity capable of containing the anticipated runoff for a period of time adequate to allow reasonable settlement of suspended particles.
5. Desilting basins shall be constructed around the perimeter of projects, whenever feasible, and shall provide improved maintenance access from paved roads during wet weather. Grading cost estimates must include maintenance and ultimate removal costs for temporary desilting basins.
6. The erosion control provisions shall take into account drainage patterns during the current and future phases of grading.
7. Erosion protection may include effective planting of all slopes unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer. Planting of the slopes shall be done as soon as practicable, and prior to rough grade approval. If this is not accomplished, the slope shall be treated with punched cereal straw, broadcast on the soil surface at 4,000 pounds per acre and held with a tackifier, fiber or net, or an equal system approved by the City Engineer. Planting shall be installed, fully germinated, and effectively cover the required slopes prior to finished grade approval.
8. The permittee or owner shall be responsible for control of erosion on all areas of grading until acceptance of the completed grading by the City Council. This responsibility extends to completed and occupied lots.
9. Equipment and workers for emergency work shall be made available at all times. One hundred twenty-five percent of all necessary materials shall be available on site and stockpiled at convenient locations to facilitate rapid construction of temporary devices at all times.
10. All removable protective devices shown shall be in place at the end of each working day when there is a 50 percent chance of rain within a 48-hour period. If the developer does not provide the required installation or maintenance of erosion control structures within two hours of notification at the 24-hour number on the plans, the City Engineer may order City crews or the City's Contractor to do the work or may issue contracts for such work and charge the cost of this work along with reasonable overhead charges to the cash deposits or other instruments implemented for this work without further notification to the owner. No additional work on the project, except erosion control work, may be performed until the full amount drawn from the deposit is restored by the developer.
11. At any time of year, an inactive site shall be fully protected from erosion and discharges of sediment. Flat areas with less than five percent grade shall be fully covered unless sediment control is provided through desilting basins at all project discharge points. A site is considered inactive if construction activities have ceased for a period of 14 or more consecutive days.

K.6.3 ADVANCED TREATMENT METHODS

For the majority of the construction sites within the City's jurisdiction, the minimum required BMPs, if correctly installed and maintained, should adequately control sediment discharges from the site. However, if it is determined that a site possesses characteristics that could result in standard construction BMPs being ineffective in the treatment of sediment, thus resulting in an exceptional threat to water quality, advanced treatment will be required. The term "advanced treatment," as used in this section, includes both active and passive sediment treatment systems. These systems usually involve adding a coagulant to construction site discharge to facilitate sediment removal; see the BMP Design Manual for additional details.

A site is considered to pose an exceptional threat to water quality if it meets all of the following criteria:

- Is located within, adjacent to, or a portion of the site is within 200 feet of waters listed on the 303(d) List for sedimentation or turbidity impairments;
- Disturbance is greater than five acres, including all phases of the development;
- Disturbed slopes are steeper than 4:1 (horizontal: vertical) and higher than 10 feet that drain toward the 303(d) Listed receiving water;

Contains a predominance of soils with U.S. Department of Agriculture – National Resources Conservation Service Erosion factor K greater than or equal to 0.4.Alternatively, applicants may perform a Revised Universal Soil Loss Equation or Modified Universal Soil Loss Equation analysis to prove to the City Engineer's satisfaction that advanced treatment is not required.

Treatment effluent water quality shall meet or exceed the water quality objectives for turbidity, and any other parameter deemed necessary by the City Engineer as listed in the Water Quality Control Plan for the San Diego Basin for Inland Surface Waters and Lagoons and Estuaries (Basin Plan) for the appropriate hydrologic unit.

Additionally, the City may require advanced treatment for sites that have a record of noncompliance with the City's construction BMP requirements, regardless of whether they meet the above criteria. For projects where advanced treatment is required, the applicant must submit the design, operations and maintenance schedule, monitoring plan, and certification of training of staff to the satisfaction of the City.

K.6.4 ADDITIONAL CONTROLS FOR CONSTRUCTION SITES

Depending on specific site conditions and where a threat to water quality is anticipated, the City may require a construction site to implement BMPs in addition to the minimum and seasonal BMPs describe above. Such additional BMPs will be determined by the City on a site-by-site basis. Additional controls may include required de-silting basins, increased inspection frequency, and/or stronger penalties for non-compliance. Currently, there are no water bodies that are 303(d) Listed for sediment in or downstream of the City.

K.6.5 BMP Implementation

BMPs shall be selected, designed, installed, and maintained properly throughout the duration of construction projects to control off-site discharges and prevent sediment-laden water and other pollutants from impacting adjacent properties or entering the City's public storm system and/or adjacent or downstream rivers, streams, and sensitive areas. BMPs must be discussed with all project contractors, subcontractors, and any party involved, because education is essential to good BMP implementation and maintenance and overall site compliance.

K.6.6 BMP Effectiveness

BMPs shall be routinely evaluated for their effectiveness. Additional BMPs shall be implemented as dictated by site conditions throughout all phases of the project. The contractor shall contact the SWPPP developer or CSWPCP preparer as applicable if BMPs are found to be ineffective. As described in Section K.8, The City Inspector may require additional measures depending on individual site conditions.

K.6.7 BMP Maintenance

BMP measures stated in the SWPPP or CSWPCP, as applicable, shall be maintained in fully functional condition until no longer required for a completed phase of work or final stabilization has been achieved.

K.7 Permanent BMP Inspections during Construction

For Priority Development Projects, a City inspection is required to verify permanent BMPs have been installed in accordance with the Storm Water Quality Management Plan. A copy of the Permanent Constructed BMP Self Certification Form is provided in Appendix I.

The contractor is prohibited from making modifications to the permanent BMPs shown on the plans. To propose modifications:

- For private permit projects, the engineer of record is required to submit a revised SWQMP to the Development Services Department for approval, prior to installation.
- For capital improvement projects, the contractor is required to obtain approval from the city engineer responsible for the design of the plans.

K.8 Compliance Verification and Enforcement

K.8.1 Construction Site Inspections

It is the responsibility of the site owners or contractors to abide by inspection requirements. Regardless of any inspections conducted by the City, property owners or contractors are required to prevent any construction-related materials, trash, wastes, spills or residues from entering a storm water conveyance system.

The City is responsible for performing periodic storm water compliance inspections of construction sites within its boundaries, and all project owners must allow City Inspectors onto the project site for these inspections. All construction sites are subject to site inspection by City staff in accordance with the City's Municipal Code, the Municipal Permit, City's policies and procedures and these standards.

City inspectors have the authority at any phase of construction to require additional BMPs if the SWPPP/CSWPCP is not protective of water quality.

Note: projects may also be subject to inspection by staff of the SWRCB, SDRWQCB, or U.S. EPA. Inspection procedures for those agencies are separate and carry different enforcement actions/mechanisms.

K.8.2 Inspection Frequency

Each construction site shall be inspected by City staff for compliance with storm water standards at the minimum frequencies shown in Table 8–1. Site-specific inspection frequencies are re-assessed periodically, especially when grading activities are planned during the rainy season. City staff may conduct additional inspections and modify site priority based on several factors including, but not limited to:

- Site conditions;
- Developer/Contractor previous violations and past performance;
- Rain events during the dry season
- Grading during rainy season; and
- Proximity to water bodies

Table 8-1 Construction Inspection Frequencies

Site Prioritization	Inspection Frequency	
	Rainy Season	Dry Season
High	2x per Month	Monthly
Low	Monthly	As needed
Inactive	Monthly	As needed

K.8.3 Inspection Content

Construction site inspections will include the following:

a. Where applicable, a check for proof of coverage under the Construction General Permit. This may include checking the SWPPP for a copy of the Notice of Intent and/or the WDID number. This proof can also be obtained from the State Water Resources Control Board SMARTS website. Once coverage has been confirmed, this information is not checked during subsequent inspections.

b. Assessment of the implementation of all required BMPs, including the minimum and any additional controls required by the City in the SWPPP or the CSWMP.

c. Assessment of BMP adequacy and effectiveness. The inspector can issue orders for additional BMPs if it is determined that previously approved BMPs are not adequate or effective.

d. Visual observations of actual non-storm water discharges, actual or potential illicit connections, and potential discharge of pollutants in storm water runoff.

e. Visual observations for actual or potential discharge of sediment and/or construction related materials from the site.

f. A check for proper maintenance of the applicable BMPs.

g. Education of responsible person at the construction site on storm water pollution prevention as needed. A responsible person, preferably the Qualified SWPPP Developer (QSD), Qualified SWPPP Practitioner (QSP), or the site superintendent, should accompany the inspector and receive instructions on BMP deficiencies and corrective actions.

h. Photographs to document BMP implementation and potential violations. This photo documentation will be required in the event that enforcement actions become necessary.

The inspection form titled "Storm Water Quality Inspection for Construction Activities", refer to Attachment 3, will be used during all construction site BMP inspections. The inspection form contains questions to ensure all the previously mentioned inspection components are addressed. The form lists the construction BMPs required by the City and includes boxes to document if BMPs need to be implemented or if they require maintenance. If required BMPs are missing or found to be improperly implemented, appropriate enforcement actions, as described in Section below, will be taken.

K.8.4 Construction Site Enforcement

The City is responsible for enforcement of local ordinances and applicable local permits at all construction sites in its jurisdiction. Enforcement for construction projects will be administered by City inspectors and/or other staff with inspection and enforcement authority.

When violations are observed and documented during a site inspection, the City will utilize appropriate enforcement measures based on the severity of the violation. Enforcement can range from verbal warnings to more severe enforcement such as Stop Work Notices. Escalating enforcement measures will be used as necessary if proper corrective actions are not implemented during the allotted time frame or if the severity of the violation warrants stricter enforcement.

The typical progressive enforcement steps that the City will implement for construction sites include the following:

- Verbal warnings
- Written warnings
- Enforcement of contracts (municipal projects)
- Stop Work Notices and Orders
- Denial or revocation of permits

- Administrative, Civil, and criminal actions

As required by the Municipal Permit, City inspectors will seek to resolve incidents of observed noncompliance within 30 calendar days, or before the next rain event, whichever is sooner. In cases where the violation cannot be resolved within the appropriate timeframe, the reason additional time was needed for case resolution will be documented and kept in the project's file.

K.8.5 RWQCB Notification

In accordance with the Municipal Permit, the City will report any non-compliance associated with construction activity that may endanger human or environmental health. All information will be reported to the RWQCB verbally within 24 hours of the City becoming aware of the circumstances. Within 5 days of the City first becoming aware of the circumstances, a written submission including the following information will be provided to the RWQCB:

- Description of the non-compliance and its cause
- Exact dates and times of non-compliance, or if the non-compliance has not been corrected by the time of the written submission, the anticipated time it is expected to continue
- Description of the steps taken or planned to reduce, eliminate, and prevent reoccurrence of the non-compliance

Criteria listed below will be used to determine the human or environmental health threats of a non-compliance event, whether from storm water or non-storm water discharges, where applicable:

- Estimated area of erosion caused by discharge
- Estimated pollutant load discharged from site
- Estimated volume of discharge
- Types of pollutants discharged, including if toxic materials were discharged
- Total suspended solids (TSS) concentration and turbidity of discharge
- Other materials discharged that pose a threat (concrete washout, sanitary washes, etc.)
- Sensitivity of the receiving water body, including if it is 303(d) Listed for any of the pollutants in the discharge
- Proximity of site to sensitive habitat/endangered species
- Proximity of site to public water supply (well head, monitoring wells)
- How much, if any, of the discharge reached the receiving water body
- Beneficial uses for affected water bodies
- In addition to notifying the RWQCB about threats to human health or the environment, the City copies the RWQCB on NOVs, Stop Work Notices, or any other high level enforcement measures whenever they are issued to construction sites in the City's jurisdiction.

Attachment 1

Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP Form)

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP)

Department of Public Works-Storm Water Management Section March 2016

In order to comply with the Federal Clean Water Act, the State Water Code, City of Chula Vista Storm Water Management and Discharge Control and Grading Ordinances, BMP Design Manual and Jurisdictional Runoff Management Program, the City of Chula Vista requires that property owners complete a Construction Storm Water Pollution Control Plan (CSWPCP) prior to issuance of any permit for all private and public development and redevelopment projects not subject to NPDES Construction General Permit requirements (CGP).

This form is utilized for all private or public development and redevelopment permit applications not subject to the NPDES Construction General Construction (CGP) including but not limited to:

- Project that results in disturbance of less than one acre of total land area and are not part of a larger common plan of development or sale; or
- Project that have Grading, Construction, Building and Demolition/Removal approval types or require submittal of grading/construction plans for review and approval; or
- Project that results in disturbance of one to five acres of total land area and can demonstrate that there will be no adverse water quality impacts by applying for a Construction Rainfall Erosivity Waiver.
- Linear underground project that results in disturbance of an acre or more of total land area and are considered regular maintenance projects performed to restore the original line, grade, or capacity of the facility.

  Linear underground projects involve the replacement and/or rehabilitation of water, sewer and/or storm drains along with their associated appurtenances in the public Right of Way. Linear Utility projects may also include ADA improvements to curb ramps and sidewalk, street repair from full width to trench limits, and traffic improvements (does not include street resurfacing).

Section 1: Identify Relevant Project Information

Permit Application Number:	Project Name:
Project address/location:	APN:
Brief Project Description:	
Estimate Amount of Disturbed Differential Acreage:	Estimated Elevation over entire Project Area:
Estimate Project Start Date:	Estimate Project Finish Date:

Section 2: Owner/Applicant & Contact Information:

Owner Name:	Owner E-mail:		
Contact Name:	Contact E-mail:		
Contact Address:	City:	State:	Zip Code:
Telephone No.:			
Contractor Name:	Company Name:		
Telephone No.:	E-mail:		

Section 3: Identify Construction Storm Water BMPs

The purpose of the CSWPCP is to document Best Management Practices (BMPs) that will be implemented to prevent pollutants, including sediment, from entering the storm water conveyance system and receiving waters. The CSWPCP becomes a part of the permit and is subject to enforcement by the City and others.

Unprotected construction sites have the potential to discharge sediment and other pollutants into local waterways. All construction projects are required to reduce pollution to the Maximum Extent Practicable by implementing best management practices (BMPs). The seven major categories as identified in the MS4 Permit (E.4.c) are:

1. Project Planning;
2. Good Site Management “Housekeeping”, including Waste Management;
3. Non Storm Water Management;
4. Erosion Control;
5. Sediment Control;
6. Run-on and Run-off Control; and
7. Active/Passive Sediment Treatment Systems, where applicable

BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMP)

The BMPs listed in Tables 1 and 2 (attached) will be implemented on a year-round basis throughout the project duration, not solely during seasons in which the probability of a rain event is high. All areas not in use for 14 days will be stabilized (i.e., exposed soil will be covered). Sufficient BMP materials will be maintained on-site to allow implementation and emergency installation in the event of a breech. Locations where BMPs will be implemented are to be shown on the Site Map/plan sheet.

BMPs from each of the above categories must be used together as a system in order to prevent potential pollutant discharges. Projects containing site features identified with a “yes” answer in Table 1 must utilize BMPs from the applicable BMP from Table 2. If no BMPs from a specific table are selected, an explanation must be provided. The questions in Table 1 below are designed to assist with selecting appropriate BMPs for the site; please check “Yes” or “No” and provide additional information if needed)

For BMP implementation details, refer to:

- California Stormwater Quality Association (CASQA) Construction BMP Handbook, online at: http://www.casqa.org/LeftNavigation/ConstructionBMPHandbookPortalSWPPPTemplate/tabid/200/Default.aspx, (subscription required); and
- California Department of Transportation (Caltrans) Construction Site BMP Handbook (most current), online at: http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/construc/stormwater/CSBMPM_303_Final.pdf.

Note: It is the responsibility of the property owner and the contractor to determine the types of BMPs that will be used, as well as the levels of application necessary to comply with all applicable requirements. Failure to prevent soil erosion and discharges of sediment and other pollutants from construction sites is subject to enforcement by the City and others.

BMP Inspections

Routine inspections are necessary to ensure the integrity and effectiveness of BMPs, and helps protect a site from unexpected weather events. Project owner or contractor should perform daily inspections to identify BMPs in need of maintenance. Best management practice maintenance requirements are listed in Table 3 below.

Table 1 - Determination of Site Features, Activities, and Potential Pollutants					
No	Site/Activity Features Questions	No	Yes	If Yes, Select BMPs from Table 2:	Potential Pollutant Sources (add, if not listed)
1	Is there run-on to the site from surrounding areas?	☐	☐	Item H	-
2	Are storm drain inlets located within the project boundary and/or will the site discharge storm water to nearby storm drain inlets?	☐	☐	Items F & H	-
3	Will concentrated flows and/or large accumulations of water occur on-site?	☐	☐	Item H	-
4	Is the site adjacent to a waterway or sensitive habitat (i.e., wetland, vernal pool, etc.)? Note: additional permitting may be required.	☐	☐	Item E	-
6	Will the site have exposed/disturbed slopes greater than 5 percent?	☐	☐	Items A, B, C & D, F	-
7	Will there be soil-disturbance activities (grading, stockpiling, trenching, etc.)?	☐	☐	Items A, B, C & D, F, G	Sediment
8	Will there be asphalt paving, cutting, and/or patching?	☐	☐	Item A & J	Asphalt aggregate
9	Will there be stockpiling (i.e., soil, concrete, solid waste, etc.) for over 24 hours?	☐	☐	Item K	Stockpiled material, please specify:
10	Will there be slurries from concrete or mortar mixing, coring, or saw cutting?	☐	☐	Items I, J & K	Concrete materials, aggregate, slurry water
11	Will wash water or liquid waste be generated from this project?	☐	☐	Items I, J & M	Liquid waste, please specify:
12	Will there be dewatering operations?	☐	☐	Item M	Dewatering water, please specify:
13	Will there be on-site storage of construction materials such as mortar mix, raw landscaping and soil stabilization materials, treated lumber, rebar, and plated metal fencing materials?	☐	☐	Item K	Construction materials, please specify:
14	Will trash or solid wastes (including landscaping wastes) be generated from this project?	☐	☐	Item J	Solid waste, please specify:
15	Will hazardous materials or wastes, including paint, be stored or handled on-site?	☐	☐	Item J	Hazardous material, please specify:
16	Will construction equipment and/or vehicles be stored, fueled, maintained, or washed on- site?	☐	☐	Items I, L & M	Engine fluids, fuels, oil, grease, wash water
17	Will portable sanitary facilities (“Porta-potties”) be used on the site?	☐	☐	Items I, J	Sanitary waste
18	Are underlying soils potentially contaminated?	☐	☐	Item J	Contaminated soil
19	Will dust (i.e., from grading, driving on unpaved roads, etc.) or particulates (i.e., from sandblasting, concrete cutting, painting, etc.) be generated from this project?	☐	☐	Item N	Sediment, particulate construction materials, please specify:

TABLE 2 - Minimum Required Standard Construction Stormwater BMPs				
Minimum Required BMPs	References		Check at least one BMP	If no BMP were selected, explain the rational
	CASQA BMP	Caltrans BMP		
Item A: General Erosion Control BMPs				
Scheduling/Phasing Construction	EC-1	SS-1	☐	
Minimize Slope Length and Gradient	-	-	☐	
Manage Soil Stockpiles	WM-3	WM-3	☐	
Item B: Physical Stabilization BMPs				
Erosion Control Blankets and Turf Reinforced Mats	EC-7	SS-7	☐	
Mulch and Bonded Fiber Matrix	EC-3, EC-5	SS-3	☐	
Soil Binders	EC-5	SS-5	☐	
Mulch	EC-6, EC-8, EC-14	SS-6, SS-8	☐	
Compost Blankets	EC-14	-	☐	
Soil Roughening	EC-15	-	☐	
Topsoil Reapplication	-	-	☐	
Permanent Stabilization (i.e., retaining walls, rock gabions, rock riprap, etc.)	-	-	☐	
Item C: Vegetation Stabilization BMPs				
Preserve Existing Vegetation	EC-2	SS-2	☐	
Establish Interim Vegetation	EC-4	SS-4	☐	
Establish Permanent Landscaping	-	-	☐	
Streambank Stabilization	EC-12	SS-12	☐	
Item D: Perimeter Control BMPs				
Silt Fencing	SE-1	SC-10	☐	
Gravel Bag Barriers	SE-6	SC-6	☐	
Fiber Rolls or Straw Wattles	SE-5	SC-5	☐	
Compost Socks and Berms	SE-13	-	☐	
Item E: Resource Protection BMPs				
Linear Protection	SE-1, SE-6, SE-5, SE-13	SC-10, SC-6, SC-5	☐	
Preserve Natural Hydraulic Features & Riparian Area Buffers	-	-	☐	
Demolition Adjacent to Water	NS-15	NS-15	☐	
Temporary Stream Crossing	NS-4	-	☐	
Item F: Sediment Capture BMPs				
Storm Drain Inlet Protection	SE-10	SC-10	☐	
Sediment Trap	EC-3	SC-3	☐	
Sedimentation Basin	SE-2	SC-2	☐	
Active Treatment System	SE-11	-	☐	
Item G: Off-Site Sediment Tracking BMPs				
Construction Entrance/Exit Stabilization	TC-1	TC-1	☐	
Construction Road Stabilization	TC-2	-	☐	
Tire Wash	TC-3	TC-3	☐	

TABLE 2 - Minimum Required Standard Construction Stormwater BMPs				
Minimum Required BMPs	References		Check at least one BMP	If no BMP were selected, explain the rational
	CASQA BMP	Caltrans BMP		
Street Sweeping and Vacuuming	SE-7	SC-7	☐	
Item H: Run-On and Site Storm Water Management BMPs				
Divert Run-on from Surrounding Areas	EC-9, SE-5, SE-6, SE-13	SC-5, SS-9, SC-6, NS-5	☐	
Check Dams	SE-4	SC-4	☐	
Slope Drains and/or Stabilized Drainage Swales	EC-9, EC-11	SS-9, SS-11	☐	
Outlet Protection	EC-10	SS-10	☐	
Item I: Spill Control BMPs				
Spill Prevention and Control	WM-4	WM-4	☐	
Reporting Significant Spills	-	-	☐	
Item J: Waste Management BMPs				
Solid Waste Management	WM-5	WM-5	☐	
Liquid Waste Management	WM-10	WM-10	☐	
Contaminated Soil Management	WM-7	WM-7	☐	
Sanitary Waste Management	WM-9	WM-9	☐	
Concrete Waste Management	WM-8	WM-8	☐	
Hazardous Waste Management	WM-6	WM-6	☐	
Stockpiled Waste Management	WM-3	WM-3	☐	
Item K: Material Storage and Handling BMPs				
Material Storage	WM-1	WM-1	☐	
Material Handling	WM-2	WM-2	☐	
Paving and Grinding Operations	NS-3	NS-3	☐	
Concrete Management	NS-12, NS-13, NS-16	NS-12, NS-14	☐	
Item L: Vehicle and Equipment Management BMPs				
Vehicle and Equipment Fueling	NS-9	NS-9	☐	
Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance	NS-10	NS-10	☐	
Item M: Non-Storm Water Management BMPs				
Illicit Connection/Discharge Control	NS-6	NS-6	☐	
Potable Water/Irrigation	NS-7	NS-7	☐	
Vehicle and Equipment/Cleaning	NS-8	NS-8	☐	
Water Conservation Practice	NS-1	NS-1	☐	
Dewatering Operations	NS-2	NS-2	☐	
Item N: Particulate and Dust Control BMPs				
Wind Erosion Control	WE-1	WE-1		

Section 4: Develop a Construction BMP Site Map/Plan

A Site Map must be developed and included as Appendix A of this WPCP. The site map should be neat and legible. Several sheets may be used to illustrate the phasing of BMP implementation as construction progresses over time. When two or more sheets are used to illustrate the plan view, an index sheet is required. The Site Map must include all of the following, where applicable:

- Legend, north arrow, and scale of the drawing
- The site boundary and limits of construction;
- Key site features such as steep slopes, highly erodible soils, etc., including State and federal wetlands, if any;
- Storm water conveyance features including, but not limited to all streams and drainage ways delineated, all storm drain inlets and outlets, curb and gutter, swales and channels.
- Anticipated discharge points for construction wastewater (i.e. stormwater, groundwater, and construction wastewater such as dewatering byproducts);
- Drainage areas and direction of flow
- Location of nearby water bodies (including Clean Water Act Section 303(d) List of Impaired Segments in the site's vicinity)
- Location of entrance/exits to the project area
- Areas of soil disturbance and potential pollutant sources;
- Material, stockpile, and waste storage areas (e.g., trash, soil, fuel, construction materials);
- Vehicle and equipment fueling, wash and maintenance areas;
- Locations of portable sanitary facilities;
- Locations where underlying soil is potentially contaminated; and
- Locations of all BMP implementation areas (types of erosion and sediment controls, as well as dewatering and soil stabilization controls, where applicable).
- Location of building and activity areas (e.g., fueling islands, garages, waste container area, wash racks, hazardous material storage areas).

Section 5: CSWPCP Certification Statement

The property owner and contractor must sign the following certification before a Permit will be issued.

I have read and understand that the City of Chula Vista has adopted minimum requirements for managing urban runoff, including storm water from construction and land development activities. I certify that the BMPs selected on this form will be implemented to minimize the potentially negative impacts of this project's construction and land development activities on water quality. I further agree to install, monitor, maintain, or revise the selected BMPs to ensure their effectiveness.

I also understand that non-compliance with the City's Storm Water Standards may result in enforcement by the City, including fines, cease and desist orders, or other actions. I further understand that approval of this WPCP does not relieve me of my responsibility to comply with storm water regulations including the protection of adjacent properties from inundation as a result of my construction activities.

Contractor Name: ____

Contractor's Signature: ____ Date: ______________________

Property Owner's Name: ____

Property Owner's Signature: _____________________________________ Date: ______________________

Attachment 2

Construction Storm Water Certification Statement

(Refer to the Intake Form of Exhibit A.1)

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Attachment 3

Storm Water Quality Inspection for Construction Activities Form

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

CITY OF CHULA VISTA

INSPECTION REPORT • Part 1

Storm Water Quality Inspection for **Construction Activities**

1800 Maxwell Road, Chula Vista, CA 91911 • 619-397-6000 • Fax 619-397-6259

☐ 1st NOTICE ☐ 2nd NOTICE ☐ NOTICE OF VIOLATION ☐ STOP WORK ORDER

Inspector Name: ______________________ Inspection Date ____/____/____ Time ________ AM / PM

Developer: ______________________ Responsible Person(s): ______________________

Project Name: ______________________ Telephone # (____) _____ - ________ (____)

Project Address: ______________________ Inspection Report: ☐ Faxed ☐ Posted ____________

______________________ Amount of rainfall since last inspection: ____________

INSPECTION TYPE

☐ Routine Site Inspection ☐ Prior to Forecasted Rain Event State General Construction Permit? ☐ YES ☐ NO

☐ Complaint Investigation ☐ After Rain Event Does the site maintain a SWPPP? ☐ YES ☐ NO

☐ Follow-Up WDID# ____________ Is the Project SWPPP on Site? ☐ YES ☐ NO

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS / CONDITIONS OF CONCERN *(If more space is needed, please complete **Part 2**.)*

REQUIRED BEST MANAGEMENT PRACTICES (BMP)

Best Management Practice	BMP Implementation Required	BMP Maintenance Required	Comments
Good Housekeeping			
Materials Storage			
Spill Control / Containment			
Stabilized Entrance / Exit			
Dust Control			
Material Washout Area(s)			
Storm Drain Inlet Protection			
Vehicle Storage / Maint.			
Street Maintenance			
Stockpile(s) Management			
Slope / Soil Stabilization			
Silt Fencing			
Fiber Rolls			
Gravel Bags / Check Dams			
SWPPP Maintenance			
BMP:			
Non-Storm Water Management			

Inspector Signature: ______________________ Date ____ / ____ / ____

I have received a copy of this Inspection Report. The Corrective Actions required above will be considered and acted upon within ____ days of the inspection unless otherwise noted. I understand that non-compliance with corrective actions listed above may result in further enforcement action per Chula Vista Municipal Code, chapter 14.20.

Received By (Signature): ______________________ Date ____ / ____ / ____

COPY DISTRIBUTION White--Inspector Yellow--Developer/Contractor Pink--File

REV 6/15

EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL/WATERCOURSE PROTECTION

All development projects in Chula Vista need to implement erosion and sedimentation control and watercourse protection measures. If control measures are not properly implemented/maintained and monitored for effectiveness, the potential is great for the release of significant volumes of sediment and other pollutants to the City's watercourses during the construction of the project from initial grading through completion.

During periods of heavy rain, some control measures may be overwhelmed by large volumes of rainfall and silt. Other measures may prove to be very effective. City Ordinances and National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations require you to implement and maintain Best Management Practices in order to reduce/control and eliminate sediment and pollutant discharges to the City's storm water conveyance systems, including storm drain channels, to the Maximum Extent Practicable.

As specified in the Chula Vista Municipal Code Chapters 14.20, 15.04, and 1.41, failure to comply could result in enforcement actions that may include a Cease and Desist Order (Stop Work Notice), assessment of fines and/or Civil Penalties up to $10,000 for each day such a violation exists.

CVMC 14.20.100 • DISCHARGE OF NON-STORM WATER PROHIBITED

A. It is unlawful for any person to discharge non-storm water into the storm water conveyance system, except as provided in CVMC 14.20.110.

B. It is unlawful for any person to cause either individually or jointly any discharge into or from the Storm Water Conveyance System that results in or contributes to a violation of any NPDES permit. Liability for any damage, abatement costs, or fines against the permit holder caused by such discharge shall be the responsibility of the person(s) causing or responsible for the discharge. (Ord. 2854 § 5, 2002; Ord. 2597 § 11, 1994).

CVMC 14.20.120 • REDUCTION OF POLLUTANTS CONTACTING OR ENTERING STORM WATER REQUIRED

Any person engaged in activities, which may result in Pollutants entering the Storm Water Conveyance System, shall, to the maximum extent practical, undertake all measures to reduce the risk of illegal discharges. The following requirements shall apply:

A. Best Management Practices Implementation. It is unlawful for any person not to comply with BMPs and pollution control requirements established by the city or other responsible agency to eliminate or reduce pollutants entering the city's storm water conveyance system. BMPs shall be complied with throughout the life of the activity.

B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan. When the enforcement official determines that a business or business-related activity causes or may cause an illegal discharge to the storm water conveyance system, then the enforcement official may require the business to develop and implement a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWPPP). Businesses which may be required to prepare and implement a SWPPP include, but are not limited to, those which perform maintenance, storage, manufacturing, assembly, equipment operations, vehicle loading, and/or cleanup activities partially or wholly out of doors.

C. Coordination with Hazardous Materials Response Plans and Inventory. Any activity subject to the hazardous materials inventory and response program, pursuant to Chapter 6.95 of the California Health and Safety Code, shall include provisions for compliance with this chapter in its hazardous materials response plan, including prohibitions of unlawful non-storm water discharges illegal discharges, and provisions requiring the use of BMPs to reduce the discharge of pollutants in storm water.

D. Impervious Surfaces. Persons owning or operating a parking lot or an impervious surface (including, but not limited to, service station pavements or paved private streets and roads) used for automobile-related or similar purposes shall clean those surfaces as frequently and as thoroughly as is necessary, in accordance with BMPs, to prevent the discharge of pollutants to the city's storm water conveyance system. Sweepings or cleaning residue from parking lots or impervious surfaces shall not be swept or otherwise made or allowed to go into any storm water conveyance, gutter, or roadway, but must be disposed of in accordance with regional solid waste procedures and practices.

E. Compliance with NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges. Each discharger, subject to any NPDES permit for storm water discharges shall comply with all requirements of such permit. (Ord. 2854 § 7, 2002; Ord. 2597 § 11, 1994).

CVMC 14.20.130 • CONTAINMENT, CLEANUP, AND NOTIFICATION OF SPILLS

It is unlawful for any person owning or occupying any premises who has knowledge of any release of significant quantities of materials, pollutants, or waste which may result in pollutants or non-storm water discharges entering the city's storm water conveyance system to not immediately take all reasonable action to contain, minimize, and clean up such release. Such person shall notify the city of Chula Vista of the occurrence and/or the County of San Diego department of health services/environmental health services hazardous materials management division, and any other appropriate agency of the occurrence as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours from the time of the incident's occurrence. (Ord. 2597 § 11, 1994).

CITY OF CHULA VISTA | STORM WATER MANAGEMENT SECTION

Department of Public Works • 1800 Maxwell Road, Chula Vista, CA 91911 • (619) 397-6000

Appendix

L

Glossary of Key Terms

Page intentionally left blank for double-sided printing

Appendix L Glossary of Key Terms

50% Rule Refers to an MS4 Permit standard for redevelopment PDPs (PDPs on previously developed sites) that defines whether the redevelopment PDP must meet storm water management requirements for the entire development or only for the newly created or replaced impervious surface. Refer to **Section 1.7**.

Aggregate Hard, durable material of mineral origin typically consisting of gravel, crushed stone, crushed quarry or mine rock. Gradation varies depending on application within a BMP as bedding, filter course, or storage.

Aggregate Storage Layer Layer within a BMP that serves to provide a conduit for conveyance, detention storage, infiltration storage, saturated storage, or a combination thereof.

Alternative Compliance Programs A program that allows PDPs to participate in an offsite mitigation project in lieu of implementing the onsite structural BMP performance requirements required under the MS4 Permit. Refer to **Section 1.8** for more information on alternative compliance programs.

Bed Sediment The part of the sediment load in channel flow that moves along the bed by sliding or saltation, and part of the suspended sediment load, that principally constitutes the channel bed.

Bedding Aggregate used to establish a foundation for structures such as pipes, manholes, and pavement.

Biodegradation Decomposition of pollutants by biological means.

Biofiltration BMPs Biofiltration BMPs are shallow basins filled with treatment media and drainage rock that treat storm water runoff by capturing and detaining inflows prior to controlled release through minimal incidental infiltration, evapotranspiration, or discharge via underdrain or surface outlet structure. Treatment is achieved through filtration, sedimentation, sorption, biochemical processes and/or vegetative uptake. These BMPs must be sized to:[a] Treat 1.5 times the DCV not reliably retained onsite, OR[b] Treat the DCV not reliably retained onsite with a flow-thru design that has a total volume, including pore spaces and pre-filter detention volume, sized to hold at least 0.75 times the portion of the DCV not reliably retained onsite. (See **Section 5.5.3** and **Appendix B.5** for illustration and additional information).

Biofiltration Treatment Treatment from a BMP meeting the biofiltration standard.

Biofiltration with Partial Retention BMPs Biofiltration with partial retention BMPs are shallow basins filled with treatment media and drainage rock that manage storm water runoff through infiltration, evapotranspiration, and biofiltration. Partial retention is characterized by a subsurface stone infiltration storage zone in the bottom of the BMP below the elevation of the discharge from the underdrains. The discharge of biofiltered water from the underdrain occurs when the water level in the infiltration storage zone exceeds the elevation of the underdrain outlet. (See **Section 5.5.2.1** for illustration and additional information).

Bioretention BMPs Vegetated surface water systems that filter water through vegetation and soil, or engineered media prior to infiltrating into native soils. Bioretention BMPs in this manual retain the entire DCV prior to overflow to the downstream conveyance system. (See **Section 5.5.1.2** for illustration and additional information).

BMP A procedure or device designed to minimize the quantity of runoff pollutants and / or volumes that flow to downstream receiving water bodies. Refer to **Section 2.2.2.1**.

BMP Sizing Calculator An on-line tool that was developed under the 2007 MS4 Permit to facilitate the sizing factor method for designing flow control BMPs for hydromodification management. The BMP Sizing Calculator has been discontinued as of June 30, 2014.

Cistern A vessel for storing water. In this manual, a cistern is typically a rain barrel, tank, vault, or other artificial reservoir.

Coarse Sediment Yield Area A GLU with coarse-grained geologic material (material that is expected to produce greater than 50% sand when weathered). See the following terms modifying coarse sediment yield area: critical, potential critical.

Compact Biofiltration BMP A biofiltration BMP, either proprietary or non-proprietary in origin, that is designed to provide storm water pollutant control within a smaller footprint than a typical biofiltration BMP, usually through use of specialized media that is able to efficiently treat high storm water inflow rates.

Conditions of Approval Requirements a jurisdiction may adopt for a project in connection with a discretionary action (e.g., issuance of a use permit). COAs may include features to be incorporated into the final plans for the project and may also specify uses, activities, and operational measures that must be observed over the life of the project.

Construction BMP Includes schedules of activities, prohibitions of practices, maintenance procedures, and erosion and sediment control practices to prevent, eliminate, or reduce the pollution of waters of the receiving waters.

Contemporary Design Standards This term refers to design standards that are reasonably consistent with the current state of practice and are based on desired outcomes that are reasonably consistent with the context of the MS4 Permit and Model BMP Design Manual. For example, a detention basin that is designed solely to mitigate peak flow rates would not be considered a contemporary water quality BMP design because it is not consistent with the goal of water quality improvement. Current state of the practice recognizes that a drawdown time of 24 to 72 hour is typically needed to promote settling. For practical purposes, design standards can be considered "contemporary" if they have been published within the last 10 years, preferably in California or Washington State, and are specifically intended for storm water quality management.

Continuous Simulation Modeling A method of hydrological analysis in which a set of rainfall data (typically hourly for 30 years or more) is used as input, and a continuous runoff hydrograph is calculated over the same time period. Continuous simulation models typical track dynamic soil and storage conditions during and between storm events. The output is then analyzed statistically for the purposes of comparing runoff patterns under different conditions (for example, pre- and post-development-project).

Copermittees See Jurisdiction.

Critical Channel Flow (Qc) The channel flow that produces the critical shear stress that initiates bed movement or that erodes the toe of channel banks. When measuring Qc, it should be based on the weakest boundary material – either bed or bank.

Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Areas A GLU with coarse-grained geologic material and high relative sediment production, where the sediment produced is critical to the receiving stream (a source of bed material to the receiving stream). See also: potential critical coarse sediment yield area.

Critical Shear Stress The shear stress that initiates channel bed movement or that erodes the toe of channel banks. See also critical channel flow.

DCV A volume of storm water runoff produced from the 85th percentile, 24-hour storm event. See **Section 2.2.2.2**.

De Minimis DMA De minimis DMAs are very small areas that are not considered to be significant contributors of pollutants, and are considered not practicable to drain to a BMP. See **Section 5.2.2**.

Depth The distance from the top, or surface, to the bottom of a BMP component.

Detention Temporarily holding back storm water runoff via a designed outlet (e.g., underdrain, orifice) to provide flow rate and duration control.

Detention Storage Storage that provides detention as the outflow mechanism.

Development Footprint The limits of all grading and ground disturbance, including landscaping, associated with a project.

Development Project Construction, rehabilitation, redevelopment, or reconstruction of any public or private projects. Includes both new development and redevelopment. Also includes whole of the action as defined by CEQA. See **Section 1.3.**

Direct Discharge The connection of project site runoff to an exempt receiving water body, which could include an exempt river reach, reservoir or lagoon. To qualify as a direct discharge, the discharge elevation from the project site outfall must be at or below either the normal operating water surface elevation or the reservoir spillway elevation, and properly designed energy dissipation must be provided. "Direct discharge" may be more specifically defined by each municipality.

Direct Infiltration Infiltration via methods or devices, such as dry wells or infiltration trenches, designed to bypass the mantle of surface soils that is unsaturated and more organically active and transmit runoff directly to deeper subsurface soils.

DMAs See **Section 3.3.3**.

Drawdown Time The time required for a storm water detention or infiltration facility to drain and return to the dry-weather condition. For detention facilities, drawdown time is a function of basin volume and outlet orifice size. For infiltration facilities, drawdown time is a function of basin volume and infiltration rate.

Enclosed Embayments (Enclosed Bays) Enclosed bays are indentations along the coast that enclose an area of oceanic water within distinct headlands or harbor works. Enclosed bays include all bays where the narrowest distance between the headlands or outermost bay works is less than 75 percent of the greatest dimension of the enclosed portion of the bay. Enclosed bays do not include inland surface waters or ocean waters. In San Diego: Mission Bay and San Diego Bay.

Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs) Areas that include but are not limited to all Clean Water Act Section 303(d) impaired water bodies; areas designated as Areas of Special Biological Significance by the State Water Board and SDRWQCB; State Water Quality Protected Areas; water bodies designated with the RARE beneficial use by the State Water Board and SDRWQCB; and any other equivalent environmentally sensitive areas which have been identified by the Copermittees.

Filter Course Aggregate used to prevent particle migration between two different materials when storm water runoff passes through.

Filter Fabric A permeable textile material, also termed a non-woven geotextile that prevents particle migration between two different materials when storm water runoff passes through.

Filtration Controlled seepage of storm water runoff through media, vegetation, or aggregate to reduce pollutants via physical separation.

Flow Control Control of runoff rates and durations as required by the HMP.

Flow Control BMP A structural BMP designed to provide control of post-project runoff flow rates and durations for the purpose of hydromodification management.

Flow-thru Treatment Treatment from a BMP meeting the flow-thru treatment control standard.

Flow-Thru Treatment BMPs Flow-thru treatment control BMPs are structural, engineered facilities that are designed to remove pollutants from storm water runoff using treatment processes that do not incorporate significant biological methods. Flow-thru BMPs include vegetated swales, media filters, sand filters, and dry extended detention basins. (See **Section 5.5.4** for illustration and additional information).

Forebay An initial storage area at the entrance to a structural BMP designed to trap and settle out solid pollutants such as sediment in a concentrated location, to provide pre-treatment within the structural BMP and facilitate removal of solid pollutants during maintenance operations.

Full Infiltration Infiltration of a storm water runoff volume equal to the DCV.

Geomorphic Assessment A quantification or measure of the changing properties of a stream channel.

Geomorphically Significant Flows Flows that have the potential to cause, or accelerate, stream channel erosion or other adverse impacts to beneficial stream uses. The range of geomorphically significant flows was determined as part of the development of the March 2011 Final HMP, and has not changed under the 2013 MS4 Permit. However, under the 2013 MS4 Permit, Q2 and Q10 must be based on the pre-development condition rather than the pre-project condition, meaning that no pre-project impervious area may be considered in the computation of pre-development Q2 and Q10.

GLUs Classifications that provide an estimate of sediment yield based upon three factors: geology, hillslope, and land cover. GLUs are developed based on the methodology presented in the SCCWRP Technical Report 605 titled "Hydromodification Screening Tools: GIS-Based Catchment Analyses of Potential Changes in Runoff and Sediment Discharge" (SCCWRP, 2010).

Gross Pollutants In storm water, generally litter (trash), organic debris (leaves, branches, seeds, twigs, grass clippings), and coarse sediments (inorganic breakdown products from soils, pavement, or building materials).

Harvest and Use BMP Harvest and use (aka rainwater harvesting) BMPs capture and store storm water runoff for later use. These BMPs are engineered to store a specified volume of water and have no design surface discharge until this volume is exceeded. (See **Section 5.5.1.1** for illustration and additional information).

HMP A plan implemented by the Copermittees so that post-project runoff shall not exceed estimated pre-development rates and/or durations by more than 10%, where increased runoff would result in increased potential for erosion or other adverse impacts to beneficial uses. The March 2011 Final HMP and the updated MS4 Permit are the basis of the flow control requirements of this manual.

Hungry Water Also known as "sediment-starved" water, "hungry" water refers to channel flow that is hungry for sediment from the channel bed or banks because it currently contains less bed material sediment than it is capable of conveying. The "hungry water" phenomenon occurs when the natural sediment load decreases and the erosive force of the runoff increases as a natural counterbalance, as described by Lane's Equation.

Hydraulic Head Energy represented as a difference in elevation, typically as the difference between the inlet and outlet water surface elevation for a BMP.

Hydraulic Residence Time The length of time between inflow and outflow that runoff remains in a BMP.

Hydrologic Soil Group Classification of soils by the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) into A, B, C, and D groups according to infiltration capacity.

Hydromodification The change in the natural watershed hydrologic processes and runoff characteristics (i.e., interception, infiltration, overland flow, interflow and groundwater flow) caused by urbanization or other land use changes that result in increased stream flows and sediment transport. In addition, alteration of stream and river channels, installation of dams and water impoundments, and excessive stream-bank and shoreline erosion are also considered hydromodification, due to their disruption of natural watershed hydrologic processes.

Hydromodification Management BMP A structural BMP for the purpose of hydromodification management, either for protection of critical coarse sediment yield areas or for flow control. See also flow control BMP.

Impervious Surface Any material that prevents or substantially reduces infiltration of water into the soil.

Infeasible As applied to BMPs, refers to condition in which a BMP approach is not practicable based on technical constraints specific to the site, including by not limited to physical constraints, risks of impacts to environmental resources, risks of harm to human health, or risk of loss or damage to property. Feasibility criteria are provided in this manual.

Infiltration In the context of LID, infiltration is defined as the percolation of water into the ground. Infiltration is often expressed as a rate (inches per hour), which is determined through an infiltration test. In the context of non-storm water, infiltration is water other than wastewater that enters a sewer system (including sewer service connections and foundation drains) from the ground through such means as defective pipes, pipe joints, connections, or manholes. Infiltration does not include, and is distinguished from, inflow [40 CFR 35.2005(20)].

Infiltration BMP Infiltration BMPs are structural measures that capture, store and infiltrate storm water runoff. These BMPs are engineered to store a specified volume of water and have no design surface discharge (underdrain or outlet structure) until this volume is exceeded. These types of BMPs may also support evapotranspiration processes, but are characterized by having their most dominant volume losses due to infiltration. (See **Section 5.5.1.2** for illustration and additional information).

Jurisdiction The term “jurisdiction” is used in this manual to refer to individual copermittees who have independent responsibility for implementing the requirements of the MS4 Permit.

LID A storm water management and land development strategy that emphasizes conservation and the use of onsite natural features integrated with engineered, small-scale hydrologic controls to more closely reflect pre-development hydrologic functions. See **Site Design**.

Lower Flow Threshold The lower limit of the range of flows to be controlled for hydromodification management. The lower flow threshold is the flow at which erosion of sediment from the stream bed or banks begins to occur. See also critical channel flow. For the San Diego region, the lower flow threshold shall be a fraction (0.1, 0.3, or 0.5) of the pre-development 2-year flow rate based on continuous simulation modeling (0.1Q2, 0.3Q2, or 0.5Q2).

Media Storm water runoff pollutant treatment material, typically included as a permeable constructed bed or container (cartridge) within a BMP.

MEP Refer to the definition in the MS4 Permit. [Appendix C, Definitions, Page C-6]

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System The national program for issuing, modifying, revoking and reissuing, terminating, monitoring and enforcing permits, and imposing and enforcing pretreatment requirements, under Sections 307, 318, 402, and 405 of the Clean Water Act.

New Development Land disturbing activities; structural development, including construction or installation of a building or structure, the creation of impervious surfaces; and land subdivision.

O&M Requirements in the MS4 Permit to inspect structural BMPs and verify the implementation of operational practices and preventative and corrective maintenance in perpetuity.

Partial Infiltration Infiltration of a storm water runoff volume less than the DCV.

Partial Retention Partial retention category is defined by structural measures that incorporate both infiltration (in the lower treatment zone) and biofiltration (in the upper treatment zone).

PDPs As defined by the MS4 Permit provision E.3.b, land development projects that fall under the planning and building authority of the Copermittee for which the Copermittee must impose specific requirements in addition to those required of Standard Projects. Refer to **Section 1.4** to determine if your project is a PDP.

PDPs with only Pollutant Control Requirements PDPs that need to meet Source Control, Site Design and Pollutant Control Requirements (but are exempt from Hydromodification Management Requirements).

PDPs with Pollutant Control and Hydromodification Management Requirements PDPs that need to meet Source Control, Site Design, Pollutant Control and Hydromodification Management Requirements.

Point of Compliance 1. For channel screening and determination of low flow threshold: the point at which collected storm water from a development is delivered from a constructed or modified drainage system into a natural or un-lined channel. POC for channel screening may be located onsite or offsite, depending on where runoff from the project meets a natural or un-lined channel. 2. For flow control: the point at which pre-development and post-development flow rates and durations will be compared. POC for flow control is typically onsite. A project may have a different POC for channel screening vs. POC for flow control if runoff from the project site is conveyed in hardened systems from the project site boundary to the natural or un-lined channel.

Pollutant Control Control of pollutants via physical, chemical or biological processes

Pollution Prevention Pollution prevention is defined as practices and processes that reduce or eliminate the generation of pollutants, in contrast to source control BMPs, treatment control BMPs, or disposal.

Post-Project Hydrology Flows, Volumes The peak runoff flows and runoff volume anticipated after the project has been constructed taking into account all permeable and impermeable surfaces, soil and vegetation types and conditions after landscaping is complete, detention or retention basins or other water storage elements incorporated into the site design, and any other site features that would affect runoff volumes and peak flows.

Potential Critical Coarse Sediment Yield Area A GLU with coarse-grained geologic material and high relative sediment production, as defined in the Regional WMAA. The Regional WMAA identified GLUs as potential critical coarse sediment yield areas based on slope, geology, and land cover. GLU analysis does not determine whether the sediment produced is critical to the receiving stream (a source of bed material to the receiving stream) therefore the areas are designated as potential.

Pre-Development Runoff Conditions Approximate flow rates and durations that exist or existed onsite before land development occurs. For new development projects, this equates to runoff conditions immediately before any new project disturbance or grading. For redevelopment projects, this equates to runoff conditions from the project footprint assuming infiltration characteristics of the underlying soil, and existing grade. Runoff coefficients of concrete or asphalt must not be used. A redevelopment PDP must use available information pertaining to existing underlying soil type and onsite existing grade to estimate pre-development runoff conditions.

Pre-Project Condition The condition prior to any project work or the existing condition. Note that pre-project condition and pre-development condition will not be the same for redevelopment projects.

Pretreatment Removal of gross solids, including organic debris and coarse sediment, from runoff to minimize clogging and increase the effectiveness of BMPs.

Project Area All areas proposed by an applicant to be altered or developed, plus any additional areas that drain on to areas to be altered or developed. Also see **Section 1.3**.

Project Submittal Documents submitted to a jurisdiction or Copermittee in connection with an application for development approval and demonstrating compliance with MS4 Permit requirements for the project. Specific requirements vary from municipality to municipality.

Proprietary BMP BMP designed and marketed by private business for treatment of storm water. Check with City Engineer prior to proposing to use a proprietary BMP.

Receiving Waters See **Waters of the United States**.

Redevelopment The creation and/or replacement of impervious surface on an already developed site. Examples include the expansion of a building footprint, road widening, and the addition to or replacement of a structure. Replacement of impervious surfaces includes any activity where impervious material(s) are removed, exposing underlying soil during construction. Redevelopment does not include routine maintenance activities, such as trenching and resurfacing associated with utility work; pavement grinding; resurfacing existing roadways, sidewalks, pedestrian ramps, or bike lanes on existing roads; and routine replacement of damaged pavement, such as pothole repair.

Retrofitting	Storm water management practice put into place after development has occurred in watersheds where the practices previously did not exist or are ineffective. Retrofitting of developed areas is intended to improve water quality, protect downstream channels, reduce flooding, or meet other specific objectives. Retrofitting developed areas may include, but is not limited to replacing roofs with green roofs, disconnecting downspouts or impervious surfaces to drain to pervious surfaces, replacing impervious surfaces with pervious surfaces, installing rain barrels, installing rain gardens, and trash area enclosures.
Regional Water Quality Control Board (SDRWQCB)	California RWQCBs are responsible for implementing pollution control provisions of the Clean Water Act and California Water Code within their jurisdiction. There are nine California RWQCBs.
Retention (Retention BMPs)	A category of BMP that does not have any service outlets that discharge to surface water or to a conveyance system that drains to surface waters for the design event (i.e. 85^{th} percentile 24-hour). Mechanisms used for storm water retention include infiltration, evapotranspiration, and use of retained water for non-potable or potable purposes.
Saturated Storage	Storage that provides a permanent volume of water at the bottom of the BMP as an anaerobic zone to promote denitrification and/or thermal pollution control. Also known as internal water storage or a saturation zone.
Self-mitigating Areas	A natural, landscaped, or turf area that does not generate significant pollutants and drains directly offsite or to the public storm drain system without being treated by a structural BMP. See **Section 5.2.1**.
Self-retaining DMA via Qualifying Site Design BMPs	An area designed to retain runoff to fully eliminate storm water runoff from the 85^{th} percentile 24 hours storm event; See **Section 5.2.3**.
SIC	A Federal government system for classifying industries by 4-digit code. It is being supplanted by the North American Industrial Classification System but SIC codes are still referenced by the Regional Water Board in identifying development sites subject to regulation under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit. Information and an SIC search function are available at https://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html
Significant Redevelopment	Redevelopment that meets the definition of a "PDP" in this manual. See **Section 1.4**.

Site Design A storm water management and land development strategy that emphasizes conservation of natural features and the use of onsite natural features integrated with engineered, small-scale hydrologic controls to more closely reflect pre-development hydrologic functions.

Sizing Factor Method A method for designing flow control BMPs for hydromodification management using sizing factors developed from unit area continuous simulation models.

Sorption Physical and/or chemical process where pollutants are taken out of runoff through attachment to another substance.

Source Control Land use or site planning practices, or structures that aim to prevent runoff pollution by reducing the potential for contamination at the source of pollution. Source control BMPs minimizes the contact between pollutants and storm water runoff. Examples include roof structures over trash or material storage areas, and berms around fuel dispensing areas. Source control BMPs are described within this manual.

Standard Project Any development project that is not defined as a PDP by the MS4 Permit.

Storm Water Conveyance System A conveyance or system of conveyances (including roads with drainage systems, municipal streets, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, or storm drains): (i) Owned or operated by a State, city, town, borough, county, parish, district, association, or other public body (created by or pursuant to State law) having jurisdiction over disposal of sewage, industrial wastes, storm water, or other wastes, including special districts under State law such as a sewer district, flood control district or drainage district, or similar entity, or an Indian tribe or an authorized Indian tribal organization, or designated and approved management agency under section 208 of the Clean Water Act that discharges to waters of the United States; (ii) Designated or used for collecting or conveying storm water; (iii) Which is not a combined sewer; (iv) Which is not part of the Publicly Owned Treatment Works as defined at 40 CFR 122.26.

Storm Water Pollutant Control BMP A category of storm water management requirements that includes treatment of storm water to remove pollutants by measures such as retention, biofiltration, and/or flow-thru treatment control, as specified in this manual. Also called a Pollutant Control BMP.

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) A written plan submitted to the City and State Water Resource Control that documents the series of phases and activities that, first, characterizes your site, and then prompts you to select and carry out actions which prevent the pollution of stormwater discharges; used for projects, with land disturbance greater than or equal to 1 acre

Structural BMP Throughout the manual, the term "structural BMP" is a general term that encompasses the pollutant control BMPs and hydromodification BMPs required for PDPs under the MS4 Permit. A structural BMP may be a pollutant control BMP, a hydromodification management BMP, or an integrated pollutant control and hydromodification management BMP. Structural BMPs as defined in the MS4 Permit are: a subset of BMPs which detains, retains, filters, removes, or prevents the release of pollutants to surface waters from development projects in perpetuity, after construction of a project is completed.

Subgrade In-situ soil that lies underneath a BMP.

Tributary Area The total surface area of land or hardscape that contributes runoff to the BMP; including any offsite or onsite areas that comingles with project runoff and drains to the BMP. Refer to **Section 3.3.3** for additional guidance Also termed the drainage area or catchment area.

Unified BMP Design Approach This term refers to the standardized process for site and watershed investigation, BMP selection, BMP sizing, and BMP design that is outlined and described in this manual with associated appendices and templates. This approach is considered to be "unified" because it represents a pathway for compliance with MS4 Permit requirements that is anticipated to be reasonably consistent across the local jurisdictions in San Diego County. In contrast, applicants may choose to take an alternative approach where they demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Copermittee, in their submittal, compliance with applicable performance standards without necessarily following the process identified in this manual.

Upper Flow Threshold The upper limit of the range of flows to be controlled for hydromodification management. For the San Diego region, the upper flow threshold shall be the pre-development 10-year flow rate (Q10) based on continuous simulation modeling.

Vactor Refers to a sewer or storm drain cleaning truck equipped to remove materials from sewer or storm drain pipes or structures, including some storm water BMPs.

Vector An animal or insect capable of transmitting the causative agent of human disease. An example of a vector in San Diego County that is of concern in storm water management is a mosquito.

Water Quality Improvement Plan Copermittees are required to develop a Water Quality Improvement Plan for each Watershed Management Area in the San Diego Region. The purpose of the Water Quality Improvement Plans is to guide the Copermittees' jurisdictional runoff management programs towards achieving the outcome of improved water quality in MS4 discharges and receiving waters. WQIPs requirements are defined in the MS4 Permit provision B.

Waters of the United States Surface bodies of water, including naturally occurring wetlands, streams (perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral (exhibiting bed, bank, and ordinary high water mark)), creeks, rivers, reservoirs, lakes, lagoons, estuaries, harbors, bays and the Pacific Ocean which directly or indirectly receive discharges from storm water conveyance systems. The Copermittee shall determine the definition for wetlands and the limits thereof for the purposes of this definition, which shall be as protective as the Federal definition utilized by the United States Army Corps of Engineers and the United States Environmental Protection Agency. Constructed wetlands are not considered wetlands under this definition, unless the wetlands were constructed as mitigation for habitat loss. Other constructed BMPs are not considered receiving waters under this definition, unless the BMP was originally constructed within the boundaries of the receiving waters. Also see MS4 permit definition.

Watershed Management Area The ten areas defined by the SDRWQCB in Regional MS4 Permit provision B.1, Table B-1. Each Watershed Management Area is defined by one or more Hydrologic Unit, major surface water body, and responsible Copermittee.

Watershed Management Area Analysis For each Watershed Management Area, the Copermittees have the option to perform a WMAA for the purpose of developing watershed-specific requirements for structural BMP implementation. Each WMAA includes: GIS layers developed to provide physical characteristics of the watershed management area, a list of potential offsite alternative compliance projects, and areas exempt from hydromodification management requirements.

Water Pollution Control Plan (WPCP) A written plan submitted to the City that documents the series of phases and activities that, first, characterizes your site, and then prompts you to select and carry out actions which prevent the pollution of stormwater discharges; used for projects less than 1 acre